OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 36

Perlesvaus

Li Hauz Livres du Graal

Perlesvaus

Part One: The Quest for the Grail Castle

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

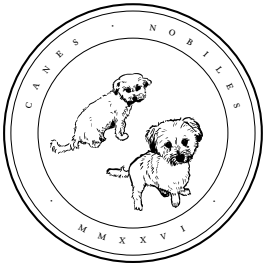


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 36 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Ch. Potvin's text, Perceval
le Gallois ou le Conte du Graal, tome I (Mons, 1866),
pages 1–187, from the Brussels manuscript, with his errata

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text keeps the manuscript's spelling as Potvin prints it, with his accents;
what his square brackets supply is printed without the brackets.
The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · Saint Augustine's Chapel 7
II · The Bald Damsel 54
III · The Castle of the Black Hermit 65
IV · The Hermit at the Spring 80
V · Gawain at Camelot 89
VI · Marin the Jealous 108
VII · The Tent of the Evil Custom 136
VIII · Gawain at the Grail Castle 166
IX · The Waste City 221
X · Perceval and Lancelot 247
XI · Clamados of the Shadows 256
XII · The Queen of the Tents 268
XIII · Lancelot and Marin 288
XIV · Lancelot at the Grail Castle 294
XV · The King of Castle Mortal 324
XVI · The Shield Taken from the Pillar 335
XVII · The Red Heath 349
XVIII · Lancelot Besieged 375
XIX · The Perilous Graveyard 390
XX · The Widow Lady Avenged 428
XXI · The Knight of the Burning Dragon 449

Saint Augustine's Chapel

I

Josephus tells of the holy vessel and of the Good Knight of Joseph of Arimathea's line. Arthur's slackness has emptied his court. Cahus dreams of stealing a golden candlestick and wakes mortally stabbed. Arthur hears the Virgin win a hermit's soul from devils, is kept outside the mass at Saint Augustine's chapel, and learns the lands are at war because a knight asked nothing of the Grail. He kills a black knight whose lance burns, wins the head for a damsel who heals him and names Perlesvaus, and a voice bids him hold court.

Oiez l'estoire du seintime veissel que l'en apele Graal, en quoi
Hear the-story of-the most-holy vessel that one calls Grail in which
li precieus sanc au Sauvéor fu recéuz au jor qu'il fu mis an
the precious blood of-the Savior was received at-the day that-he was put on
croiz et crucefiez pour le sien peuple racheter des poignes
cross and crucified for the his people to-redeem from-the pains
d'anfer. Josephus le mist an remanbrance par l'anoncion de la
of-hell Josephus it put in remembrance by the-annunciation of the
voiz d'un ange, por ce que la vérité fust seue par son escript de
voice of-an angel for that that the truth were known by his writing of
bons chevaliers et de bons preudesommes, conmant il voudront
good knights and of good worthy-men how they will-wish
soufrir poigne et traveillier de la loi Jhesucrist avancer,
suffer pain and labor of the law (of-)Jesus-Christ to-advance
que il vost renouveler par sa mort et par son crucefiemant.
which he wished renew by his death and by his crucifixion

Li hauz livres du Graal conmance u non du pere et
The high book of-the Grail begins in-the name of-the father and
du fil et du seint esperit; ces trois perssones sont une
of-the son and of-the holy spirit these three persons are one
sustance, si est Diex, et de Dieu si vient li hauz contes
substance so is God and from God so comes the high tale

del Graal, et tuit cil qui l'oent le doivent antendre et
of-the Grail and all those who it-hear it ought to-heed and
oblier toutes les vileingnies qu'il ont an leur cuers. Car
forget all the villainies that-they have in their hearts For
il iert mout profitables à touz ceus qui l'orront de cuer.
it will-be very profitable to all those who it-will-hear with heart
Pour les preudesommes et por les bons chevaliers, les fez
For the worthy-men and for the good knights the deeds
Josephus nos raconte ceste seinte estoire, por le lignage du
Josephus us recounts this holy story for the lineage of-the
Bon Chevalier qui fu après le crucefiement Nostre Seignor.
Good Knight who was after the crucifixion (of-)Our Lord
Bons chevaliers fu il sanz faille, quar il fu chastes et
Good knight was he without fail for he was chaste and
virges de son cors et hardiz de cuer et poissanz, et si
virgin of his body and bold of heart and mighty and so
ot tesches sanz vileignies. N'estoit pas bauz de parler
had-he qualities without villainies Not-was-he at-all bold of speaking
et ne sanbloit pas à sa chière qu'il fust si courageus;
and not seemed-it at-all by his face that-he were so courageous
mès, par poi de parole qu'il déloia à dire, avindrent si
but by little of word that-he delayed to say befell so
granz merveilles en la greignor Breteigne que toutes les
great marvels in the Greater Britain that all the
illes et toutes les terres an chéirent an grant doulor;
isles and all the lands thereof fell into great sorrow
mès puis les remist il en joie par l'autorité de sa bone
but then them put-back he into joy by the-authority of his good
chevalerie. Bons chevaliers fu il par droit, car il fu du
knighthood Good knight was he by right for he was of-the
lignage Joseph d'Abarimacie. Et cil Joseph fu oncles sa
lineage (of-)Joseph of-Arimathea And that Joseph was uncle (of-)his

mère, qui out esté sodoiers Pilaste, ne ne demanda gerredon
mother who had been soldier (of-)Pilate nor not asked reward
de son service autre que le cors au Sauvéour despandre
of his service other than the body of-the Savior to-take-down
de la croiz. Li dons li sanbla estre mout granz quant il
from the cross The gift him seemed to-be very great when it
li fu ostroiez, et li gerredons sanbla estre mout petiz à
him was granted and the reward seemed to-be very small to
Pilate. Car Joseph l'avoit mout bien servi. Et se il li éust
Pilate For Joseph him-had very well served And if he him had
demandé ne or ne terre en avoir, il li éust donné
asked either gold or land in wealth he him would-have given
volentiers. Et por ce li fist Pilate le don du cors au
willingly And for that him made Pilate the gift of-the body of-the
Sauvéor, car il cuida qu'il le déust vimant traîner parmi
Savior for he thought that-he it would vilely drag through
la cité de Jerusalem, quant il l'éust osté de la croiz, et
the city of Jerusalem when he it-had removed from the cross and
leissier le cors fors de la cité en aucun vilein leu; mès li
leave the body outside of the city in some vile place but the
bons sodoiers n'an ot talent, ainz annoura le cors au
good soldier not-thereof had desire but honored the body at-the
plus qu'il pot, ainz le coucha u seint monument et garda
most that-he could but it laid in-the holy tomb and kept
la lence dont il fu féruz et le seintime veissel en quoi cil
the lance whereof he was struck and the most-holy vessel in which those
qui le créoit reciurent péoureusement le sanc qui découroit
who him believed received fearfully the blood which flowed
de ces plaies quant il fu mis an la croiz. De cest lignage
from his wounds when he was put on the cross Of this lineage
fu li bons Chevaliers por quoi cist hauz estoires est traitiez.
was the good Knight for whom this high story is treated

Ygloas ot non sa mère, li rois Peschierres fu ces oncles,
Yglais had name his mother the king Fisherman was his uncle
et li rois de basse gent qui fu nommez Pelles, et li rois
and the king of low folk who was named Pelles and the king
qui fu nommez du Chastel Mortel en cui il ot autretant
who was named of-the Castle Mortal in whom it had as-much
de mal comme il en ot en cetui de bien, où il an ot
of evil as it thereof had in this-one of good where it thereof had
mout; et cist troi furent si oncle de par Yglaï sa mère
much and these three were his uncles on-the side-of Yglais his mother
qui mout fu bone dame et loial, et li Bons Chevaliers ot
who very was good lady and loyal and the Good Knight had
une serour qui ot à non Dindrane. Cil qui fu chiés du
a sister who had to name Dindrane He who was head of-the
lignage de par sa mère ot non Nichodemus. Gais li gros
lineage on-the side-of his mother had name Nicodemus Gais the stout
de la croiz des ermites fu pères Julien. Cil Juliens ot
of the cross of-the hermits was father (of-)Julien That Julien had
IX frères, mout bons chevaliers autresint coume il fu. Et
nine brothers very good knights likewise as he was And
ne vesquirent chaucuns en lor chevalerie que XII anz et
not lived each in their knighthood but twelve years and
morurent tuit d'armes par lor grant hardement, por avencier
died all of-arms by their great boldness for to-advance
la loi qui renouvelée estoit. Il furent XII frères. Juliens
the law which renewed was They were twelve brothers Julien
li gros fu li ainez, Gorgalians fu après, Bruns Brandalis fu
the stout was the eldest Gorgalian was after Brun Brandalis was
li tiers, Bertholez li quarz, Brandalus de Gales fu li quinz,
the third Bertholet the fourth Brandalus of Wales was the fifth
Elinaus de Gavalon fu li sistes, Galobrutes fu li sestièmes,
Elinaus of Gavalon was the sixth Galobrut was the seventh

Meralis del pré del palès fu li huitièmes, Frommers de
Meralis of-the meadow of-the palace was the eighth Frommer of
la vermeille lande fu neuvièmes, Melaarmaus d'Arban fu li
the red heath was ninth Melaarmaus of-Arban was the
disièmes, Galiaus de la blanche tor li onzièmes, Aliliaus de
tenth Galiaus of the white tower the eleventh Aliliaus of
la gaste cité fu li douzièmes. Tuit cil morurent d'armes
the waste city was the twelfth All those died of-arms
u service del seint propheste qui avoit renovelée la loi
in-the service of-the holy prophet who had renewed the law
par sa mort, et pleissièrent ces annemis aus plus qu'ils
by his death and bent his enemies at-the most that-they
porent à lour povoir. De ces deus manières de genz dont
could at their power Of these two manners of folk whereof
vos avez oï les vois et les recors, nos raconte Josephus
you have heard the voices and the records us recounts Josephus
li bons chevaliers clèrs que cil Bons Chevaliers an fu
the good knight clerk that that Good Knight thereof was
estraiz, dont vos orroiz bien le non et la menière.
descended whereof you will-hear well the name and the manner

L'autorité de l'escripture nos dit que après le crucefiemant
The-authority of the-scripture us says that after the crucifixion
Notre Seignor, n'avença nus rois terriens tant la loi
(of-)Our Lord not-advanced any king earthly so-much the law
Jhesucrit comme fist li rois Artus de Breteigne, par lui
(of-)Jesus-Christ as did the king Arthur of Britain by him
et par ces bons chevaliers qui repeirant estoient an sa cort.
and by his good knights who frequenting were in his court
Li bons rois Artus, après le crucefiement Nostre Seignor, si
The good king Arthur after the crucifixion (of-)Our Lord so
com je vos ai dit, estoit mout puisanz rois et bien créanz
as I you have said was very mighty king and well believing

an Dieu, et mout avenoient de bones aventures an sa cort.
in God and much befell of good adventures in his court
Et avoit an sa cort la table raonde qui garnie estoit des
And there-was in his court the table round which furnished was with-the
meillors chevaliers du monde. Li rois Artus, après la mort
best knights of-the world The king Arthur after the death
son père, mena la plus hauste vie et la plus cointe que
(of-)his father led the most high life and the most elegant that
nus rois menast onques, si que tuit li prince et tuit li
any king led ever so that all the princes and all the
baron prenoient exanple à lui de bien feire. Li rois Artus
barons took example at him of well doing The king Arthur
fu X ans an tel estat, conme je vos ai dit, ne n'estoit nus
was ten years in such state as I you have said nor not-was any
rois terriens tant loez com il estoit; tant que une volentez
king earthly so-much praised as he was until that a will
delatanz li vint, et commança à perdre le talant de largesce
slothful him came and he-began to lose the desire of largesse
que il souloit avoir, ne ne voloit cort tenir, ne à Nouel, ne
that he was-wont to-have nor not wished court hold neither at Christmas nor
à Pasques, ne à Pentecouste. Li chevalier de la table réonde,
at Easter nor at Pentecost The knights of the table round
quant il virent son bienfet alenti, si s'anpartirent et
when they saw his bounty slackened so themselves-thence-departed-they and
conmancièrent sa cort à deloignier; car de IIIC et LXVI
began his court to forsake for of three-hundred and sixty-six
chevalier qu'il souloit avoir de sa meignie, n'avoit-il ore mie
knights that-he was-wont to-have of his household not-had-he now at-all
plus de XXV au plus. Ne nule aventure n'avenoit mès an
more than twenty-five at-the most Nor any adventure not-befell more in
sa cort. Tuit li autre prince avoient lor bienfet délaié por ce
his court All the other princes had their bounty delayed for that

que il véoient li roi Artus meintenir si foiblement. La reine
that they saw the king Arthur maintain-himself so feebly The queen
Guenièvre en estoit si dolante qu'ele ne savoit nul conseil
Guinevere thereof was so sorrowful that-she not knew any counsel
de li méismes prendre, ne conment ele i pouist mestre
of her self take nor how she there could put
conroi se Diex ne l'i metoit. Dès ore commancera l'estoire.
remedy if God not it-there put From now will-begin the-story

Ce fu un jor de l'Acencion que li rois estoit à Kardeil.
That was a day of the-Ascension that the king was at Carduel
Et estoit levez du mengier, et aloit par la sale de
And he-was risen from-the eating and went through the hall from
chiez an autre, et esgarda et vit la réine qui estoit assise
end to other and looked and saw the queen who was seated
à une fenestre. Li rois ala séoir joute lui et l'esgarda enmi
at a window The king went sit beside her and her-looked-at amid
le vis et vit que les lermes li chéoient des euz. «Dame,
the face and saw that the tears her fell from-the eyes Lady
fist li rois, que avez-vos et porquoi plourez-vous?» — «Sire,
said the king what have-you and why weep-you Lord
dit-ele, je ai droit se je plour. Vos méimes ne déussiez
says-she I have right if I weep You self not ought
vos pas mener joie.» — «Dame, certes, non faz-je.» —
you at-all lead joy Lady certainly not do-I
«Sire, fet-ele, vos avez droit. Je ai véu à cest jor ou à
Lord says-she you have right I have seen at this day or at
austres jors qui sanblabes estoient à cetui de hautesce, que
other days which like were to this-one of highness that
vos aviez si grant planté de chevaliers an vostre cort que
you had so great plenty of knights in your court that
à poignes les povoit l'an nonbrer. Or an i a si
with pains them could one number Now thereof there has so

poi chaucun jor que j'en ai grant vergoigne, ne nule
few each day that I-thereof have great shame nor any
aventure n'i aviennent mès. Si ai grant paor que Diex
adventure not-there befall more So have-I great fear that God
ne vos ait mis en oubli.» — «Certes, Dame, fet li rois,
— you have put in forgetting Certainly Lady says the king
je n'ai volenté de feire largesce ne chose qui tort à
I not-have will of doing largesse nor thing which turns to
ennor. Ainz m'est mes talanz muez en foibletez de cuer.
honor But me-is my desire changed into feebleness of heart
Et par ce, sa-je bien que je per mes chevaliers et l'amor
And by that know-I well that I lose my knights and the-love
de mes amis.» — «Sire, dit la réine, se vos aliez à la
of my friends Lord says the queen if you went to the
chapele de seint Augustin qui est an la blanche forest que
chapel of saint Augustine which is in the white forest which
l'an ne peut trouver se par aventure non, je cuit que vos
one not can find if by chance not I think that you
auriez talant de bien feire al repairier, car nus nu
would-have desire of well doing at-the returning for anyone not-it
requist onques desconsilliez que Diex nu conseillast par
sought ever distressed that God not-him counseled for
l'amor de lui, porquoi il le requéist de bon cuer.» —
the-love of him provided-that he him sought with good heart
«Dame, fet li rois, et je irai volentiers, quar je l'ai oï
Lady says the king and I shall-go willingly for I it-have heard
bien tesmoignier ainsint com vos le dites an plusors leus
well witness thus as you it say in several places
où j'ai esté.» — «Sire, fet-ele, li leus est moult perilleus
where I-have been Lord says-she the place is very perilous
et la chapele est mout aventureuse. Mès li plus preudoms
and the chapel is very adventurous But the most worthy-man

hermites qui soit u réaume de Gales a son abitacle
hermit who be in-the kingdom of Wales has his dwelling
lez la chapele, ne ne vit plus fors de la gloire Dieu.» —
beside the chapel nor not lives more except of the glory (of-)God
«Dame, fet li rois, il me couvendra aler touz armez et
Lady says the king it me will-behoove go all armed and
sans chevaliers.» — «Sire, fet-ele, vos porroiz bien mener
without knights Lord says-she you will-be-able well lead
avec vos I chevalier et un vallet.» — «Dame, fet li rois,
with you a knight and a youth Lady says the king
je n'oseroie. Car li leus est perilleus, et que plus i
I not-would-dare For the place is perilous and the more there
moinne l'an genz, moins i treuve l'en aventures.» — «Sire,
leads one folk less there finds one adventures Lord
fet-ele, I valet manroiz vos par mon los, ne jà por ce ne
says-she a youth will-lead you by my advice nor ever for that not
vos venra se bien non, se Dieu plest.» — «Dame, fet li
you will-come if good not if God pleases Lady says the
rois, à vostre pleisir soit, mès je dout mout qu'il ne m'an
king at your pleasure be-it but I fear much that-it not me-thence
viegne, se mal non.» — «Sire, fet la réine, non fera, se
come if evil not Lord says the queen not will-it-do if
Dieu plest.» Atant se liève li rois de delez la réine,
God pleases Thereupon himself raises the king from beside the queen
et li rois esgarde devent lui et voit un garçon, grant
and the king looks before him and sees a boy great
et fort et bel et juene, qui Chaus avoit non, et estoit
and strong and fair and young who Cabus had name and was
fuiz Yvain l'Aoutre. — «Dame, dit-il à la réine, cestui
son (of-)Yvain the-Bastard Lady says-he to the queen this-one
manrai-ge avec moi se vos le me loez.» — «Sire, fet-ele,
shall-lead-I with me if you it me advise Lord says-she

il me plest bien, car je l'ai mout oï tesmoignier à
it me pleases well for I him-have much heard witness as
preu.» Li rois apele le valet, cil vient et s'ajenoille devant
worthy The king calls the youth he comes and himself-kneels before
lui. Li rois le fet redrecier et li dit: «Céanz gerroiz-vos
him The king him makes rise and him says In-here will-lie-you
encore annuit en ceste sale, et gardez que mes chevaus
still tonight in this hall and see that my horse
soit anselez au point du jor et mes armes prestes. Car
be saddled at-the point of-the day and my arms ready For
je voudrai mouvoir à l'eure que je vos di, et vos méimes
I shall-wish set-out at the-hour that I you tell and you self
avec moi sans point de compaignie.» — «Sire, fet li valez,
with me without any of company Lord says the youth
à vostre pleisir.» Et li vespres aproucha, et li rois et
at your pleasure And the evening approached and the king and
la réine se vont couchier. Quant l'an ot mangié an
the queen themselves go lie-down When one had eaten in
la sale, li chevalier alèrent à lor ostiex; li valez demoura
the hall the knights went to their lodgings the youth remained
en la sale, il ne se vost desvestir ne deschaucier; car la
in the hall he not himself wished undress nor unshoe for the
nuit li sanbloit estre trop corte, et porce qu'il vost estre
night him seemed to-be too short and because that-he wished to-be
prez au mein, au commandement le roi. Li valez fu
ready at-the morning at-the command (of-)the king The youth was
couchiez ainssint com je vos ai dit; u premier sonme,
lain-down thus as I you have said in-the first sleep
li sanbloit que li rois s'an fust alez sanz lui; li
him seemed-it that the king himself-thence were gone without him the
vallez en estoit mout effraez et venoit à son roncin et
youth thereof was very frightened and came to his nag and

li metoit la sele et le freing et chauçoit ses esperons
him put the saddle and the bridle and put-on his spurs
et ceignoit c'espée, ce li estoit avis en dormant, et
and girded his-sword that him was opinion in sleeping and
issoit du chastel grant aléure après le roi, et, quant il ot
went-out of-the castle great pace after the king and when he had
chevauchié grant pièce, si antra en une grant forest, et
ridden great while so entered-he into a great forest and
esgardoit an la voie, si véoit les escloz del cheval le roi,
looked in the way so saw-he the hoofprints of-the horse (of-)the king
ce lui estoit avis; et suivi la trace grant pièce, tant que
that him was opinion and followed the track great while until that
il vint à une lande de la forest et que il penssa que li
he came to a heath of the forest and that he thought that the
rois estoit ilec descenduz; li vallez penssa que la voie ferrée
king was there dismounted the youth thought that the way shod
li estoit faillie, si resgarde à destre et vit une chapele
him was failed so looks-he to right and saw a chapel
anmi la lende, et voit anviron un grant cimetire où il
amid the heath and sees around a great cemetery where it
avoit mout de sarqueuz, ce li estoit avis. Il se pansa
had many of coffins that him was opinion He himself thought
en son cuer qu'il iroit vers la chapele, car il cuidoit
in his heart that-he would-go toward the chapel for he thought
que li roiz i fust antrez por orer. Il ala cele part et
that the king there were entered for to-pray He went that way and
descendi. Quant li valez fu descenduz, si atacha son roncin
dismounted When the youth was dismounted so tied-he his nag
et antra dedanz la chapele, il nu vit ne de nule
and entered within the chapel he not-him saw neither on any
part ne d'autre, fors un chevalier qui gisoit morz anmi la
side nor of-other except a knight who lay dead amid the

chapele desus une litière, et estoit couvers d'un riche drap
chapel upon a bier and was covered with-a rich cloth
de soie, et avait entor lui cierges ardanz qui estoient
of silk and there-was around him candles burning which were
fichiez an IIII chandeliers d'or. Cil valez se merveilla
fixed in four candlesticks of-gold That youth himself marveled
mout conmant cist cors estoit ilec leissiez, quant il n'avoit
much how this body was there left when it not-had
antor lui fors les ymages, et plus se merveilloit du roi
around him except the images and more himself marveled of-the king
qu'il ne trouvoit; car il ne le savoit quel part querre. Il
that-he not found for he not him knew which way seek He
oste un des estavaus et prant le chandelabre d'or et le
removes one of-the candles and takes the candelabrum of-gold and it
met antre sa house et sa cuise, et ist fors de la chapele
puts between his boot and his thigh and goes forth of the chapel
et remonste sor son roncin et s'an revet et trespasse
and remounts on his nag and himself-thence goes-back and passes
le semetire, et ist fors de la lande, et entre en la forest
the cemetery and goes forth of the heath and enters into the forest
et pansse que il ne cesseroit s'auroit le roi trouvé.
and thinks that he not would-cease if-he-would-have the king found
Si con il antre an un chemin u bois, si voit venir
So as he enters into a road in-the wood so sees-he come
devant lui un home noir et hideus, et estoit assez greindres
before him a man black and hideous and was enough greater
à pié que il n'estoit à cheval. Et tenoit un grant coutel
on foot than he was on horse And he-held a great knife
agu an sa main, à deuz tranchanz, ce li estoit avis. Li
sharp in his hand with two edges that him was opinion The
vallez vint ancontre lui grant aléure et li dist: «Vos qui
youth came toward him great pace and him said You who

là venez, ancontrastes-vos le roi Artus en ceste forest?» —
there come met-you the king Arthur in this forest
«Nanil, fet li mesages, mès je vos ai ancontré, dont je
Not-so says the messenger but I you have met whereof I
suis mout liez en mon cuer, car vos vos estes partiz
am very glad in my heart for you yourself are departed
de la chapele comme lierres et comme traïtes. Car vos
from the chapel as thief and as traitor For you
an aportez le chandelabre d'or dont li chevaliers estoit
thence carry the candelabrum of-gold whereof the knight was
ennourez, qui gist en la chapele morz. Si veil que vos me
honored who lies in the chapel dead So wish-I that you me
le randez, si le reporterai, ou, se ce non, je vos desfi.» —
it render so it shall-carry-back-I or if that not I you defy
«Par foi, fet li vallez, je nu vos randrai mie, ançois
By faith says the youth I not-it you shall-render at-all rather
l'anporterai, si en ferai présant au roi Artu.» — «Par
it-I-shall-carry-off so thereof shall-make-I present to-the king Arthur By
foi, fet cil, vos le conparrois mout chièremant, si vos
faith says that-one you it will-pay-for very dearly if you
nu me randez en haste.» Et li vallez fiert des esperons
not-it me render in haste And the youth strikes with-the spurs
et cuide celui outrer; et cil le haste et fiert du
and thinks that-one to-pass and that-one him presses and strikes with-the
coustel u costé senestre, si qu'il li anbat u cors
knife in-the side left so that-he him drives into-the body
jusqu'au manche. Li vallez qui gisoit an la sale à Kardeil,
until-the handle The youth who lay in the hall at Carduel
qui ce ot songié, c'esveilla et cria à haute voiz: «Seinte
who that had dreamed himself-awoke and cried with high voice Holy
Marie! le prouvoire! aidiez! aidiez! car je sui morz.» Li rois
Mary the priest help help for I am dead The king

et la réine oïrent le cri et li chambellanc saillirent sus et
and the queen heard the cry and the chamberlains leapt up and
distrent au roi: «Sire, vos poez bien movoir, il est jorz.»
said to-the king Lord you can well set-out it is day
Li rois se fet vestir et chaucier. Et cil crie à tel
The king himself makes dress and shoe And that-one cries with such
povoir com il a: «Amenez-moi le provoire, car je muir!»
power as he has Bring-me the priest for I die
Li rois i vet grant aléure et la réine, et li chambellanz
The king there goes great pace and the queen and the chamberlains
portent granz torches de chandeles. Li rois li demande
carry great torches of candles The king him asks
que il a, et cil li conte tout ainsint con il a songié.
what he has and that-one him tells all thus as he has dreamed
«Ha, fet li rois, est-ce dont songes?» — «Oïl, sire, fet-il,
Ah says the king is-that then dream Yes lord says-he
mès il m'est mout leide chose, car il m'est mout leidemant
but it me-is very ugly thing for it me-is very uglily
avérez.» Il hauce le braz senestre: «Sire, fet-il, esgardez çà;
come-true He raises the arm left Lord says-he look here
vez-ci le coustel qui m'est mis u costel jusqu'au manche.»
see-here the knife which me-is put in-the side until-the handle
Après, mest la main à sa heuse où li chandelabres estoit,
After puts-he the hand to his boot where the candelabrum was
il le trait fors et le monstre au roi. «Sire, fet-il, por
he it draws out and it shows to-the king Lord says-he for
cest chandelabre sui je navrez à mort, que je vos présant.»
this candelabrum am I wounded to death which I you present
Li rois prent le chandelabre et l'esgarda à merveille, car
The king takes the candelabrum and it-looked-at at marvel for
onques mès si riche n'avoit véu. Li rois le montre à la
ever more so rich not-had-he seen The king it shows to the

réine: «Sire, fet li vallez, ne péchiez mie le coustel de mon
queen Lord says the youth not pull at-all the knife from my
cors jusqu'à tant que je soie confès.» Li rois manda un
body until-to so-much that I be confessed The king summoned a
sien chapelein, si le fist confès et feire sa droiture mout
his chaplain so him made-he confessed and do his duty very
bien. Li rois méimes li trait le coustel du cors et
well The king self him draws the knife from-the body and
l'âme s'aparti ilec. Li rois li fist feire son servise mout
the-soul itself-departed there The king him made do his service very
richemant et ensevelir et entierrer. Yvains li Aoltres, qui
richly and shroud and bury Yvain the Bastard who
pères fu au vallet, fu mout dolanz de la mort son fil. Li
father was to-the youth was very sorrowful of the death (of-)his son The
rois Artus, par le commandemant Yvain son père, donna le
king Arthur by the command (of-)Yvain his father gave the
chandelabre d'or à Seint-Pol, à Londres, car l'iglise estoit
candelabrum of-gold to Saint-Paul's at London for the-church was
fondée nouvelemant, et li rois Artus vouloit que ceste
founded newly and the king Arthur wished that this
aventure merveilleuse fu séue partout, et que l'an priast an
adventure marvelous were known everywhere and that one prayed in
l'iglise por l'âme del valet qui por le chandelabre fu ocis.
the-church for the-soul of-the youth who for the candelabrum was killed
Li rois Artus s'arma, la matinée, si com je vos ai
The king Arthur himself-armed the morning so as I you have
dit et conmancié à dire, por aler à la chapele seint
said and begun to tell for to-go to the chapel (of-)saint
Augustin. La réine li dist: «Sire, que manroiz-vos avec
Augustine The queen him said Lord whom will-lead-you with
vos?» — «Dame, fet-il, je n'i aurai conpaignie se de
you Lady says-he I not-there shall-have company if of

Dieu non, quar vos povez bien savoir par ceste aventure qui
God not for you can well know by this adventure which
avenue est, que Diex ne veust consantir que nus aust avec
befallen is that God not wishes consent that anyone go with
moi.» — «Sire, fet-ele, Diex soit garde de vostre cors et
me Lord says-she God may-be guard of your body and
vos lest revenir sauvement, si que vos puissiez avoir volanté
you may-let return safely so that you may have will
de bien feire, par quoi vostre los soit essauciez qui mout
of well doing by which your praise be exalted which very
est descréuz!» — «Dame, fet-il, à Dieu en souviegne!» Ces
is diminished Lady says-he to God thereof may-it-remember His
destriers fu amenez au perron; li rois monta touz armez.
charger was brought to-the block the king mounted all armed
Li rois ot ceinte c'espée. Messire Yvains li Aoltres li bailla
The king had girded his-sword My-lord Yvain the Bastard him handed
son escu et son glaive. Quant li rois ot pendu l'escu
his shield and his lance When the king had hung the-shield
al col et il tint le glaive an sa main, l'espée ceinte,
at-the neck and he held the lance in his hand the-sword girded
sor le grant destrier armez, bien sanbla estre au corsage
on the great charger armed well seemed-he to-be by-the body
et à la contenance chevalier de grant povoir et de grant
and by the bearing knight of great power and of great
hardemant. Il s'afiche si roidemant ès arçons que il les
boldness He himself-sets so stiffly in-the saddlebows that he them
fist croissir et le cheval ploier desouz lui, qui mout estoit
made creak and the horse bend beneath him which very was
fors et isniaus; et fiert des esperons; et li chevaus li
strong and swift and strikes with-the spurs and the horse him
rant un grant saust. La réine estoit à fenestre de la sale,
renders a great leap The queen was at window of the hall

et chevaliers jusqu'à XXV estoient tuit venus au perron.
and knights until-to twenty-five were all come to-the block
Quant li rois s'anparti: «Seignors, fet la réine, que
When the king himself-thence-departed Lords says the queen what
vos sanble du roi? Dont ne sanble-il estre preudon?» —
you seems of-the king Then not seems-he to-be worthy-man
«Certes, dame, oïl; c'est grant doumache au siècle quant
Certainly lady yes that-is great harm to-the world when
il ne porsiut son bon commencement, car l'an ne set ne
he not pursues his good beginning for one not knows neither
roi ne prince miex anseignié de toute courtoisie, ne de toute
king nor prince better taught of all courtesy nor of all
largesce, se il le vouloit feire autresint con il soloit.» Li
largesse if he it wished do likewise as he was-wont The
chevaliers se tèsent atant, et il rois Artus s'an
knights themselves silence thereupon and the king Arthur himself-thence
vet grant aléure. Et antre an une grant forest aventureuse,
goes great pace And he-enters into a great forest adventurous
et chevaucha au lonc du jor tant qu'il vint, à l'avesprir,
and rode at-the length of-the day until that-he came at the-evening
en l'espoisse de la forest. Et choisit une petite meson
into the-thick of the forest And spied a little house
dejoute une petite chapele, et li sanbla bien hermitages.
beside a little chapel and him seemed-it well hermitage
Li rois Artus chevaucha cele part et descent devent cele
The king Arthur rode that way and dismounts before that
petite meson et antre dedanz et trait son cheval après lui,
little house and enters within and draws his horse after him
qui à grant poigne antra an l'uis, et coucha son glaive
which with great pain entered in the-door and laid his lance
à tère, et apoia son escu à la messière, et a desceinte
on earth and leaned his shield at the wall and has ungirded

s'espée et deslaça sa ventaille. Il esgarda devent lui et vit
his-sword and unlaced his ventail He looked before him and saw
orge, si i mena son cheval et lui osta le freing et
barley so there led-he his horse and him removed the bridle and
après a l'uis clos et serré de la petite meson. Et li
after has the-door closed and locked of the little house And him
senbla qu'il i ot un escrit en la chapele: li un plouroient
seemed that-it there had a cry in the chapel the ones wept
ainsint feite et ainsint doucement conme anges, et li autre
thus made and thus sweetly as angels and the others
ainsint durement conme annemi. Li rois oï tiex voiz en
thus harshly as fiends The king heard such voices in
la meson, si se merveilla mout que ce peut estre. Il
the house so himself marveled-he much what that could be He
treuve un huis en la petite meson qui euvre sor un cloitre
finds a door in the little house which opens on a cloister
petit par où l'an vet à la chapele. Li rois i est alez
little by where one goes to the chapel The king there is gone
et antre dedanz le petit moutier, et esgarde partout, mès
and enters within the little minster and looks everywhere but
il n'i voit riens que les ymages et les crucefiz. Et
he not-there sees anything but the images and the crucifixes And
ne cuide pas que li escrois de ses voiz vienne d'eus.
not thinks-he at-all that the crying of these voices come from-them
La voiz failli ilec quant il fu dedanz; il se merveilla
The voice failed there when he was within he himself marveled
conmant ceste meson et cist esmitages estoit sous et que
how this house and this hermitage was alone and what
li hermites estoit devenuz, qui ilec manoit là dedanz; il
the hermit was become who there dwelt there within he
aprocha l'autel de la chapele et esgarda par devant I sarceil
approached the-altar of the chapel and looked by before a coffin

tout descouvert, et vit gésir l'ermite là dedanz, tout vestu
all uncovered and saw lie the-hermit there within all clothed
de ces dras, et voit la barbe longue jusqu'à la ceinture et
in his clothes and sees the beard long until-to the belt and
ces meins croisiées desus son piz. Il avoit une croiz desus
his hands crossed upon his breast He had a cross upon
lui, dont l'image li venoit à la bouche, et avoit ancore vie
him whereof the-image him came to the mouth and he-had still life
en soi, mès il estoit près de finer, car il définoit. Li rois
in himself but he was near of ending for he was-dying The king
fu grant pièce devant le sarceil et esgarda mout volentiers
was great while before the coffin and looked very willingly
l'ermite, car mout li sanbloit qu'il avoit esté de bonne vie.
the-hermit for much him seemed that-he had been of good life
La nuit estoit parvenue, et si avoit la dedanz conme
The night was arrived and so there-was there within as
se XX cierges i alumassent. Il ot volenté de demourer
if twenty candles there burned He had will of staying
ilec tant que cist preudoms seroit desviez. Il se vot
there until that this worthy-man would-be departed He himself wished
aséoir devant le cerqueil, quant une voiz li huscha mout
sit before the coffin when a voice him shouted very
orriblement qu'il s'an alast, car l'an voloit loianz feire
horribly that-he himself-thence went for one wished in-there make
un jugement qui ne seroit pas fez tant con il i fust.
a judgment which not would-be at-all made so-long as he there were
Li rois s'anparti, qui volantiers i fust demourez,
The king himself-thence-departed who willingly there would-be stayed
et s'an revint an la partie de la petite meson arrières,
and himself-thence came-back into the part of the little house back
et s'asiet desor un siège où li hermites souloit séoir. Et
and himself-sits upon a seat where the hermit was-wont sit And

oï l'estres et la noise recommancier dedanz la chapele et
heard the-strife and the noise begin-again within the chapel and
oï les uns parler hauz et les austres bas, et connoissoit
heard the ones speak high and the others low and knew
bien aus voiz que li un sont anges et li autre déable. Et
well by-the voices that the ones are angels and the others devils And
oï que li déable destreingnoient l'âme de l'ermite et que
heard that the devils constrained the-soul of the-hermit and that
lor jugemant est auques aprouchiez, si an font grant
their judgment is somewhat approached so thereof make-they great
joie. Li rois Artus en est mout dolanz quant il voit que
joy The king Arthur thereof is very sorrowful when he sees that
les voiz des anges sont acoisies. Li rois est si panssis qu'il
the voices of-the angels are quieted The king is so pensive that-he
n'a talant de boivre ne de mangier. Ainsint conme il
not-has desire of drinking nor of eating Thus as he
s'anbrunchoit à terre, pleins d'annui et de contraire, il oï
himself-bowed to earth full of-grief and of vexation he heard
an la chapele la voiz d'une dame qui parloit si doucement
in the chapel the voice of-a lady who spoke so sweetly
et si haust que n'est hons u monde terrien, tant éust
and so high that not-is man in-the world earthly so-much had-he
grant duel et grant pesance, s'il oïst la douce voiz de
great grief and great heaviness if-he heard the sweet voice of
sa reson, que il ne refust en joie. Ele dist au déable:
her speech that he not would-again-be in joy She said to-the devil
«Alez fors de çoians, car vos n'avez droit en l'âme du
Go out of in-here for you not-have right in the-soul of-the
preudonme, que que il ait fait çà en arrières; car il
worthy-man whatever that he have done here in backwards for he
est pris u service mon fiuz et ou mien, et feisoit sa
is taken into-the service (of-)my son and in-the mine and did his

pénitance en cest hermitage des péchiez qu'il avoit fez.» —
penance in this hermitage of-the sins that-he had done
«Voire, Dame, font li déables, mès il nos avoit plus servi
Truly Lady say the devils but he us had more served
que il n'avoit vos ne vostre fiuz. Quar il a esté XL anz
than he had you nor your son For he has been forty years
ou plus murtriers et robéor en ceste forest. Or n'a esté
or more murderer and robber in this forest Now not-has-he been
que V anz en cest ermitage. Or, le nos voulez tolir.» —
but five years in this hermitage Now him us wish-you take-away
«Non fas, tolir nu vos veil-je mie, car s'il éust esté
Not do-I take-away not-him you wish-I at-all for if-he had been
ausint pris en vostre service conme il est u nostre,
thus taken in your service as he is in-the ours
vos l'éussiez tout quite.» Li déable s'an vont tuit
you him-would-have all quit The devils themselves-thence go all
desconfit et tuit doulant, et la douce mère Dame-Dieu si
discomfited and all sorrowful and the sweet mother (of-)Lord-God so
prant l'âme del ermite qui estoit partiz du cors; si la
takes the-soul of-the hermit which was departed from-the body so it
coumanda aus angles et aus arcangles, qu'il en facent
commended-she to-the angels and to-the archangels that-they thereof make
présant à son chier fil, en paradis. Et li engle la pranent,
present to her dear son in paradise And the angels it take
si coumancent à chanter de joie: Te Deum laudamus. Et
so begin-they to sing of joy Thee God we-praise And
la seinte Dame les conduit et s'en vet aveques eus.
the holy Lady them leads and herself-thence goes with them
Josephus de ceste estoire nos fet sage et remembrance
Josephus of this story us makes wise and remembrance
et nos dist que cist preudons ot non Calixins.
and us said that this worthy-man had name Calixin

Li rois Artus fu an la petite meson jouste la chapele
The king Arthur was in the little house beside the chapel
et ot oïe la voiz de la douce mère Dieu et les angles;
and had heard the voice of the sweet mother (of-)God and the angels
il ot grant joie et fu mout liez de l'âme au preudomme
he had great joy and was very glad of the-soul of-the worthy-man
qui portée an fu en paradis. Li rois ot dormi la nuit
which carried thence was into paradise The king had slept the night
mout petit et estoit touz armez. Il vit le jor aparoir
very little and was all armed He saw the day appear
cler et bel; li rois s'an vet vers la chapele crier
clear and fair the king himself-thence goes toward the chapel cry
à Dieu merci, et cuide trouver le sarqueil descouvert là
to God mercy and thinks find the coffin uncovered there
où li esmites gisoit, mès non fet, ains estoit couvert
where the hermit lay but not does-he but it-was covered
de la plus riche lame que nuz véist onques et avoit
with the most rich slab that anyone saw ever and there-was
par desus une croiz vermeille, et sanbloit que la chapele
by above a cross vermilion and it-seemed that the chapel
fust toute ancenssée. Quant li rois ot fet s'oroison là
were all censed When the king had made his-prayer there
dedanz, il s'an rerevint arrières et met son frain et
within he himself-thence came-back back and puts his bridle and
sa sele, et monte, et prant son escu et son glaive, et
his saddle and mounts and takes his shield and his lance and
se part de la petite meson et s'an entre an la
himself departs from the little house and himself-thence enters into the
forest et chevauche grant aléure, tant que vint, en droit
forest and rides great pace until that he-came at right
oure de tierce, à une des plus beles forès que nus homs
hour of tierce to one of-the most fair forests that any man

véist onques. Et voit à l'entrée une barre lancéice, et
saw ever And he-sees at the-entrance a bar lowered and
regarde à destre ainçois qu'il entrast dedanz et voit séoir
looks to right before that-he entered within and sees sit
une damoisele desouz un grant arbre feillu, et tenoit les
a damsel beneath a great tree leafy and she-held the
reignes de sa mule en sa main. La damoisele estoit de
reins of her mule in her hand The damsel was of
grant biauté et vestue assez reignablemant. Li rois torne
great beauty and clothed enough fittingly The king turns
cele part, si la salue, et dit: «Damoisele, fet-il, Dex vos
that way so her greets-he and says Damsel says-he God you
doint joie et bone aventure!» — «Sire, fet-ele, et à voz
may-grant joy and good fortune Lord says-she and to you
si face!» — «Damoisele, fet li rois, a-il nul recet an
so may-he-do Damsel says the king has-it any refuge in
ceste lande?» — «Sire, fet la damoisele, il n'i a recet
this heath Lord says the damsel it not-there has refuge
fors une chapele seintime et un hermite qui est delez la
except a chapel most-holy and a hermit who is beside the
chapele seint Augustin.» — «Est-ce dont la chapele seint
chapel (of-)saint Augustine Is-that then the chapel (of-)saint
Augustin?» dist li rois. — «Oïl, sire, por voir le vos di,
Augustine said the king Yes lord for truth it you tell-I
mès la lande et la forest anviron est si perilleuse que nus
but the heath and the forest around is so perilous that any
chevaliers n'an revient qui ne soit ou morz ou plaiez;
knight not-thence returns who not be either dead or wounded
mès li leus de la chapele est de si grant dignetez que nus
but the place of the chapel is of so great dignity that anyone
n'i vet tant desconseillez qu'il n'en revieigne conseillez,
not-there goes so distressed that-he not-thence return counseled

se il an puet retorner vis. Et Damediex soit garde de
if he thence can return alive And Lord-God may-be guard of
vostre corz, car je ne vi mès pièça nul qui mieuz éust
your body for I not saw more long-ago any who better had
sanblant d'estre bon chevalier, et ce seroit grant doumache
seeming of-being good knight and that would-be great harm
se vos ne l'estiez, et je ne me partirai mès de ci, si
if you not it-were and I not me shall-depart more from here until
aurai véu vostre fin.» — «Damoisele, dit li rois, vos
shall-I-have seen your end Damsel says the king you
m'en verroiz repeirier, se Dieu plest.» — «Certes, dit la
me-thence will-see return if God pleases Certainly says the
damoisele, j'en seroie mout lie, quar donc demanderoie à
damsel I-thereof would-be very glad for then would-ask-I at
loisir noveles de celui que je quier.» — Li rois s'en
leisure news of him whom I seek The king himself-thence
va vers la barre par ù on entroit en la lande et entre
goes toward the bar by where one entered into the heath and enters
là dedanz et regarde à destre el regort de la forest
there within and looks to right in-the recess of the forest
et voit la chapele seint Augustin et l'ermitage mout bel,
and sees the chapel (of-)saint Augustine and the-hermitage very fair
il vet cele part et descent et li semble que li hermites
he goes that way and dismounts and him seems that the hermit
soit apareillez à la messe chanter. Il areingna son cheval
be ready to the mass sing He tethered his horse
au rein d'un arbre jouste la chapele et cuide là dedanz
to-the branch of-a tree beside the chapel and thinks there within
antrer; mès, s'il déust conquerre tous les réaumes du
enter but if-he should win all the kingdoms of-the
monde, il n'i péust antrer, et si ne l'an fesoit nus
world he not-there could enter and so not him-thereof made anyone

desfansse, car li huis estoient ouvert, ne il ne véoit nullui
defense for the doors were open nor he not saw anyone
qui li desfandist. Li rois en est mout vergondous. Et
who him forbade The king thereof is very ashamed And
esgarda I image qui estoit de Nostre Seignor là dedanz,
looked-at an image which was of Our Lord there within
et li cria merci mout doucement et regarda devers l'autel.
and him cried mercy very sweetly and looked toward the-altar
Et regarde le seint hermite qui estoit revestuz por la messe
And looks-at the holy hermit who was vested for the mass
chanter et disoit son confiteor, et voit à destre le plus
sing and said his confiteor and sees to right the most
bel enfant que il véist onques, et estoit revestuz d'aube et
fair child that he saw ever and he-was vested in-alb and
avoit une couronne d'or an son chief, chargiée de pierres
had a crown of-gold on his head laden with stones
précieuses qui randoient mout grant clarté. A la senestre
precious which rendered very great brightness At the left
partie, avoit une dame si bele que toutes les biautez du
side there-was a lady so fair that all the beauties of-the
monde ne se porroient compasser à sa biauté. Quant
world not themselves could measure to her beauty When
li seinz hermites ot dit son confiteor et il ala à l'autel,
the holy hermit had said his confiteor and he went to the-altar
et la dame prist son fil et ala séoir à la destre partie
and the lady took her son and went sit at the right side
vers l'autel desus une chaière mout riche, et mist son fil
toward the-altar upon a chair very rich and put her son
desuz ses jenouz et le comança à beisier mout doucement
beneath her knees and him began to kiss very sweetly
et dist: «Sire, fet-ele, vos estes mes pères et mes fiuz et
and said Lord says-she you are my father and my son and

mes sires et garde de moi et de tout le monde.» Li rois
my lord and guard of me and of all the world The king
Artus oï les paroles et voit la biauté de la dame et
Arthur heard the words and sees the beauty of the lady and
de l'enfant, si se merveille mout de ce qu'ele l'apele son
of the-child so himself marvels-he much of that that-she him-calls her
père et son fil. Il esgarde à une verière derrière l'autel
father and her son He looks at a window behind the-altar
et voit une flambe parmi venir, luès que la messe fu
and sees a flame through come as-soon as the mass was
comencie, plus clère que nus rai de soleil ne lune ne estoile,
begun more clear than any ray of sun nor moon nor star
et plus encor jetoit clarté tele que, se toutes les lumières
and more still cast brightness such that if all the lights
du monde fussent ensemble, n'éussent li pareil. Et est
of-the world were together not-would-have the equal And is
descendue desus l'autel. Li rois Artus le voit qui mout
descended upon the-altar The king Arthur it sees who much
s'an est merveilliez. Mais mout li poise de ce qu'il
himself-thereat is marveled But much him grieves of that that-he
ne peut entrer là dedanz, et oï, là ù li seinz hermites
not can enter there within and heard there where the holy hermit
chantoit la messe, les respons moult biaus et li senblent
sang the mass the responses very fair and him seem
estre respons d'angles. Et, quant la seinte esvengile fu léue,
to-be responses of-angels And when the holy gospel was read
li rois Artus esgarda vers l'autel et vit que la dame prist
the king Arthur looked toward the-altar and saw that the lady took
son enfant et l'ofri ès mains au seint hermite, ne
her child and him-offered into-the hands to-the holy hermit nor
il ne lava mie ses mains, quant il ot receue l'offrande. Si
he not washed at-all his hands when he had received the-offering So

s'an merveilla moult durement li rois Artus, mès il
himself-thereat marveled very hard the king Arthur but he
ne s'an déust pas merveillier se il séust la reson; car
not himself-thereat should at-all marvel if he knew the reason for
s'il n'éust les meins nestes et mondes et le cors de toutes
if-he not-had the hands clean and pure and the body of all
vices..... Et quant li enfes li fu offers, il le mist desus
vices And when the child him was offered he him put upon
l'autel; après conmança son sacrement. Et li rois Artus
the-altar after began-he his sacrament And the king Arthur
se mist à jenoillons par devant la chapele et conmança
himself put on knees by before the chapel and began
Dieu à proiier et à batre sa coupe. Et regarda après le
God to pray and to beat his guilt And looked after the
prefet et li sanbla que li seinz hermites tenist antre ses
preface and him seemed that the holy hermit held between his
mains un home, sanglant u costé et ès paumes et
hands a man bloody in-the side and in-the palms and
ès piez, et couronné d'espinnes, et le voit an propre
in-the feet and crowned of-thorns and him sees in proper
figure. Et quant il l'a tant esgardé, si ne set qu'il
figure And when he him-has so-much looked-at so not knows-he what-he
devient, li rois an a pitié an son cuer de ce qu'il a
becomes the king thereof has pity in his heart of that which-he has
véu et l'en vindrent les lermes du cuer aus eux. Et
seen and him-thence came the tears from-the heart to-the eyes And
regarde devers l'autel et cuide véoir l'umaine figure et le
he-looks toward the-altar and thinks see the-human figure and it
voit mué en la forme de l'anfant qu'il avoit devant véu.
sees changed into the form of the-child whom-he had before seen

Quant la messe fu chantée, la voiz du seint angle
When the mass was sung the voice of-the holy angel
dist: «Ite missa est.» Li fiuz prit la mère par la main
said Go sent it-is The son took the mother by the hand
et c'esvanouirent de la chapele à la greignor conpaignie
and themselves-vanished from the chapel with the greatest company
et à la plus bele que nus éust onques véue. La flambe
and with the most fair that anyone had ever seen The flame
qui descendue estoit parmi la verrière s'an ala avec cele
which descended was through the window itself-thence went with that
conpaignie. Quant li hermites ot fet son service et il fu
company When the hermit had done his service and he was
desvestuz des armes Dieu, il s'an vet au roi Artus
unclothed of-the arms (of-)God he himself-thence goes to-the king Arthur
qui ancore estoit defors la chapele. «Sire, dist-il au roi, or
who still was outside the chapel Lord said-he to-the king now
povez-vos bien antrer çoianz et mout péussiez estre joianz en
can-you well enter in-here and much could-you be joyful in
vostre cuer se vos éussiez deservi par quoi vos i fussiez
your heart if you had deserved by which you there were
antrez an conmancement de la messe.» Li rois Artus antra
entered at beginning of the mass The king Arthur entered
an la chapele sanz nul deforz. «Sire, fet li hermites au roi,
into the chapel without any hindrance Lord says the hermit to-the king
je vos connois bien. Si fis-je le roi Uter Pandragon vostre
I you know well So did-I the king Uther Pendragon your
père. Par vostre pechié et par vostre deserte, ne péustes vos
father By your sin and by your desert not could you
antrer çoianz tant conme l'an chanta la messe. Nou feroiz
enter in-here so-long as one sang the mass Not-it will-do
vos demain, se vos n'avez avant amandé vostre meffet à
you tomorrow if you not-have before amended your misdeed to

Dieu et au seint que l'an aoure çoianz. Car vos estes li
God and to-the saint whom one adores in-here For you are the
plus riches rois du monde et li plus aventureus; si devroit
most rich king of-the world and the most adventurous so ought
à vos touz li mondes prandre example de bien feire et
at you all the world take example of well doing and
de largesce et d'onor; et vos estes li exanples de vileignie
of largesse and of-honor and you are the example of villainy
feire à touz les riches homes qui ore soient u monde.
doing to all the rich men who now be in-the world
Si vos an mécharra mout durement, se vos ne remetez
So you thereof will-mischance very hard if you not put-back
vostre afeire au point où vos l'aviez coumancie. Car vostre
your affair at-the point where you it-had begun For your
cort estoit la souvereinne de toutes les cors et la plus
court was the sovereign of all the courts and the most
aventureuse; or est la pis vaillant. Mout peut estre dolanz
adventurous now is the worst worthy Much can be sorrowful
qui d'anor à honte vet, mès cil ne puet avoir reproche
who from-honor to shame goes but he not can have reproach
qui mal li face, qui de honte chiet à honor; car l'anor
who evil him does who from shame falls to honor for the-honor
où il est trouvez le rescoust à Dieu; mais li blasmes ne
where he is found him rescues to God but the blame not
peut rescorre home se il a gerpi honor por honte; car la
can rescue man if he has abandoned honor for shame for the
honte et la vileinnie an quoi il est pris juge le mauveis.»
shame and the villainy in which he is taken judges the wicked-one

«Sire, por moi conseillier ving-ge ci, et por estre mieuz
Lord for me to-counsel came-I here and for to-be better
conseilliez que je n'avoie esté. Je voi bien que li leus est
counseled than I had been I see well that the place is

seintimes, et je vos requier que vos priez à Dieu qui
most-holy and I you ask that you pray to God who
me conseut, et je metrai poigne an moi amander.» —
me counsel and I shall-put pain in me to-amend
«Diex vos leist vostre vie amander, dit li seinz hermites,
God you may-let your life amend says the holy hermit
ainsint que vos puissiez aidier à esfacier la mauveise loi et
thus that you may help to efface the evil law and
à essaucier la loi qui est renouvelée par le crucefiement
to exalt the law which is renewed by the crucifixion
du seint propheste. Mès une grans dolors est avenue an
of-the holy prophet But a great sorrow is befallen in
terre novelemant par I jeune chevalier qui fu herbegiez an
land newly by a young knight who was lodged in
l'ostel au riche roi Peschéor: si aparut à lui li seintimes
the-house of-the rich king Fisherman so appeared to him the most-holy
Graaus, et la lance de quoi li fiers seigne par la poigte;
Grail and the lance of which the iron bleeds by the point
ne ne demanda de quoi ce servoit ne dont ce venoit; et
nor not asked-be of what that served nor whence that came and
por ce qu'il nu demanda, sont toutes les terres conméues
for that that-be not-it asked are all the lands moved
an guerre, ne chevalier n'ancontre autre an forest qu'il ne
into war nor knight not-meets other in forest that-be not
li core sus et ocie s'il peut, et vos méimes vos an
him runs upon and kills if-be can and you self yourself thereof
aparcevroiz bien, ainz que vos partoiz de ceste lande.» —
will-perceive well before that you depart from this heath
«Sire, fet li rois Artus, Diex me desfande d'angoisse,
Lord says the king Arthur God me may-defend from-anguish
de mort et de vileignie, car je ne ving ça por autre
from death and from villainy for I not came here for other

chose fors por ma vie amander, et je si ferai se Diex
thing except for my life to-amend and I so shall-do if God
me ramaigne sauvemant.» — «Voire, fet li hermites, qui
me brings-back safely Truly says the hermit who
dedanz XL anz a esté III ans mauveis, il n'avoit pas esté
within forty years has been three years wicked he not-had at-all been
anterinemant bons.» — «Sire, fet li rois, vos dites vérité.»
entirely good Lord says the king you say truth
Li hermites s'an part, si le conmande à Dieu. Li
The hermit himself-thence departs so him commends-he to God The
rois vint à son cheval et monta le plus tost qu'il onques
king came to his horse and mounted the most soon that-he ever
pot; et met son escu à son col, et prant son glaive an sa
could and puts his shield at his neck and takes his lance in his
main, et s'an torne arrières grant aléure, et n'ot
hand and himself-thence turns back great pace and not-had-he
pas alé une archiée quant il vit venir un chevalier à desroi
at-all gone a bowshot when he saw come a knight at rush
ancontre soi, et séoit sor un grant cheval noir et avoit
toward himself and he-sat on a great horse black and had
escu autretel et glaive. Et si estoit li glaives anson gros
shield such-like and lance And so was the lance at-top thick
près du fer et ardoit à grose flanbe tresque desouz les
near of-the iron and burned with great flame until beneath the
poinz au chevalier. Il aloigne son glaive et cuide férir
fists of-the knight He lowers his lance and thinks strike
le roi; li rois l'eschive et cil passe outre; après, li
the king the king him-dodges and that-one passes beyond after him
demande: «Sire chevaliers, por quoi me haez vos?» — «Je
asks-he Lord knight for what me hate you I
ne vos doi anmer, fet li chevaliers.» — «Por quoi? fet
not you ought love says the knight For what says

li rois.» — «Por ce que vos éustes le chandelabre mon
the king For that that you had the candelabrum (of-)my
frère, qui li fu robez mauveisement.» — «Savez-vous donc
brother which him was robbed wickedly Know-you then
qui je sui? fet li rois.» — «Oïl, fet li chevaliers, vos estes
who I am says the king Yes says the knight you are
li rois Artus qui jadis fustes bons, or estes mauveis. Si
the king Arthur who formerly were good now are-you wicked So
vos desfi conme mon mortel annemi.» Il se trait arrières
you defy-I as my mortal enemy He himself draws back
por mieuz poindre son eslès; li rois voit qu'il n'an peut
for better to-spur his gallop the king sees that-he not-thence can
eschaper sanz estor, il aloigne son glaive quant il voit
escape without fight he lowers his lance when he sees
celui venir qui aporte le sien glaive tout ardant. Li rois
that-one come who brings the his lance all burning The king
fiert le cheval des esperons au plus duremant qu'il peut
strikes the horse with-the spurs at-the most hard that-he can
et ancontre le chevalier de son glaive et li chevaliers lui.
and meets the knight with his lance and the knight him
Et s'entrefièrent si durement que li glaive archoient sanz
And each-other-strike so hard that the lances bow without
péçoiier, et qu'il se désaünent andui et perdent les
breaking and that-they themselves unseat both and lose the
estriex; il s'entrehurtent si duremant des cors et des
stirrups they each-other-knock so hard with-the bodies and with-the
chevaus que li eil lor estancèlent ès testes et que li
horses that the eyes them sparkle in-the heads and that the
sans roie fors au roi Artus, parmi la bouche et parmi le
blood streams out to-the king Arthur through the mouth and through the
nés. Li uns se trait an sus de l'autre, et repranent leur
nose The one himself draws in away of the-other and they-retake their

aleines. Li rois regarde le glaive au noir chevalier qui art,
breaths The king looks-at the lance of-the black knight which burns
et se merveille mout duremant qu'il n'est péçoiez por le
and himself marvels very hard that-it not-is broken for the
grant cop qu'il an ot recéu, ainz quide qu'il soit déables
great blow that-it thereof had received but thinks that-he be devil
ou annemis. Li noirs chevaliers ne veust pas leissier le roi
or fiend The black knight not wishes at-all leave the king
Artus atant, ainz vient envers lui à grant eslès. Li rois
Arthur thereupon but comes-he toward him at great gallop The king
le voit vers lui venir, si se ceuvre de son escu por le
him sees toward him come so himself covers-he with his shield for the
péour de la flanbe; li rois le reçoit au fer de son glaive
fear of the flame the king him receives at-the iron of his lance
et le fiert par si grant aïr qu'il le fet ploiier sor la
and him strikes with so great fury that-he him makes bend on the
croupe de son cheval. Cil resaust sus à force, qui estoit
crupper of his horse That-one leaps-again up by force who was
de grant vertu, et fiert le roi desouz la boucle de son
of great strength and strikes the king beneath the boss of his
escu, si que li fiers ardanz li perce l'escu et la manche
shield so that the iron burning him pierces the-shield and the sleeve
de son haubert et li conduit le fer tranchant parmi le
of his hauberk and him drives the iron cutting through the
braz. Li rois santi la plaie et la chalor, si fu pleins de
arm The king felt the wound and the heat so was-he full of
grant aïr; et cil retrait son glaive à lui et ot grant
great fury and that-one draws-back his lance to him and had great
joie an son cuer quant il santi le roi navré. Li rois ne
joy in his heart when he felt the king wounded The king not
fu mie joianz et esgarda le glaive, cel vi qui esteinz
was at-all joyful and looked-at the lance so-it saw-he which extinguished

estoit, que plus n'ardoit. Si s'an merveilla moult. «Sire,
was that more not-burned So himself-thereat marveled-he much Lord
fet li chevaliers, je vos cri merci. Jà mès mes glaives
says the knight I you cry mercy Ever more my lance
ne fust esteinz d'ardeur s'il ne fust baigniez en vostre
not would-be extinguished of-burning if-it not were bathed in your
sanc.» — «Jà Dieus ne m'aït, fet li rois Artus, quant
blood Ever God not me-may-help says the king Arthur when
je jà merci an aurai, se j'an puis esploitier.» Il broche
I ever mercy thereof shall-have if I-thereof can succeed He spurs
vers lui de grant eslès et le fiert u gros du piz et
toward him at great gallop and him strikes in-the thick of-the breast and
le porte à terre et lui et le cheval tout an un mont, et
him bears to earth both him and the horse all in a heap and
trait son glaive à lui et esgarde celui qui gisoit conme
draws his lance to him and looks-at that-one who lay as
morz et le leisse en la lande et se trait vers l'oissue
dead and him leaves in the heath and himself draws toward the-exit
inèlement. Et, si conme li rois s'an aloit, il oï grant
swiftly And so as the king himself-thence went he heard great
esfrois de chevaliers venir très parmi la forest; il sanbloit
din of knights come right through the forest it seemed
bien qu'il an i éust XX ou plus; de la forest les
well that-it thereof there had twenty or more from the forest them
voit antrer an la lande, armez et bien enchevauchiez. Et
sees-he enter into the heath armed and well horsed And
viennent à grant esploit vers le chevalier qui morz gisoit
they-come at great speed toward the knight who dead lay
anmi la lande. Li rois Artus devoit oissir fors de la
amid the heath The king Arthur was-to to-go-out forth of the
forest, quant la damoisele li vint au devant, que il leissa
forest when the damsel him came at-the front whom he left

souz l'arbre. «Sire, fet-ele, por Dieu, retornez arrière et si
beneath the-tree Lord says-she for God return back and so
m'aportez le chief du chevalier qui là gist morz.» Li
me-bring the head of-the knight who there lies dead The
rois regarde en arrière et voit le grant péril et la foison
king looks in back and sees the great peril and the abundance
des chevaliers qui là sont tuit armez. «Ha! damoisele,
of-the knights who there are all armed Ah damsel
fait-il, vos me volez ocirre.» — «Certes, sire, non fas, mais
says-he you me wish kill Certainly lord not do-I but
il me seroit mout grant mestier que je l'éusse; ne onques
it me would-be very great need that I it-had nor ever
chevaliers ne m'escondit de chose que je li demandasse ne
knight not me-refused of thing that I him asked nor
de don que je li demandasse. Or doint Diex que vos ne
of gift that I him asked Now may-grant God that you not
soiez li plus vileins.» — «Ha, damoisele, je sui navrez mout
be the most base Ah damsel I am wounded very
durement parmi le braz dont je tieng l'escu.» — «Sire,
hard through the arm wherewith I hold the-shield Lord
fet-ele, ce sai-je bien. Ne vos n'an povez estre gariz si
says-she that know-I well Nor you not-thereof can be healed if
vos le chief ne m'aportez del chevalier.» — «Damoisele,
you the head not me-bring of-the knight Damsel
fet-il, je m'en pènerai, combien qu'il m'an doie avenir.»
says-he I me-thereof shall-strive however-much that-it me-thereof must befall

Li rois Artus esgarde anmi la lande et voit que cil
The king Arthur looks amid the heath and sees that those
qui sont venuz ont depécié le chevalier tout pièce à pièce,
who are come have hacked the knight all piece to piece
et chaucun enporte ou pié ou cuisse, ou bras ou poing,
and each carries-off either foot or thigh or arm or fist

et c'espandent par la forest. Et voit le darrien chevalier
and themselves-spread through the forest And he-sees the last knight
qui anporte sor le fer de son glaive le chief, et li rois
who carries-off on the iron of his lance the head and the king
vet après lui grant aléure et li crie: «Ha! sire chevaliers,
goes after him great pace and him cries Ah lord knight
atandez-vos, si parlez à moi.» — «Que vos plest?» fet li
wait-you so speak to me What you pleases says the
chevaliers. — «Je vos requier sor toutes anmors que vos
knight I you ask upon all loves that you
me daigniez le chief de cest chevalier, fet li rois, que vos
me deign the head of this knight says the king which you
emportez sor le fer de vostre lance.» — «Je vos la donrai,
carry-off on the iron of your lance I you it shall-give
fet li chevaliers, par un covenant.» — «Par quel?» dit li
says the knight by a covenant By which says the
rois. — «Par tel que vos me dites qui le chevalier ocist
king By such that you me tell who the knight killed
dont je port le chief que vos demandez.» — «Ne le puis-je
whereof I carry the head that you ask Not it can-I
autremant avoir?» fet li rois. — «Nanil.» fet cil. — «Et
otherwise have says the king Not-so says that-one And
je le vos dirai, fet li rois. Sachiez tot de voir que li
I it you shall-tell says the king Know all of truth that the
rois Artus l'ocist.» — «Et où est-il?» fet li chevaliers. —
king Arthur him-killed And where is-he says the knight
«Querez-le tant que vos l'aiez,» fet li rois Artus, «car je vos
Seek-him until that you him-have says the king Arthur for I you
an ai dit la vérité; donez-moi le chief.» — «Volantiers,»
thereof have told the truth give-me the head Willingly
fet li chevaliers. Il abeise son glaive et li rois prant le
says the knight He lowers his lance and the king takes the

chief. Li chevaliers avoit à son col un cor, il le met à
head The knight had at his neck a horn he it puts to
sa bouche et le sone trop durement. Li chevalier qui mis
his mouth and it sounds too hard The knights who put
c'estoient dedanz la forest oïrent le cor, si retornent arrière
themselves-were within the forest heard the horn so return-they back
grant aléure, et li rois Artus s'an vet vers le chesne
great pace and the king Arthur himself-thence goes toward the oak
de la lande là où la damoisele l'atant. Et li chevalier
of the heath there where the damsel him-awaits And the knights
viennent adès vers celui qui le chief li avoit doné et li
come at-once toward him who the head him had given and him
demandent porquoi il a sonné le cor. «Por ce, fet-il, que
ask why he has sounded the horn For that says-he that
cil chevaliers qui là s'an vet m'a dit que li rois
that knight who there himself-thence goes me-has told that the king
Artus ocist le chevalier noir et que nos le suivons.» —
Arthur killed the knight black and that we him follow
«Nos ne le suivrons pas, font li chevalier, car c'est li rois
We not him shall-follow at-all say the knights for that-is the king
Artus meïmes qui anporte le chief, ne nos n'avons povoir
Arthur self who carries-off the head nor we not-have power
de lui ne d'autrui mal feire, puisqu'il a passé la barre. Mès
of him nor of-another evil to-do since-he has passed the bar But
vos le comparroiz, qui l'an leissastes aler quant il fu si
you it will-pay-for who him-thence let go when he was so
prochiens de vos.» Il c'esleissent vers lui et l'ocient et
near of you They themselves-rush toward him and him-kill and
détranchent et anporte chaucun sa pièce ainsint conme de
back and carries-off each his piece thus as of
l'autre. Li rois Artus est oissuz fors de la barre et vient à
the-other The king Arthur is gone-out forth of the bar and comes to

la pucele qui l'atant et li présante le chief. «Sire, fet la
the maiden who him-awaits and her presents the head Lord says the
damoisele, grant merciz.» — «Damoisele, fet-il, volentiers.» —
damsel great thanks Damsel says-he willingly
«Sire, fet la damoisele, vous povez bien descendre, car
Lord says the damsel you can well dismount for
vos n'avez garde deçà la barre.» Atant est li rois
you not-have fear on-this-side-of the bar Thereupon is the king
descenduz. «Sire, fet-ele, ostez vostre hauberc séurement, si
dismounted Lord says-she remove your hauberk safely so
vos restreindrai la plaie de vostre braz, car vos n'an poez
you shall-bind-I the wound of your arm for you not-thence can
garir se par moi non.» Li rois oste son hauberc et la
heal if by me not The king removes his hauberk and the
damoiselle prant le sanc du chevalier qui ancore decouroit
damsel takes the blood of-the knight which still flowed
touz chaus, et an loe le roi Artus sa plaie; après li
all hot and thereof binds the king Arthur his wound after him
fist revestir son hauberc. «Sire, fet-ele, vos ne fussiez jà
made-she put-on-again his hauberk Lord says-she you not would-be ever
mès gariz se par le sanc de cest chevalier noir. Et por ce
more healed if by the blood of this knight black And for that
anportoient-il le cors par pièces et le chief, por ce qu'ils
carried-off-they the body by pieces and the head for that that-they
savoient bien que vos estiez navrez; et li chief m'aura
knew well that you were wounded and the head me-will-have
mout grant mestier, car I chastel m'an iert randuz qui
very great need for a castle me-thence will-be rendered which
m'iert toluz par traïson, se je ne truis le chevalier que je
me-was taken by treason if I not find the knight whom I
vois querre par qui il me doit estre randuz.» — «Damoisele,
go seek by whom it me must be rendered Damsel

fet li rois, et qui est li chevaliers?» — «Sire, fet-ele, il fu
says the king and who is the knight Lord says-she he was
fiuz Vilein le gros des vaus de Kamaaloth, et est apelés
son (of-)Vilein the stout of-the vales of Camelot and is called
Perlesvax.» — «Porquoi Perlevax?» fet li rois. — «Sire,
Perlesvaus Why Perlesvaus says the king Lord
fet-ele, quant il fu nez, si demanda son père conmant il
says-she when he was born so asked-one his father how he
auroit non an droit bautesme. Et il dist qu'il vouloit
would-have name in right baptism And he said that-he wished
qu'il eust non Perlesvax; quar li sires de Mores li toloit
that-he had name Perlesvaus for the lord of Mores him took
la greignor partie des vaus de Kamaaloth, si voloit qu'il
the greater part of-the vales of Camelot so wished-he that-it
an souvenist son fil par cel non, se Diex le monteploioit
thereof remind his son by that name if God him increased
tant qu'il fust chevaliers. Li vallez fu mout biaus et
so-much that-he were knight The youth was very fair and
mout genz et conmança à aler par les forès et à lancier
very comely and began to go through the forests and to throw
de ces gaveloz aus sers et aus biches, conme galois. Ses
of his javelins at-the stags and at-the hinds as Welshman His
pères et sa mère l'anmoient mout. Et estoient un jor venuz
father and his mother him-loved much And they-were a day come
hors de leur recet por esbattre, de quoi la forest fu mout
out of their dwelling for to-sport of which the forest was very
prochiene. Si avoit, entre le recet et la forest, une mout
near So there-was between the dwelling and the forest a very
petite chapele qui séoit sur IIII coulonbes de marbre. Et
little chapel which sat on four columns of marble And
estoit couverte d'un fust et avoit dedanz un petit autel
it-was covered with-a timber and there-was within a little altar

et avoit devant l'autel un sarqueil mout bel et estoit
and there-was before the-altar a coffin very fair and was
pardessus la figure d'un home escripte. Sire, fet la damoisele
over-above the figure of-a man drawn Lord says the damsel
au roi, li vallez demanda à son père et à sa mère quex
to-the king the youth asked to his father and to his mother what
homs gisoit dedanz cel sarceil. Li pères respondi: «Biau fiuz,
man lay within that coffin The father answered Fair son
fet-il, certes je ne le vos sai dire, car li sarceuz i est
says-he certainly I not it you know tell for the coffin there is
ainçois que li pères mon père fust nez. Et onques n'oï
before that the father (of-)my father were born And ever not-heard-I
dire à nullui qu'il séust qu'il a dedanz, fors tant que
say to anyone that-he knew what-it has within except so-much that
les lestres qui sont sour le sarcueil dient que, quant li
the letters which are on the coffin say that when the
mieudres chevaliers du monde vendra ci, li sarceuz aouverra
best knight of-the world will-come here the coffin will-open
et desjoindra touz et verra l'en ce qu'il a dedanz.
and will-come-apart all and will-see one that which-it has within

«Damoisele, fet li rois, i a-il mout pasez de chevalier puis
Damsel says the king there has-it many passed of knight since
que li sarceuz i fu mis?» — «Oil, tant que je ne nus
that the coffin there was put Yes so-many that I nor anyone
n'an set li nombre. Ne onques ne s'en remut li sarceuz.
not-thereof knows the number Nor ever not itself-thence moved the coffin
Quant li vallez oï parler son père et sa mère, il demanda
When the youth heard speak his father and his mother he asked
que chevaliers estoit. Biau fiuz, dit la mère, vos le devriez bien
what knight was Fair son says the mother you it ought well
savoir, par lignage. Ele dit au valet qu'il avoit XI oncles
know by lineage She says to-the youth that-he had eleven uncles

de par son père qui avoient tuit esté ocis à armes. Et ne
on-the side-of his father who had all been killed by arms And not
vesqui chaucuns que XII ans chevaliers. Sire, fet-ele au roi, li
lived each but twelve years knight Lord says-she to-the king the
valez dist que ce ne demandoit-il mie, mès con fès chevaliers
youth said that that not asked-he at-all but how made knights
estoient. Et li pères respondi que c'estoient cil u monde
were And the father answered that that-were those in-the world
où il avoit plus de valor. Après si dist: Biau fiuz, il ont
where it had more of worth After so said-he Fair son they have
haubers de fer vestus por lor cors garantir et hïaumes laciez
hauberks of iron put-on for their bodies to-guard and helms laced
et escus et glaives et espées ceindre par lor cors desfandre.
and shields and lances and swords to-gird for their bodies to-defend

«Sire, fet la damoisele au roi, quant li pères ot ainsint
Lord says the damsel to-the king when the father had thus
parlé au vallet, il retornèrent ansanble u chastel. Quant
spoken to-the youth they returned together to-the castle When
vint l'endemain la matinée, li vallez se leva et oï les
came the-next-day the morning the youth himself rose and heard the
oisiaus chanter, et se panssa qu'il iroit déduire an la
birds sing and himself thought that-he would-go disport into the
forest par le jor qui biaus estoit. Et monta sor un des
forest by the day which fair was And mounted on one of-the
chacéors son père et porta ces gaveloz conme galois et
hunters (of-)his father and carried his javelins as Welshman and
ala an la forest et trouva I cerf et le suivi bien IIII
went into the forest and found a stag and it followed well four
lieues galesches, tant qu'il vint an une lande et trouva II
leagues Welsh until that-he came into a heath and found two
chevaliers touz armez qui là se combatoient; et avoit
knights all armed who there themselves fought and had

li uns I vermeil escu et li autres I blanc; il dégerpï la
the one a red shield and the other a white he abandoned the
chace por regarder la mellée et vit qui li vermeus chevaliers
chase for to-watch the fray and saw that the red knight
conquéroit le blanc; il lança un de ses gaveloz au chevalier
conquered the white he threw one of his javelins at-the knight
vermeil si durement qu'il li fauça son hauberc et li fist
red so hard that-he him pierced his hauberk and him made
passer parmi le cors. Li chevaliers chéï morz. Sire, fet la
pass through the body The knight fell dead Lord says the
damoisele, li chevaliers au blanc escu an mena grant
damsel the knight with-the white shield thereof led great
joie, et li vallez li demanda se li chevalier estoient si
joy and the youth him asked if the knights were so
aésiez à ocirre. «Je cuidoie, fet li vallez, que nus n'an
easy to kill I thought says the youth that anyone not-thereof
péust fausser ne mausmettre; car je n'éusse pas lancié
could pierce nor harm for I not-would-have at-all thrown
de mon javelot,» fet li vallez. Sire, cil anmena le destrier
of my javelin says the youth Lord he led-away the charger
chiés son père et sa mère; il furent mout dolant
at-the-house-of his father and his mother they were very sorrowful
quant ils orent les noveles du chevalier que il ot ocis. Il
when they had the news of-the knight whom he had killed They
orent droit, que grant poigne lor an vint puis. Sire, li
had right for great pain them thence came after Lord the
valez se départi de chez son père et de sa mère,
youth himself departed from at-the-house-of his father and of his mother
et s'an vint à cort le roi Artu. Li rois le fist
and himself-thence came to court (of-)the king Arthur The king him made
chevalier mout volontiers quant il sot sa volonté, et après
knight very willingly when he knew his will and after

se départi de la terre et ala aventurer par toutes les
himself departed-he from the land and went adventure through all the
terres. Or est li miudres chevaliers qui soit u monde. Si
lands Now is the best knight who be in-the world So
le vois querre et je auroie mout grant joie à mon cuer
him go-I seek and I would-have very great joy at my heart
se je le povoie trover. Sire, se vos l'ancontrez par aucune
if I him could find Lord if you him-meet by some
aventure, an aucune de ces forès, il porte un escu vermeil
adventure in some of these forests he bears a shield red
à un cerf blanc. Si li dites que ses pères est morz
with a stag white So him tell that his father is dead
et que sa mère perdra toute sa terre se il ne la vient
and that his mother will-lose all her land if he not her comes
secorre; et que li frères au chevalier au vermeil escu
succor and that the brother of-the knight with-the red shield
qu'il ocist an la forest de son gavelot la guerroie avec le
whom-he killed in the forest with his javelin her wars with the
seignor des Mores.» — «Damoisele, fet li rois, se Diex le
lord of-the Mores Damsel says the king if God him
me donoit ancontrer, j'an seroie mout liez, et forniroie
me gave to-meet I-thereof would-be very glad and would-furnish
mout bien vostre mesage.» — «Sire, fet-ele, or vos ai-je
very well your message Lord says-she now you have-I
dit ce que je quier, or si me dites vostre non.» — «Cil
told that which I seek now so me tell your name Those
qui me connoissent m'apelent Artu.» — «Artus! avez-vous
who me know me-call Arthur Arthur have-you
ainssint non?» — «Damoisele, fet-il, oïl.» — «Se m'aït
thus name Damsel says-he yes So me-may-help
Diex, fet-ele, ce vos hé-je plus que devant, car vos avez
God says-she that you hate-I more than before for you have

le non au plus mauveis roi du monde et je voudroie
the name of-the most wicked king of-the world and I would-wish
qu'il fust aussi ci conme vous estes ore. Mès il ne se
that-he were also here as you are now But he not himself
mouvra en pièce sous de Cardeil tant con il puisse; ainz
will-move in while out of Carduel so-long as he can but
garde la réine que l'an ne li toille, ainsint conme je l'ai
guards-he the queen that one — her take thus as I it-have
oï tesmoignier, car je ne vi oncques ne l'un ne l'autre.
heard witness for I not saw ever neither the-one nor the-other
J'estoie esméue à aler à sa cort; mès je ai bien ancontré
I-was set-out to go to his court but I have well met
XX chevaliers, I après autre, à qui j'an demandoie;
twenty knights one after other to whom I-thereof asked
si m'an ont dit ainsint li un conme li autre, car
so me-thereof have-they told thus the ones as the others for
chaucun m'a dit que la cort le roi Artus est la plus
each me-has said that the court (of-)the king Arthur is the most
vil du monde et que tuit li chevalier de la table raonde
vile of-the world and that all the knights of the table round
l'ont gerpie par sa mauveistié.» — «Damoisele, fet li rois,
it-have abandoned for his wickedness Damsel says the king
de ce peut-il estre mount dolanz; à son conmancemant,
of that can-he be very sorrowful at his beginning
oi je dire que il le fist mout bien.» — «Et qui chaust,
heard I say that he it did very well And whom matters
fet la damoisele, de son bien conmancier, quant la fin est
says the damsel of his well beginning when the end is
mauveise? Et mout me poise quant si biaus chevaliers et si
wicked And much me grieves when so fair knight and so
preudon conme vous estes a le non à si mauveis roi.» —
worthy-man as you are has the name of so wicked king

«Damoisele, fet li rois, l'an n'est pas bons par le non mès
Damsel says the king one not-is at-all good by the name but
par le cuer.» — «Vos dites vérité, fet la damoisele, mès
by the heart You say truth says the damsel but
por le non du roi m'an despit li vostres. Et quel part
for the name of-the king me-thereof displeases the yours And which way
iroiz vos?» fet-ele. «Je irai à Kamaaloth où je trouverai
will-go you says-she I shall-go to Camelot where I shall-find
le roi Artus, quant g'i venrai.» — «Or tost, fet-ele, l'un
the king Arthur when I-there shall-come Now quick says-she the-one
mauveis avec l'autre. Ainsint l'espoir-je de vos puisque vos
wicked with the-other Thus it-hope-I of you since you
i alez.» — «Damoisele, vos diroiz vostre pleisir, car je
there go Damsel you will-say your pleasure for I
m'an vois. A Dieu vos conmant,» — «Et jà Diex ne
me-thence go To God you commend-I And ever God not
vos conduie! fet-ele, se vos alez à la cort le roi Artus.»
you may-lead says-she if you go to the court (of-)the king Arthur
Atant s'an parti li rois et monta et leisa la
Thereupon himself-thence departed the king and mounted and left the
damoisele sor l'arbre et entra en la haute forest, et
damsel by the-tree and entered into the high forest and
chevaucha à grant esploit plus tost qu'il pot venir à Cardeil.
rode at great speed more soon that-he could come to Carduel
Et ot bien chevauchié X lieues galesches quant il oï
And he-had well ridden ten leagues Welsh when he heard
une voiz en l'espoisse de la forest et conmença à huchier.
a voice in the-thick of the forest and it-began to shout
«Artus, li rois de la grant Breteigne, mout peuz estre
Arthur the king of the great Britain much canst-thou be
joieus à ton cuer de ce que Diex m'a tramis à toi. Et si
joyful at thy heart of that that God me-has sent to thee And so

te mande que tu teignes court au plus prochièнement que
thee bids-be that thou hold court at-the most soon that
tu porras; car li siècles, qui est anpiriez por toi et por
thou wilt-be-able for the world which is worsened for thee and for
ton deloiement de ton bienfet, en amandera mout.» La voiz
thy delaying of thy bounty thereof will-amend much The voice
se test atant et li rois fu mout joieus an son cuer de
itself silences thereupon and the king was very joyful in his heart of
la voiz qu'il ot oïe. Li contes ne parole ci plus d'aventure
the voice that-he had heard The tale not speaks here more of-adventure
qui avenist au roi Artus an sa revenue ne an son repeire.
which befell to-the king Arthur in his coming-back nor in his return
Ainz a tant chevauchié qu'il est revenuz à Cardeil. La
But has-he so-much ridden that-he is come-back to Carduel The
réine et si chevalier firent mont grant joie de lui. Li rois
queen and his knights made very great joy of him The king
fu descenduz au perron et monta an la sale et se fist
was dismounted at-the block and mounted into the hall and himself made
désarmer. Et montra à la réine la plaie qu'il avoit u
disarm And showed to the queen the wound that-he had in-the
braz, qui moult avoit esté grant et merveilleuse; mès ele
arm which very had been great and marvelous but it
garissoit belemant. Li rois s'an vet en la chambre, et
healed fairly The king himself-thence goes into the chamber and
la réine avec et fet li rois vestir d'une robe de drap de
the queen with and makes the king clothe in-a robe of cloth of
soie, fourée d'ermine toute, et secot et mantel. «Sire, fet la
silk furred of-ermine all and surcoat and mantle Lord says the
réine, vos avez mout éu et poigne et travail.» — «Dame,
queen you have much had both pain and toil Lady
ainsint le convient il soufrir à preudesomes por annor avoir,
thus it behooves it suffer to worthy-men for honor to-have

car à poignes peut nus annor avoir sans travail.» Il
for with pains can anyone honor have without toil He
conte à la réine toutes les aventures qui avenues li sont
tells to the queen all the adventures which befallen him are
puis qu'il s'an parti, et par quel manière il fu navrez
since that-he himself-thence departed and by what manner he was wounded
el braz, et de la damoisele qui tant l'avoit blasmé de
in-the arm and of the damsel who so-much him-had blamed of
s'onnor. «Sire, fet la réine, or savez-vous bien que hauz
his-honor Lord says the queen now know-you well that high
hons et riches et puissans doit estre mout honteus quant
man and rich and mighty ought to-be very ashamed when
il devient mauveis.» — «Dame, fet li rois, ce me feit bien
he becomes wicked Lady says the king that me makes well
antandant la damoisele. Mès une voiz m'a mout reconforté
understanding the damsel But a voice me-has much comforted
que j'ai oïe an la forest, quar ele me dist que Diex
that I-have heard in the forest for it me said that God
me mandoit que je tenisse cort prochiènemant. Et je i
me bade that I held court soon And I there
verrai la plus bele aventure avenir que je onques véisse.» —
shall-see the most fair adventure befall that I ever saw
«Sire, fet-ele, vos devez estre mout joieus quant il sovient
Lord says-she you ought to-be very joyful when it remembers
au Sauvéor de vos. Or si feistes son conmandement.» —
to-the Savior of you Now so do his command
«Certes, dame, si ferai-je. Car onques nus n'ot plus
Certainly lady so shall-do-I For ever anyone not-had more
grant talent de bien faire que j'ai ores, ne d'anor, ne de
great desire of well doing than I-have now nor of-honor nor of
largesce.» — «Sire, fet-ele, Diex en soit loez.»
largesse Lord says-she God thereof may-be praised

The Bald Damsel

II

Arthur, his will to largesse restored, holds court at Pennenoiseuse on Saint John's day, and the Round Table returns, though Gawain and Lancelot do not. Three damsels come with a cart drawn by three white stags. The first, bald, gives Joseph's shield, kept for the knight who will win the Grail, and a brachet. King Fisherman lies in languor, and she is bald, because a knight at his house never asked what the Grail served; the cart holds a hundred and fifty knights' heads. Kay mocks the stags.

Or conmance ci l'autre branche du seint Graal, el nom
Now begins here the-other branch of-the holy Grail in-the name
du père et du fil et du seint esperit. Li rois Artus fu
of-the father and of-the son and of-the holy spirit The king Arthur was
à Kardeil et la réine, à mout poi de chevaliers. Talanz et
at Carduel and the queen with very few of knights Desire and
volentez li fu venus par le pleisir de Dieu d'anor et de
will him was come by the pleasure of God of-honor and of
largesce feire tant con il porroit. Il fit séeler ces lestres
largesse to-do so-much as he could He made seal his letters
et les tramist par toutes ces terres et par toutes les
and them sent through all his lands and through all the
viles et manda aux barons et aus chevaliers qu'il tendroit
towns and bade to-the barons and to-the knights that-he would-hold
cort à Pannenoisance qui siet sor la mer de Gales, à
court at Pennenoiseuse which sits on the sea of Wales at
la prochiène feste St Jehan, après la Pantecouste. Et
the next feast (of-)Saint John after the Pentecost And
por ce, la veust-il retenir à cel jor que la Pantecouste
for that it wishes-he hold at that day that the Pentecost
estoit trop prochienne, ne n'i péussent pas tuit estre cil
was too near nor not-there could at-all all be those

qui adonc i seront. Les noveles alèrent par toutes les
who then there will-be The news went through all the
terres; si viennent chevaliers à grant foison, car li bienfet
lands so come knights in great abundance for the bounties
estoient si délaiez par touz les réaunes que chaucuns avoit
were so delayed through all the kingdoms that each had
pris garde au roi Artus qui noient ne feisoit mès. Or
taken heed to-the king Arthur who anything not did more Now
si se merveilloient tuit dont cil talanz li iert venuz.
so themselves marveled all whence that desire him was come
Li chevaliers de la Table Réonde, qui esparz estoient par
The knights of the Table Round who scattered were through
les terres et par les forès, en sorent les noveles par
the lands and through the forests thereof knew the news by
la volanté de Dieu; il en menoient mout grant joie, et
the will of God they thereof led very great joy and
revindrent à la cort à grant esploit. Mes sires Gauvains ne
came-back to the court at great speed My lord Gawain nor
Lancelot n'i vindrent pas à cel jor. Mès tuit li autre
Lancelot not-there came at-all at that day But all the others
vindrent, qui devant venoient. Li jorz de la Seint Jehan
came who before came The day of the Saint John
vint, li chevalier i furent venuz de toutes parz, qui mout
came the knights there were come from all sides who much
se merveillent por ce que li rois n'avoit cele cort tenue
themselves marvel for that that the king not-had that court held
à la Pantecouste, mès il n'an savoient pas la reson.
at the Pentecost but they not-thereof knew at-all the reason
Li jors fu biaus et clers et li airs clers et purs; et la
The day was fair and clear and the air clear and pure and the
sale fu granz et large et garnie à grant planté de bons
hall was great and wide and furnished with great plenty of good

chevaliers. Les napes furent mises sor les dois dont il i
knights The cloths were put on the tables whereof it there
ot à grant planté par la sale. Li rois et la réine orent
had in great plenty through the hall The king and the queen had
lavé et alèrent asséoir aus chief des dois, et li autre
washed and went sit at-the head of-the tables and the other
chevalier s'asiéent, dont il ot CV et plus, ce dit
knights themselves-sit whereof it had a-hundred-and-five and more that says
li contes. Kex li seneschal et misire Yvains li fiuz le
the tale Kay the seneschal and my-lord Yvain the son (of-)the
roi Urien servirent le jor aus table du mangier, et XXV
king Urien served the day at-the tables of-the eating and twenty-five
chevaliers avec aus. Et Luquans li bouteilliers servi devant
knights with them And Lucan the butler served before
le roi la coupe d'or. Li souleus raioit parmi les verrières
the king the cup of-gold The sun shone through the windows
parmi la sale de toutes parz, an la sale qui jonchiée
through the hall from all sides in the hall which strewn
estoit de flours et de jonz et de mantatres, et randoit
was with flowers and with rushes and with mint and gave
une oudor autresint conme se ele fust anbaussemée. Et, si
an odor likewise as if it were embalmed And so
conme l'an ot servi du premier mès, et l'an atandoit le
as one had served of-the first course and one awaited the
secont, atant ès-vos III damoiseles où eles antrent an
second thereupon behold-you three damsels where they enter into
la sale. Cele qui devant venoit séoit sor une mule plus
the hall She who before came sat on a mule more
blanche que n'est noif négiée et avoit I frain d'or et sele
white than is snow snowed and had a bridle of-gold and saddle
à arçon d'ivoire, bandée de riches pierres, et à feutre
with saddlebow of-ivory banded with rich stones and with felt

d'un vermeil samit goute d'or. La damoisele qui séoit desor
of-a vermilion samite spotted of-gold The damsel who sat upon
la mule estoit mout gente de cors, mès n'estoit pas mout
the mule was very comely of body but not-was-she at-all very
bele de vis; et estoit vestue d'un riche drap de soie et
fair of face and she-was clothed in-a rich cloth of silk and
d'or, et avoit un mout riche chapel qui li couvroit tout
of-gold and had a very rich hat which her covered all
le chief. Et estoit touz chargiez de chières pierres qui
the head And it-was all laden with dear stones which
flamboient conme feus. Grant mestier li estoit qu'ele éust le
flamed as fire Great need her was that-she had the
chief couvert, quar ele estoit tote chenue et portoit à son
head covered for she was all hoary and bore at her
col son destre bras pandu à une astele d'or. Et gisoit son
neck her right arm hung by a splint of-gold And lay her
braz sor un oreillier le plus riche que nus véist onques.
arm on a pillow the most rich that anyone saw ever
Et estoit touz chargiez de campeneles d'or; et tenoit an
And it-was all laden with little-bells of-gold and she-held in
cele main le chief d'un roi séélé en argent et couronné
that hand the head of-a king sealed in silver and crowned
d'or. L'autre damoisele qui après venoit chevauchoit au
with-gold The-other damsel who after came rode at-the
fuer d'escuier, et portoit une male troussée derrière lui, et
manner of-squire and carried a bag trussed behind her and
avoit par desore un brachet, et portoit à son col un escu
had by above a hound and carried at her neck a shield
bandé d'argent et d'azur à une croiz vermeille, à une
banded of-silver and of-azure with a cross vermilion with a
boucle d'or, toutes pleines de pierres précieuses. La tierce
boss of-gold all full of stones precious The third

damoisele venoit à pié et estoit secourciée haust conme
damsel came on foot and was tucked-up high as
valez à pié, et portoit une courgiée an sa main, dont
youth on foot and carried a whip in her hand wherewith
ele chaçoit les deux chevaus. Chaucune de ces II estoit
she drove the two horses Each of these two was
plus bele que la première, mès cele à pié les passoit de
more fair than the first but she on foot them surpassed of
biauté. La première damoisele vient devant le roi là ù
beauty The first damsel comes before the king there where
il siet al mangier et la réine. «Sire, fet-ele, li Sauvierres
he sits at-the eating and the queen Lord says-she the Savior
du monde vos doint honor et joie et bone aventure,
of-the world you may-grant honor and joy and good fortune
et à madame la réine et à tous ceuz de ceste sale por
and to my-lady the queen and to all those of this hall for
l'amor de vos! Si nu tenez mie à vileignie se je ne
the-love of you So not-it hold at-all to discourtesy if I not
descent, car je ne pui descendre là où a chevaliers, ne
dismount for I not can dismount there where has knights nor
ne doi trèsqu'à cele houre que li Graaus soit conquis.» —
not ought until-to that hour that the Grail be won
«Damoisele, fet li rois, je le vodroie volentiers.» — «Sire,
Damsel says the king I it would-wish willingly Lord
fet-ele, je le sai bien; ne vos annuit pas se je vos di
says-she I it know well not you may-it-vex at-all if I you tell
la besoigne que je quier.» — «Non fera-il, damoisele, dites
the business that I seek Not will-do-it damsel say
vostre pleisir.» — «Sire, fet-ele, li escuz que ceste damoisele
your pleasure Lord says-she the shield that this damsel
porte fu Joseph le bon sodoiier qui Dieu despandi de
carries was (of-)Joseph the good soldier who God took-down from

la croiz. Si vos an faz présant, ainsint conme je vous
the cross So you thereof make-I present thus as I you
dirai: que vos garderoiz l'escu à un chevalier qui pour el
shall-tell that you will-keep the-shield for a knight who for it
vendra, et le feroiz pandre à cele coulombe enmi vostre
will-come and it you-will-make hang at that column amid your
sale, et le garderoiz que nus ne le puisse oster se cil
hall and it you-will-guard that anyone not it can remove if he
non, ne pandre le à son col; et de cest escu conquerra
not nor hang it at his neck and with this shield will-win
il le Graal, et leira un autre escu ça dedanz vermeil
he the Grail and will-leave an other shield here within red
à un cerf blanc; et li brachet demorra ça dedanz que
with a stag white and the hound will-remain here within that
la damoisele porte, ne ne demanra joie jusqu'à là que li
the damsel carries nor not will-show joy until-to there that the
chevaliers vendra.» — «Damoisele, fet li rois, l'escu et
knight will-come Damsel says the king the-shield and
le brachet garderons nos bien, la vostre grant merci, quant
the hound shall-keep we well the your great thanks when
vos le daignates feire aporter.» — «Sire, fet la damoisele,
you it deigned make bring Lord says the damsel
ancore n'ai-je pas tout dit ce que l'an m'a anchargiée.
still not-have-I at-all all said that which one me-has charged
Li mieudres rois qui vive an terre et li plus loiauz vos
The best king who lives on earth and the most loyal you
manda saluz et li plus droituriers, de qui est granz
sent greetings and the most righteous of whom is great
dolors, quar il est chaüz en une doulereuse langour.» —
sorrow for he is fallen into a dolorous languor
«Damoisele, fet-il, c'est mout grant doumage, s'il est tiex
Damsel says-he that-is very great harm if-he is such

con vos dites. Si vos pri que me dites qui il est.» —
as you say So you pray-I that me tell who he is
«Sire, fet-ele, ce est li rois Peschierres, de qui est grant
Lord says-she that is the king Fisherman of whom is great
doulours.» — «Damoisele, fet-il, vos dites voir, et Diex li
sorrow Damsel says-he you say truth and God him
doint ce que ces cuers vodroit.» — «Sire, fet-ele, savez-vos
may-grant that which his heart would-wish Lord says-she know-you
porquoi il est chéus an langeur?» — «Damoisele, nanil, mès
why he is fallen into languor Damsel not-so but
je le sauroie volantiers.» — «Et je le vos dirai, fet-ele;
I it would-know willingly And I it you shall-tell says-she
ceste languer li est venue par celui qui se herberja
this languor him is come by him who himself lodged
an son ostel, à qui li seintimes Graaus s'aparut; por ce
in his house to whom the most-holy Grail itself-appeared for that
que cil ne vost demander de qu'il an servoit, toutes les
that he not wished ask of what-it thereof served all the
terres an furent conméues en gerre, ne chevalier n'ancontra
lands thereof were moved into war nor knight not-met
puis autre où il n'éust contançon d'arme sans nule autre
since other where it not-had contention of-arms without any other
achoison; vos méimes vos en povez bien estre apercéuz,
cause you self yourself thereof can well be perceived
car vos avez vostre bienfet délaié grant pièce, de quoi vous
for you have your bounty delayed great while of which you
avez esté mout blasmez et tuit li autre baron qui pris ont
have been very blamed and all the other barons who taken have
garde à vos, car vos estes le miréour au siècle de bien
heed to you for you are the mirror to-the world of well
feire et de mal. Sire, je méimes me doi mout plaindre
doing and of evil Lord I self me ought much complain

del chevalier, si vos monterrai porquoi.» Si desceuvre son
of-the knight so you shall-show-I why So uncovers-she her
chief du riche chapel, si montra au roi et à la réine
head of-the rich hat so showed-she to-the king and to the queen
et à toz les chevaliers de la sale sa teste toute chenue
and to all the knights of the hall her head all hoary
sanz cheveus. «Sire, fet-ele, mes chiés estoit mout biaus et
without hairs Lord says-she my head was very fair and
cheveluz et galonez de riches trécéors d'or, au point que
haired and braided with rich tresses of-gold at-the point that
li chevaliers vint an l'ostel le riche roi Peschéor, mès
the knight came into the-house (of-)the rich king Fisherman but
je deving chauve por ce qu'il ne fist la demande; ne jà
I became bald for that that-he not made the question nor ever
mès ne serai chevelue jusqu'à icele oure que chevaliers i
more not shall-be-I haired until-to that hour that knight there
ira qui mieuz fera la demande que cist ne fist, ou
will-go who better will-make the question than this-one not did or
chevaliers qui le Graal conquerra. Sire, ancores n'avez vos
knight who the Grail will-win Lord still not-have you
pas éu le grant doumaje qui avenus an est. Il a defors
at-all had the great harm which befallen thereof is It has outside
ceste sale un char que III cers blans ont amené, et povez
this hall a cart which three stags white have brought and you-can
bien feire véoir con riches il est; je vos di que li traiant
well make see how rich it is I you tell that the traces
sont de soie et li chevillon d'or et li merriens del char
are of silk and the pegs of-gold and the timber of-the cart
est bruis, li char est couvers par desus d'un noir samiz
is ebony the cart is covered by above with-a black samite
et a desuz une croiz d'or tant com il dure; et, au
and has beneath a cross of-gold so-long as it lasts and at-the

desoz la couverture el char, a C. et L chiés de
beneath the covering in-the cart has a-hundred and fifty heads of
chevaliers, de qui li un sont séélé an or et li autre an
knights of whom the ones are sealed in gold and the others in
argent et li tierz an plon. Si vos mande li rois Peschierres
silver and the third in lead So you bids the king Fisherman
que cest doumaches est avenuz de celui qui ne demanda
that this harm is befallen from him who not asked
de que l'an servoit du Graal. Sire, la damoisele qui l'escu
of what one served of-the Grail Lord the damsel who the-shield
porte tient an sa main le chief d'une réine qui est séélez
carries holds in her hand the head of-a queen which is sealed
an plon et couronnez de coivre, et si vos di que par
in lead and crowned with copper and so you tell-I that by
la réine dont vos véez ci le chief fu cist rois traït
the queen whose you see here the head was this king betrayed
dont je port le chief et les III manières de chevaliers
whose I carry the head and the three manners of knights
dont li chief sont ès chars. Sire, anvoiez véoir là defors
whose the heads are in-the carts Lord send see there outside
la richesce et l'atour du char.» — Li rois i envoia
the richness and the-array of-the cart The king there sent
véoir Kex le seneschal. Il regarda bien dedans et defors;
see Kay the seneschal He looked well within and without
après est revenuz au roi: «Sire, fet-il, onques mès si riche
after is-he come-back to-the king Lord says-he ever more so rich
char ne vi, et si i a trois cers blancs qui le char
cart not saw-I and so there has three stags white which the cart
moignent, les plus grans et les plus biaus que nus véist
lead the most great and the most fair that anyone saw
onques. Mès, se vos m'an créez, vos panrois celui qui
ever But if you me-thereof believe you will-take that-one which

devant est, quar il n'i a si cras et si an feroiz
before is for it not-there has so fat and so thereof you-will-make
feire bon lardez.» — «Avoi, fet li rois, Kex, vos avez dit
make good larded-meat Fie says the king Kay you have said
grant vileinie; je ne le voudroie avoir fet por un autel
great villainy I not it would-wish to-have done for a such
roiaume est cist de Logres.» — «Sire, fet la damoisele, qui
kingdom is this of Logres Lord says the damsel who
coustumières est de vileinie feire, si s'an oste mout à
accustomed is of villainy doing so himself-thence removes very at
enviz. Misire Kex dira son pleisir, mès je sai bien que
unwillingness My-lord Kay will-say his pleasure but I know well that
vos ne panroiz pas garde à son dit. Sire, fet la damoisele,
you not will-take at-all heed to his saying Lord says the damsel
commandez à pandre l'escu à cele coulombe et le brachet
command to hang the-shield at that column and the hound
à metre ès chambres la réine avec les puceles. Si nos
to put in-the chambers (of-)the queen with the maidens So we
an irons, car nos avons ci assez esté.» — Misire Yvains
thence shall-go for we have here enough been My-lord Yvain
prist l'escu et l'osta à la damoisele du col, par le
took the-shield and it-removed to the damsel from-the neck by the
conmandemant du roi, et le pant à la coulombe anmi la
command of-the king and it hangs at the column amid the
sale; et l'une des puceles la réine prant le brachet et le
hall and the-one of-the maidens (of-)the queen takes the hound and it
porte an chanbres la réine; et la damoisele prant congié
carries into chambers (of-)the queen and the damsel takes leave
et s'an torne, et li rois la coumande à Dieu. Quant
and herself-thence turns and the king her commends to God When
li rois ot mangié an la sale, la réine et li rois se
the king had eaten in the hall the queen and the king themselves

vont apoiier aus fenestre por esgarder les III damoiseles
go lean at-the windows for to-watch the three damsels
et les III blans sers qui le char anmenoient; et dissoient
and the three white stags which the cart led-away and said
li plusor que la damoisele qui an à pié aloit après les
the most that the damsel who thence on foot went after the
II à cheval iert la plus meséaisiée. La damoisele chenue
two on horse was the most ill-at-ease The damsel hoary
s'an aloit devant, et ne remist son chapel an son chief
herself-thence went before and not put-back her hat on her head
jusqu'à icele eure qu'ele dut antrer dedanz la forest et que
until-to that hour that-she was-to enter within the forest and that
li chevalier qui aus fenestres estoient ne les porent mès
the knights who at-the windows were not them could more
véoir. Dont remist ele son chapel en son chief. Li rois et
see Then put-back she her hat on her head The king and
la réine et li chevalier, quant il ne les porent mès véoir,
the queen and the knights when they not them could more see
descendirent des fenestres et distrent li auquant que
came-down from-the windows and said the some that
onques n'avoient véue nule chanue damoisele se ceste non.
ever not-had-they seen any hoary damsel if this-one not

The Castle of the Black Hermit

III

Gawain, bound for King Fisherman's land, escorts the cart's damsels through a burnt forest. If the Grail appears to him and he asks whom it serves, the bald damsel tells him, she will have her hair again. At the Castle of the Black Hermit a hundred and fifty-two knights in black carry off the cart's heads. A knight whose shield was Judas Maccabeus's jousts with Gawain, yields, and gives it him, and the damsel on foot warns him not to let his own go inside. Leaving, he is reproached for never asking why her mistress's arm hangs in a sling.

Atant se test ores li contes du roi Artus, et retorne
Thereupon itself silences now the tale of-the king Arthur and returns
à parler des III puceles et du char que li troi cers
to speak of-the three maidens and of-the cart which the three stags
anmenoient. Eles sont antrées an la forest et chevauchent à
led-away They are entered into the forest and ride at
grant esploit. Quant eles orent esloignié le chastel VII lieues
great speed When they had distanced the castle seven leagues
galesches, si virent venir un chevalier par cele voie où eles
Welsh so saw-they come a knight by that way where they
devoient aler. Li chevaliers séoit sor un grant cheval mesgre
were-to go The knight sat on a great horse lean
et descharné, et ces haubers estoit anraouilliez et ces escuz
and fleshless and his hauberk was rusted and his shield
trouez an plus de VII lieus. Et la coulor an fu si esfacie
holed in more than seven places And the color thereof was so effaced
que l'an n'en povoit la connoissance véoir ne connoistre. Et
that one not-thereof could the device see nor know And
portoit un glaive mout gros en sa main. Quant il aproucha
he-carried a lance very thick in his hand When he approached
la damoisele, si la salue mout hautement. «Damoisele, bien
the damsel so her greets-he very highly Damsel well

puissiez-vos venir et la vostre conpaignie!» — «Sire, fet-ele,
may-you come and the your company Lord says-she
joie et bone aventure vos ostroit Diex!» — «Damoisele,
joy and good fortune you may-grant God Damsel
fet li chevaliers, de quel part venez-vos?» — «Sire, d'une
says the knight from which side come-you Lord from-a
cort que li rois Artus tient, grant plénière. Alez-i-vos, sire
court that the king Arthur holds great full Go-there-you lord
chevalier, fet la damoisele, por véoir le roi Artu et la réine
knight says the damsel for to-see the king Arthur and the queen
et li chevalier qui là sont?» — «Nanil, fet-il, je les ai
and the knights who there are Not-so says-he I them have
véuz meintefoiz, mès je sui mout joianz del roi Artus qui
seen many-times but I am very joyful of-the king Arthur who
s'est repris à bien feire, car meintefois an a esté
himself-is taken-again to well doing for many-times thereof has-he been
coutumiers.» — «Quel part avez-vos la voie anprise?» fet la
accustomed Which way have-you the way undertaken says the
damoisele. — «An la terre le roi Peschéor, se Diex la
damsel Into the land (of-)the king Fisherman if God it
me veust consantir.» — «Sire, fet-ele, dites-moi vostre non,
me wishes to-grant Lord says-she tell-me your name
et si vos aretez dejoute moi.» Li chevaliers tire son frain
and so yourself stop beside me The knight draws his bridle
et les damoiseles s'arestent. «Damoisele, fet-il, mon non
and the damsels themselves-stop Damsel says-he my name
vos doi-je bien dire. L'an m'apele monseignor Gauvain, le
you ought-I well tell One me-calls my-lord Gawain the
neveu le roi Artu.» — «Quoi, misires Gauvain estes-vos?
nephew (of-)the king Arthur What my-lord Gawain are-you
Par foi, li cuers le me disoit bien.» — «Damoisele, fet-il,
By faith the heart it me said well Damsel says-he

oïl,» — «Diex en soit ahourez, car si bons chevaliers
yes God thereof may-be adored for so good knight
conme vos estes doit bien aler véoir le riche roi Peschéor.
as you are ought well go see the rich king Fisherman
Or vos veil-je proier, par la vallor qui an vos est et par
Now you wish-I pray by the worth which in you is and by
la franchise, que vos retornez avec moi et que vos me
the nobility that you return with me and that you me
conduisiez outre un chastel qui est an ceste forest, où il
conduct beyond a castle which is in this forest where it
a un poi de péril.» — «Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, à
has a little of peril Damsel says my-lord Gawain at
vostre merci, volanté.» Il retorne avec la damoisele parmi la
your mercy will He returns with the damsel through the
forest qui hauste estoit et feillie et poi hantée de gent.
forest which high was and leafy and little frequented of folk
La damoisele li conte l'aventure des chiés qu'ele portoient
The damsel him tells the-adventure of-the heads that-they carried
et qui èrent u char, antresint coume ele fist à la cort
and which were in-the cart likewise as she did at the court
le roi Artus, et de l'escu et du brachet qu'ele i
(of-)the king Arthur and of the-shield and of-the hound that-she there
avoit leissié; mès à monseignor Gauvain poise mout de la
had left but to my-lord Gawain grieves much of the
damoisele qui estoit à pié après eus. «Damoisele, fet misires
damsel who was on foot after them Damsel says my-lord
Gauvains, porquoi ne monste ceste damoisele qui va à pié,
Gawain why not mounts this damsel who goes on foot
sor le char?» — «Sire, fet-ele, nou fera. Ele ne doit aler
on the cart Lord says-she not-it will-do-she She not ought go
se à pié non. Mès se vos estes si bons chevaliers conme
if on foot not But if you are so good knight as

l'an dit, ele aura par tans feite sa pénitance.» — «En
one says she will-have by time done her penance In
quele manière?» fet li Gauvains. «Je le vos dirai, fet-ele. Se
which manner says the Gawain I it you shall-tell says-she If
Diex vos moigne à l'ostel le riche roi Peschéor, et li
God you leads to the-house (of-)the rich king Fisherman and the
seintimes Graaus s'apert devant vos, et vos demandez qui
most-holy Grail itself-appears before you and you ask whom
l'an an sert, ele aura fete sa pénitance et je, qui sui
one thereof serves she will-have done her penance and I who am
chanue, recevrai cheveléure. Et, se vos ainsint ne le feites,
hoary shall-receive hair And if you thus not it do
il nos couvandra soufrir mout anuiz, trèsqu'à icele oure
it us will-behoove suffer many troubles until-to that hour
que li Bons Chevaliers vendra et que il aura le Graal
that the Good Knight will-come and that he will-have the Grail
conquis. Car, par celui qui premièremant i fu, qui ne fist
won For by him who first there was who not made
la demande, sont toutes les terres an doulor et an gerre,
the question are all the lands in sorrow and in war
et an languist li bon rois Peschières.» — «Damoisele, fet
and thereof languishes the good king Fisherman Damsel says
misires Gauvains, Diex m'en doint courage et volanté
my-lord Gawain God me-thereof may-grant courage and will
que je à gré li viengne de feire tel chose et de quoi
that I at liking him come of doing such thing and of which
je soie louez à Dieu et au siècle!»
I be praised to God and to-the world

Misires Gauvains et les damoiseles s'an vont grant
My-lord Gawain and the damsels themselves-thence go great
aléure et trepassent la haute forest, vert et feillue, où li
pace and pass the high forest green and leafy where the

oisel chantent, et antrent an la plus hideuse forest et an
birds sing and enter into the most hideous forest and into
la plus orrible que nus véist onques; et sanbloit que onques
the most horrible that anyone saw ever and it-seemed that ever
verdeur n'i éust, ainz èrent toutes les branches nues et
greenness not-there had but were all the branches bare and
sèches et tuit li arbre noir et brullé ainsint conme de
dry and all the trees black and burnt thus as by
feu; et la terre arse et noire par desuz, sanz verdure et
fire and the earth burnt and black by above without verdure and
pleigne de granz crevaces. «Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains,
full of great crevasses Damsel says my-lord Gawain
ceste forest est mout leide et mout hideuse. Dure-ele auques
this forest is very ugly and very hideous Lasts-it somewhat
itele?» — «Sire, ele dure IX lieues galesches, mès nos ne
such Lord it lasts nine leagues Welsh but we not
l'outerrons pas tote.» Misires Gauvains regarde d'oures an
it-we-shall-cross at-all all My-lord Gawain looks from-hour to
autre la damoisele qui vient à pié, et mout l'an poise
other the damsel who comes on foot and much him-thereof grieves
se il le péust amender. Il chevauchent tant qu'il vindrent
if he it could amend They ride so-much that-they came
an une grant valée et voit aparoir un chastel qui estoit
into a great valley and he-sees appear a castle which was
enclos d'une cengle de mur, leide et ennieuse. Conme plus
enclosed with-a girdle of wall ugly and loathsome As more
aproche le chastel, plus li sanble hideus, et voit granz
he-approaches the castle more him seems-it hideous and sees great
sales aparoir qui mout èrent de leide figure et voit la forest
halls appear which very were of ugly figure and sees the forest
anviron autretele conme il l'avoit trouvée arrières, et voit un
around such-like as he it-had found behind and sees a

aigue descendre du chief d'une monteigne, laide et orrible
water descend from-the top of-a mountain ugly and horrible
et noire, qui parmi le chastel aloit si durement bruiant
and black which through the castle went so hard roaring
que ce sanbloit estre foudre et tounoires. Misires Gauvains
that that seemed to-be lightning and thunder My-lord Gawain
voit l'antrée de la porte si laide et si orrible conme se ce
sees the-entrance of the gate so ugly and so horrible as if that
fust anfers; et ot dedanz le chastel granz cris et plours;
were hell and he-hears within the castle great cries and weepings
et oit que li plusor dient: «Diex, qu'est devenus li Bons
and hears that the most say God what-is become the Good
Chevaliers et quant venra-il?» — «Damoisele, fet misires
Knight and when will-come-he Damsel says my-lord
Gauvains, quex chastel est-ce ci, qui si est laiz et hideus,
Gawain what castle is-that here which so is ugly and hideous
où l'an démaigne tel doulor et regreste la venue du Bon
where one leads such sorrow and laments the coming of-the Good
Chevalier?» — «Sire, c'est li chastiaux du Noir Hermite.
Knight Lord that-is the castle of-the Black Hermit
Si vos veil proiier que vos ne vos entremetez de chose
So you wish-I pray that you not yourself meddle of thing
que cil de laianz me facent; tost vos en porriez bien
that those of in-there me do soon you thereof could well
morir, ne vos n'auriez force ne povoir contre eus.» Il
die nor you not-would-have force nor power against them They
aprochent le chastel à II archiées près, et voici parmi la
approach the castle at two bowshots near and behold through the
porte venir chevaliers armés sor noirs chevaus, et lor armes
gate come knights armed on black horses and their arms
toutes noires et lor escuz, et estoient CLII mout
all black and their shields and they-were a-hundred-fifty-two very

péoureus à voir, et vienent à mout grant eslès vers la
fearful to see and come at very great gallop toward the
damoisele et vers le char, et prennent les C et LII
damsel and toward the cart and take the hundred and fifty-two
chiés, chaucun le sien, et les mettent anson lor glaives,
heads each the his and them put at-top-of their lances
et rantrent dedanz le chastel à mout grant joie. Misires
and re-enter within the castle with very great joy My-lord
Gauvains vit l'estoutie que li chevalier orent feite, il en
Gawain saw the-arrogance that the knights had done he thereof
a mout grant honte à soi méimes de ce qu'il ne s'est
has very great shame to himself self of that that-he not himself-is
méuz. «Mesire Gauvain, fet la damoisele, or povez savoir
moved My-lord Gawain says the damsel now can-you know
que vostre force ne vaussist ci gaires.» — «Damoisele, ci
that your force not would-avail here much Damsel here
a mal chastel où l'an robe ainsint la gent.» — «Sire, cist
has evil castle where one robs thus the folk Lord this
doumages n'iert amandez, ne cil maufeitor de là dedanz
harm not-will-be amended nor those evildoers of there within
pleisiez, ne cil gitez de la prison qui là dedanz crient
bent nor those cast from the prison who there within cry
et plorent, jusqu'à cele ore que li Bons Chevaliers venra,
and weep until-to that hour that the Good Knight will-come
que vos oïstes ore regreter.» — «Damoisele, mout peut
whom you heard now lament Damsel much can
estre liez li chevaliers qui tant de male gent destruira
be glad the knight who so-much of evil folk will-destroy
par sa valor et par son hardement.» — «Sire, quar c'est
by his worth and by his boldness Lord for that-is
li mieudres chevaliers du monde et si est assez de jeune
the best knight of-the world and so is-he enough of young

aage, mès je sui moult dolante an mon cuer de ce que
age but I am very sorrowful in my heart of that that
je ne sai veraies noveles de lui. Car je le verroie plus
I not know true news of him For I him would-see more
volantiers que nul home qui vive.» — «Damoisele, ausint
willingly than any man who lives Damsel likewise
feroie-je, fet misires Gauvains, et puis m'an retorneroie
would-do-I says my-lord Gawain and then me-thence would-return-I
par vostre congié.» — «Nanil, sire, si vanrois outre le
by your leave Not-so lord so you-will-come beyond the
chastel, puis vos anseignerai la voie par où vos devez aler.»
castle then you shall-show-I the way by where you must go
Atant s'an vont u chastel tuit ansamble. Si
Thereupon themselves-thence go to-the castle all together So
com il devoient entrer u mur du chastel, ès-vos
as they were-to enter into-the wall of-the castle behold-you
I chevalier où il ist fors par une fausse poterne du
a knight where he issues forth by a false postern of-the
chastel, et séoit sor un grant cheval, armez, un glaive
castle and he-sat on a great horse armed a lance
an son poing, et avoit à son col un vermeil escu où
in his fist and had at his neck a red shield where
il avoit escrit un eigle d'or. «Sire chevaliers, fet-il à
it had drawn an eagle of-gold Lord knight says-he to
monseignor Gauvain, je vos proie que vous arrestez.» —
my-lord Gawain I you pray that you stop
«Que plaist-vos?» fet misires Gauvains. — «Il vos convient,
What pleases-you says my-lord Gawain It you behooves
fet-il, jouster à moi et conquerre cest escu, ou je vous
says-he joust with me and win this shield or I you
conquerrai. Et li escuz est mout riches, si vos devez an
shall-conquer And the shield is very rich so you ought in

grant poigne mestre de l'avoir et du conquerre, car il
great pain to-put of it-having and of-the winning for it
fu au meillor chevalier qui onques fu de sa loi et au
was to-the best knight who ever was of his law and to-the
plus poissant et au plus sage.» — «Qui fu-il donc?» fet
most mighty and to-the most wise Who was-he then says
misires Gauvains. — «Il fu Judas Macabé, celui qui fet a
my-lord Gawain It was Judas Maccabeus he who made has
d'un oisel à prandre autre.» — «Vos dites voir, fet misires
of-a bird to take other You say truth says my-lord
Gauvains, bons chevaliers fu-il.» — «Dont porriez vous estre
Gawain good knight was-he Then could you be
bien joieus, fet cil, se vos le poviez conquerre, car li
well joyful says that-one if you it could win for the
vostres si est li plus poures et li plus escroiz que je
yours so is the most poor and the most cracked that I
onques mès véisse porter à chevalier. Car à poines en
ever more saw carry to knight For with pains thereof
peut l'an la coulor connoistre.» — «Or povez bien véoir,
can one the color know Now can-you well see
fet la damoisele au chevalier, que li siens escuz n'a pas
says the damsel to-the knight that the his shield not-has at-all
esté oiseus, ne li chevaus sor quoi il siet n'a pas esté si
been idle nor the horse on which he sits not-has at-all been so
séjournez conme li vostres.» — «Damoisele, fet li chevaliers,
rested as the yours Damsel says the knight
lon plez n'i a mestier. Il le convient jouster à moi;
long plea not-there has need It him behooves joust with me
quar je le desfi.» — Fet misires Gauvains: «J'oi bien que
for I him defy Says my-lord Gawain I-hear well what
vos dites.» Il se traist arrières et prant son escu, et
you say He himself drew back and takes his shield and

li chevaliers autresi, et vient li uns vers l'autre quanque
the knight likewise and comes the one toward the-other as-much-as
cheval pèvent randre, les glaives aloigniez. Li chevaliers fiert
horses can render the lances lowered The knight strikes
monseignor Gauvain sor son escu, où il n'avoit pas grant
my-lord Gawain on his shield where it not-had at-all great
force, et passe outre et au passer brise li chevaliers son
force and passes beyond and at-the passing breaks the knight his
glaive, et misires Gauvains le fiert de son glaive anmi
lance and my-lord Gawain him strikes with his lance amid
le piz et le porte à terre par desus la croupe de son
the breast and him bears to earth by above the crupper of his
cheval, tout anferré de son glaive dont il avoit bien pleine
horse all impaled on his lance whereof he had well full
pausmée an la forcele. Il retrait son glaive à lui, et,
palm in the breastbone He draws-back his lance to him and
quant li chevaliers se santi desferez, il sailli an piez et
when the knight himself felt unimpaled he leapt on feet and
vint droit à son cheval et vost mestre le pié an l'estrier,
came straight to his horse and wished put the foot in the-stirrup
quant la damoisele du char c'escrie: «Misire Gauvain, ostez
when the damsel of-the cart herself-cries My-lord Gawain remove
le chevalier, car, se il estoit remontez, trop i aroit
the knight for if he were remounted too-much there would-have
poigne à lui conquerre.» Quant li chevaliers ot nonmer
pain to him conquer When the knight hears name
monseignor Gauvain, il se trait arrières: «Conment, fet-il,
my-lord Gawain he himself draws back How says-he
est-ce donc li bons Gauvains, li niés le roi Artu?» —
is-that then the good Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur
«Oïl, fet la damoisele, c'est-il san faille.» — «Sire, fet
Yes says the damsel that-is-he without fail Lord says

li chevaliers à monseignor Gauvain, estes-vous ce?» — «Oïl,
the knight to my-lord Gawain are-you that Yes
fet-il, je sui Gauvains.» — «Si vos plest, sire, fet-il, je
says-he I am Gawain If you pleases lord says-he I
m'an tieng à conquis. Et mout sui dolanz que je nu
me-thereof hold to conquered And very am-I sorrowful that I not-it
soi ainçois que je fusse mellez à vos.» Il oste l'escu
knew before that I were fought with you He removes the-shield
de son col et li tant: «Sire, fet-il, tenez l'escu qui
from his neck and him holds-out Lord says-he hold the-shield which
fu au meillor chevalier que l'an séust qui fu de son tens
was to-the best knight that one knew who was of his time
de la loi; car je n'an connois nul an qui il fust mieuz
of the law for I not-thereof know any in whom it were better
anploiez qu'an vos. Et de cest escu sont conquis tuit
employed than-in you And with this shield are conquered all
li chevalier qui an cest chastel sont an prison.» Misires
the knights who in this castle are in prison My-lord
Gauvains prant l'escu qui mout estoit biaus et riches.
Gawain takes the-shield which very was fair and rich
«Sire, fet li chevaliers, or me donez le vostre; car II
Lord says the knight now me give the yours for two
escuz ne porterez vous pas.» — «Vos dites voir,» fet misires
shields not will-carry you at-all You say truth says my-lord
Gauvains. Il oste la guige de son col et li vost doner
Gawain He removes the strap from his neck and him wished give
l'escu, quant la damoisele à pié: «Avoi, sire chevaliers qui
the-shield when the damsel on foot Fie lord knight who
misires Gauvains avez non, que volez-vos feire? Se il anporte
my-lord Gawain have name what wish-you do If he carries
là dedanz le chastel vostre escu, cil du chastel vos
there within the castle your shield those of-the castle you

tandront por recréu et por conquis, et vendront ça fors
will-hold for craven and for conquered and will-come here out
por vos conquerre et vos anmanront u chastel à force,
for you to-conquer and you will-lead-away into-the castle by force
où vos seroiz gitez an la doulereuse prison; quar l'an ne
where you will-be cast into the dolorous prison for one not
porte là dedanz escu se de chevalier conquis non.» —
carries there within shield if of knight conquered not
«Sire chevaliers, fet misires Gauvains, vos ne volez pas mon
Lord knight says my-lord Gawain you not wish at-all my
bien, selonc ce que cele damoisele me dit.» — «Sire,
good according-to that which that damsel me says Lord
fet li chevaliers, je vos cri merci, et autre foiz me tieng
says the knight I you cry mercy and other time me hold
à conquis; et mout fusse joianz se je an péusse porter
to conquered and much would-be-I joyful if I thence could carry
vostre escu laianz et mout an éusse grant honor; car
your shield in-there and much thereof would-have-I great honor for
jà mès escuz de si bon chevalier n'i an anterra, et
ever more shield of so good knight not-there thence will-enter and
mout me doit estre bel de vostre venue, conmant que vos
much me ought to-be fair of your coming however that you
m'aiez navré de la greignor plaie; car vos m'avez geté de
me-have wounded with the greatest wound for you me-have cast from
la greignor paine que onques chevaliers éust.» — «Quex est
the greatest pain that ever knight had What is
la paine?» fet misires Gauvains. «Sire, fet-il, je le vos dirai.
the pain says my-lord Gawain Lord says-he I it you shall-tell
Ci devant avoit trespas de chevaliers meintes foiz et de
Here before there-was passage of knights many times and of
hardiz et de couarz. Si me covenoit à eus contandre et
bold and of cowards So me behooved with them contend and

jouter et randre mellée, et lor feisoie présant de l'escu
joust and render fight and them I-made present of the-shield
aussint conme je fis à vos. Je trouvoie les plusors hardiz et
likewise as I did to you I found the most bold and
desfansables, qui me navroient an plusors leus; mès onques
defensible who me wounded in several places but ever
chevaliers ne m'abati ne ne me dona si grant cop conme vos
knight not me-felled nor not me gave so great blow as you
feites. Et, puisque vos enportez l'escu et je sui conquis, jà
did And since you carry-off the-shield and I am conquered ever
mès chevaliers qui past devant cest chastel n'aura garde
more knight who passes before this castle not-will-have fear
moi ne de chevalier qui là dedanz soit.» — «Par mon
(of-)me nor of knight who there within be By my
chief, fet misires Gauvains, or aim mieuz la conqueste que
head says my-lord Gawain now love-I better the conquest than
devant.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers, je m'an irai à vostre
before Lord says the knight I me-thence shall-go at your
congié, ne ne porrai ma honte céler u chastel, ainz
leave nor not shall-be-able my shame hide in-the castle but
le covendra monstrer tout an apert.» — «Diex vos doint
it will-behoove show all in open God you may-grant
bien feire!» fet misires Gauvains. «Misires Gauvains, fet la
well to-do says my-lord Gawain My-lord Gawain says the
damoisele du char, donez-moi vostre escu que li chevaliers
damsel of-the cart give-me your shield that the knight
an vouloit porter.» — «Damoisele, fet-il, volantiers.» La
thence wished carry Damsel says-he willingly The
damoisele qui aloit à pié prant l'escu et le met dedanz
damsel who went on foot takes the-shield and it puts within
le char. Et li chevaliers qui conquis estoit remonta desor
the cart And the knight who conquered was remounted upon

son cheval et rantra dedanz le chastel; et, quant il fu
his horse and re-entered within the castle and when he was
antrez, si i leva une noise et un granz cris, si granz que
entered so there rose a noise and a great cry so great that
toute la forest et toute la valée en conmença à retentir.
all the forest and all the valley thereof began to resound
«Misires Gauvains, fet la damoisele du char, li chevaliers
My-lord Gawain says the damsel of-the cart the knight
est honiz et là gitez en prison autre foiz. Or tost,
is shamed and there cast into prison other time Now quick
misires Gauvains, or vos en povez aler.» Atant se
my-lord Gawain now yourself thence can go Thereupon themselves
remestent tuit ansenble à la voie et esloignent le chastel
put-back all together to the way and distance the castle
une lieue englesche. «Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, quant
a league English Damsel says my-lord Gawain when
vos pleira, je aurai vostre congié.» — «Sire, fet-el, Diex
you will-please I shall-have your leave Lord says-she God
soit garde de vostre cors, et mout grant merciz de votre
may-be guard of your body and very great thanks of your
convoiement!» — «Dame, fet-il, li nostres servises vos est
escort Lady says-he the our service you is
touz prez.» — «Sire, gran merciz, fet la damoisele, et véez
all ready Lord great thanks says the damsel and see
ilec vostre voie à cele grant croiz à l'antrée de cele forest.
there your way at that great cross at the-entrance of that forest
Et est la plus duisant qui soit, quant vos auroiz trespassée
And it-is the most fitting which be when you will-have passed
ceste qui mout est annieuse.» Misires Gauvains s'an
this-one which very is troublesome My-lord Gawain himself-thence
torne, et la damoisele à pié l'escrie: «Sire, vos n'estes pas
turns and the damsel on foot him-cries Lord you not-are at-all

si apanssez conme je cuidoie.» Et misires Gauvains retorne
so thoughtful as I thought And my-lord Gawain turns
le chief de son cheval mout esfraement: «Por quoi, fet-il,
the head of his horse very frightenedly For what says-he
damoisele, le dites-vos?» — «Por ce, fet-ele, que n'avez
damsel it say-you For that says-she that not-have-you
ancore demandé à ma damoisele por quoi ele porte son braz
yet asked to my damsel for what she carries her arm
à sen col pandu an cele astele d'or où li rices oreilliers
at her neck hung in that splint of-gold where the rich pillow
est, sor quoi li braz gist. Autresint apanssez seroiz-vous an
is on which the arm lies Likewise thoughtful will-be-you in
là cort au riche roi Peschéor?» — «Ma douce amie, fet la
the court of-the rich king Fisherman My sweet friend says the
damoisele du char, n'an blamez mie monseignor Gauvain
damsel of-the cart not-thereof blame at-all my-lord Gawain
seulement, mais le roi Artu avant, et tous les chevaliers
only but the king Arthur before and all the knights
qui èrent an la cort. Car il n'an i ot nul apanssé du
who were in the court For it not-thereof there had any thoughtful of-the
demander. Misires Gauvains, alez-vos an, car por noiant le
asking My-lord Gawain go-you thence for for nothing it
demanderiez ore, car je ne le vos diroie pas, ne jà ne le
would-ask-you now for I not it you would-tell at-all nor ever not it
sauroiz se par le plus couart chevalier du monde non,
you-will-know if by the most cowardly knight of-the world not
qui est à moi et me va querrant, ne ne me set où
who is to me and me goes seeking nor not me knows where
trouver.» — «Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, je ne vos an
to-find Damsel says my-lord Gawain I not you thereof

os plus anpresser.» Atant s'an part la damoisele, et
dare more press Thereupon herself-thence departs the damsel and
misires Gauvains an vet sa voie qu'ele li avoit anseigniée.
my-lord Gawain thence goes his way that-she him had shown

The Hermit at the Spring

IV

Gawain lodges with a hermit who was a knight of Uther's and has served King Fisherman twenty years, kept young by the holiness of that service. A damsel waiting there, the one Arthur won the head for, seeks the Chaste Knight of the holy line and scorns Arthur's name, and Gawain defends his uncle. No one can show the way to King Fisherman's house unless God leads him, the hermit says, and he prays that Gawain will ask what the first knight did not. At dawn the damsel leaves weeping for the Black Hermit's castle, the head her toll.

Une autre branche du Graal conmance ci, el non du
An other branch of-the Grail begins here in-the name of-the
père, el non del fil, el non du seint esperit. Ici
father in-the name of-the son in-the name of-the holy spirit Here
se test li contes des trois damoiseles et del char et
itself silences the tale of-the three damsels and of-the cart and
dit que misires Gauvains a trespassée la forest qui tant
says that my-lord Gawain has passed the forest which so-much
est leide et est antrez an la plus bele forest et an la
is ugly and is entered into the most fair forest and into the
grant et an la haute et an la planteureuse de bestes. Et
great and into the high and into the plentiful of beasts And
chevauche à grant esploit, mès mout est esbahiz de ce que
rides at great speed but very is-he amazed of that that
la damoisele li a dit et de ce qu'il n'an ait blasme.
the damsel him has said and of that that-he not-thereof have blame

Mout chevaucha au lonc du jor, tant qu'il fu vespres et
Much rode-he at-the length of-the day until that-it was evening and
li souleus dut couchier. Et esgarda devant lui et voit la
the sun was-to set And he-looked before him and sees the
meson d'un hermite et la chapele an l'espoisse de la forest,
house of-a hermit and the chapel in the-thick of the forest
et sordoit une fonteingne par devant la chapele, qui mout
and sprang a spring by before the chapel which very
estoit et clère et raide, et avoit par desus un arbre
was and clear and swift and there-was by above a tree
tout réont et large, qui randoit onbre à la fonteingne.
all round and wide which gave shade to the spring
Une damoisele séoit desouz l'onbre et tenoit une mule
A damsel sat beneath the-shade and held a mule
par les reignes, et avoit à l'arçon de la sele pandu
by the reins and had at the-saddlebow of the saddle hung
le chief d'un chevalier. Et misires Gauvains vint cele part
the head of-a knight And my-lord Gawain came that way
et est descenduz: «Damoisele, fet-il, Diex vos doint bone
and is dismounted Damsel says-he God you may-grant good
aventure!» — «Sire, fet-ele, et à vos toujours!» Quant ele
fortune Lord says-she and to you always When she
se fu levée ancontre lui: «Damoisele, fet-il, que atandez-vos
herself was risen toward him Damsel says-he what await-you
ci?» — «Sire, fet-ele, je atant l'ermite de ceste seinte chapele
here Lord says-she I await the-hermit of this holy chapel
qui est alés en la forest, et li veil demander nouveles
who is gone into the forest and him wish ask news
d'un chevalier.» — «Cuidiez-vos qu'il les vos die, ne que
of-a knight Think-you that-he them you tell nor that
il les an sache?» — «Sire, oïl, ce m'est avis, si conme
he them thereof know Lord yes that me-is opinion so as

l'an me dit.» Atant ès-vos l'ermite qui venoit et salue
one me says Thereupon behold-you the-hermit who came and greets
la damoisele et monseignor Gauvain et euvre l'uis de sa
the damsel and my-lord Gawain and opens the-door of his
meson et met les deus chevaus anz, et lor abat les frains
house and puts the two horses within and them pulls-off the bridles
et lor done herbe avant et orge après; et lor vost oster
and them gives grass before and barley after and them wished remove
les seles, quant misires Gauvains saust avant: «Sire, fet-il,
the saddles when my-lord Gawain leaps forward Lord says-he
nou ferez; il n'afiert pas à voz.» — «Tot soie hermites,
not-it you-will-do it not-befits at-all to you All be-I hermit
fet-il, si an sai-je bien à chief venir; car je fui, an cor
says-he so thereof know-I well to head come for I was in court
le roi Uter Pendragon, valez et chevaliers XL ans, et
(of-)the king Uther Pendragon youth and knight forty years and
an cest hermitaje ai-je esté plus de XX ans.» Et misires
in this hermitage have-I been more than twenty years And my-lord
Gauvains le regarde à merveille: «Sire, fet-il, il sanble que
Gawain him looks-at at marvel Lord says-he it seems that
vos n'aiez mie XL ans.» — «Ce sai-je bien de voir.» fet
you not-have at-all forty years That know-I well of truth says
li hermites. Et misires Gauvains oste les seles et pansse
the hermit And my-lord Gawain removes the saddles and cares
plus de la mule à la damoisele que de son cheval. Et
more of the mule of the damsel than of his horse And
li hermites prant monseignor Gauvain par la main et la
the hermit takes my-lord Gawain by the hand and the
damoisele, et les moigne an la chapele. Et li leus estoit
damsel and them leads into the chapel And the place was
mout biaus. «Sire, fet li hermites à monseignor Gauvain,
very fair Lord says the hermit to my-lord Gawain

vos ne vos désarmeroiz pas, fet-il; car ceste forest est trop
you not yourself will-disarm at-all says-he for this forest is too
aventureuse et nus preudome ne doit estre desgarniz.» Il
adventurous and any worthy-man not ought be unarmed He
vet por son glaive et pour son escu et les met dedanz
goes for his lance and for his shield and them puts within
la chapele. Il lor aporte devant lor tel viande conme il
the chapel He them brings before them such food as he
avoit et de la fonteinne à boivre quant il orent mangié.
had and of the spring to drink when they had eaten
«Sire, fet la damoisele, d'un chevalier que je vois querre
Lord says the damsel of-a knight whom I go seek
vos sui venue demander.» — «Qui est li chevaliers?» fet li
you am-I come ask Who is the knight says the
hermites. «Sire, ce est li Chastes Chevaliers du seintime
hermit Lord that is the Chaste Knight of-the most-holy
lignage. Il a chief d'or, et regart de lion, et nombril de
lineage He has head of-gold and look of lion and navel of
virge pucele, et cuer d'acier, et cors d'olifant, et tesches
virgin maiden and heart of-steel and body of-elephant and qualities
sanz vileinnie.» — «Damoisele, fet li hermites, je nu
without villainy Damsel says the hermit I not-him
vos anseignerai mie, quar je ne sai pas certeignement où
you shall-show at-all for I not know at-all certainly where
il est, mès il a jéu an ceste chapele par II foiz, non pas
he is but he has lain in this chapel by two times not at-all
une, n'a pas encor I an.» — «Sire, fet-ele, ne m'an
one not-has-it at-all yet a year Lord says-she not me-thereof
diroiz-vous plus, ne austres noveles?» — «Nanil,» dit li
will-tell-you more nor other news Not-so says the
hermites. «Et vos? fet-ele, misires Gauvains.» — «Damoisele,
hermit And you says-she my-lord Gawain Damsel

fet-il, je le verroie autresint volantiers conme vos. Mès
says-he I him would-see likewise willingly as you But
je ne truis qui nouveles m'an die.» — «Et la damoisele
I not find who news me-thereof tell And the damsel
del char, sire, véistes-vos?» — «Oïl, dame, fet-il, n'a
of-the cart lord saw-you Yes lady says-he not-has-it
gaires que je me parti de li.» — «Portoit ore ancore
much that I me departed from her Carried-she now still
son braz à son col pandu?» — «Oïl, fet misires Gauvains,
her arm at her neck hung Yes says my-lord Gawain
ele l'i portoit.» — «Grant pièce, fet la damoisele, l'i
she it-there carried Great while says the damsel it-there
a porté.» — «Sire, fet li hermites, conmant est vostre
has-she carried Lord says the hermit how is your
non?» — «Sire, fet-il, l'an m'apele Gauvain, le neveu le
name Lord says-he one me-calls Gawain the nephew (of-)the
roi Artu.» — «Tant vos ain-je mieuz.» fet li ermites. «Sire,
king Arthur So-much you love-I better says the hermit Lord
dit la damoisele, vos estes del lignage au poior roi qui
says the damsel you are of-the lineage of-the worst king who
soit.» — «Duquel roi dites-vos?» fet misires Gauvain. «Je di,
be Of-which king say-you says my-lord Gawain I say
fet-ele, du roi Artus par qui touz li siècles est empiriés,
says-she of-the king Arthur by whom all the world is worsened
car il anconmança bien à feire et ore est devenuz mauveis.
for he began well to do and now is become wicked
J'an anhaï I chevalier por aïnor de lui, que je trouvai vers
I-thereof hated a knight for hatred of him whom I found toward
la chapele seint Augustin, et estoit li plus biaus chevaliers
the chapel (of-)saint Augustine and was the most fair knight
que je onques véisse. Il ocist un chevalier dedanz la barre
that I ever saw He killed a knight within the bar

mout hardiemant. Je li demandai le chief du chevalier
very boldly I him asked the head of-the knight
et le r'ala por ec et se mist an grant péril; il
and it went-back-he for that and himself put in great peril he
le m'aporta et je li fis grant joie; mès, quant il me dit
it me-brought and I him made great joy but when he me said
qu'il ot non Artus, je ne l'an soi gré de la bonté
that-he had name Arthur I not him-thereof knew thanks of the goodness
qu'il m'ot feite, por ce qu'il avoit le non du mauveis roi.»
that-he me-had done for that that-he had the name of-the wicked king
«Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, vos diroiz vostre pleisir;
Damsel says my-lord Gawain you will-say your pleasure
je vos di que li rois Artus a tenue la plus riche cort qu'il
I you tell that the king Arthur has held the most rich court that-he
tenist onques, et de la mauveistié dont vos li portez blame
held ever and of the wickedness whereof you him bear blame
se vost il eschiver à toujorz mès, et fera plus de bien et
himself wished he shun for always more and will-do more of good and
plus de largesce qu'il ne fist onques que l'an sache orandroit,
more of largesse than-he — did ever that one know now
tant conme il vivra; et je ne connois nul chevalier qui port
so-long as he will-live and I not know any knight who carries
son non.» — «Vos avez droit, fet la damoisele, se vos le
his name You have right says the damsel if you him
rescovez, puisqu'il est vostre oncle; mès vostre rescousse ne
rescue since-he is your uncle but your rescue not
li vaudra geires se il méimes ne s'an oste.» — «Sire,
him will-avail much if he self not himself-thence removes Lord
fet li hermites à monseignor Gauvain, la damoisele dira
says the hermit to my-lord Gawain the damsel will-say
son pleisir; Diex garisse le roi Artus! car ces pères me fist
her pleasure God may-protect the king Arthur for his father me made

chevalier. Or si sui prêtres et ai puis servi, an l'ermitage,
knight Now so am-I priest and have since served in the-hermitage
puis que g'i ving, le roi Peschéor, par la volenté de notre
since that I-there came the king Fisherman by the will of our
Seignor et par son conmandemant, et tuit cil qui le
Lord and by his command and all those who him
servent s'aparçoivent bien de son gerredon, car li leus de
serve themselves-perceive well of his reward for the place of
son servise repaire est si dous que, quant l'an i a esté
his service dwelling is so sweet that when one there has been
un an, ne sanble il pas que l'an i ait esté I mois, par
a year not seems it at-all that one there have been a month by
la seintéé du leu et de lui, et an son chastel où je ai
the holiness of-the place and of him and in his castle where I have
fet meintefois li servise an la chapele où li seinz Graaus
done many-times the service in the chapel where the holy Grail
s'aparut. Por ce, sui-je ainsint de jeune aage par sanblant,
itself-appeared For that am-I thus of young age by seeming
et tuit cil qui le servent.» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains,
and all those who him serve Lord says my-lord Gawain
par où vet-an an son ostel?» — «Sire, fet li hermites, nus
by where goes-one into his house Lord says the hermit anyone
ne vos an peut anseignier la voie, se la volanté nostre
not you thereof can show the way if the will (of-)our
seignor ne vos i moinne; et i voudroiz-vos aler?» —
lord not you there leads and there will-wish-you go
«Sire, fet misires Gauvains, c'est la greindre voulanté que je
Lord says my-lord Gawain that-is the greatest will that I
aie.» — «Sire, fet li hermites, or vos doinst Diex voulanté
have Lord says the hermit now you may-grant God will
et courage de feire la demande que li autres chevaliers
and courage of doing the question that the other knight

à qui li Graaus s'aparut ne vost feire, por quoi meintes
to whom the Grail itself-appeared not wished do for which many
meschéances sont avenues puis à meintes genz.»
mischances are befallen since to many folk

Atant leissièrent le parler, et li hermites mena
Thereupon left-they the speaking and the hermit led
monseignor Gauvain an sa meson reposer, et la damoisele
my-lord Gawain into his house rest and the damsel
demoura en la chapele. L'endemain, quant l'aube aparut,
remained in the chapel The-next-day when the-dawn appeared
misires Gauvains, qui ot jéuz touz armez, se leva et trova
my-lord Gawain who had lain all armed himself rose and found
mise sa sele, et la damoisele autresi, et les frains mis; et
put his saddle and the damsel likewise and the bridles put and
vient à la chapele et treuve l'ermite qui iert apareilliez por
comes to the chapel and finds the-hermit who was prepared for
la messe chanter, et voit la damoisele ajenoilliée devant une
the mass sing and sees the damsel kneeling before an
ymage de Nostre Dame, et prioit Diex et la doce Dame
image of Our Lady and prayed God and the sweet Lady
qu'il la conseust de ce qui mestier li seroit, et pleuroit
that-he her counsel of that which need her would-be and wept
mout tandremant, si que les lermes li couroient aval la face.
very tenderly so that the tears her ran down the face
Et, quant ele ot grant pièce oré, si se dresce, et misires
And when she had great while prayed so herself raises-she and my-lord
Gauvains si li dist que bon jor li donast Diex. Et ele
Gawain so her said that good day her gave God And she
li ranvoie son salu. «Damoisele, fet-il, moi sanble que vos
him sends-back his greeting Damsel says-he me seems that you
n'estes pas très bien joieuse.» — «Sire, fet-ele, je ai droit,
not-are at-all very well joyful Lord says-she I have right

car je sui près de mon désertement, car je ne puis trouver
for I am near of my ruin for I not can find
le Bon Chevalier. Or si me convient aler au chastel du
the Good Knight Now so me behooves go to-the castle of-the
noir hermite et i porterai le chief qui pant à l'arçon
black hermit and there shall-carry-I the head which hangs at the-saddlebow
de ma sele; car autremant ne porroie passer parmi la forest,
of my saddle for otherwise not could-I pass through the forest
que mes cors n'i fust detenuz ou vergondez; ce iert la
that my body not-there were detained or shamed that will-be the
quitance du passage; puis, querrai la damoisele du char,
quittance of-the passage then shall-seek-I the damsel of-the cart
et irai par la forest sauvemant.» Atant a li hermites
and shall-go through the forest safely Thereupon has the hermit
la messe conmanciée et misires Gauvains et la damoisele
the mass begun and my-lord Gawain and the damsel
l'ont oïe. Quant la messe fu chantée, monseignor Gauvains
it-have heard When the mass was sung my-lord Gawain
prist congié à l'ermite et la damoisele autresi. Et misires
took leave to the-hermit and the damsel likewise And my-lord
Gauvains s'an vet d'une part et la damoisele d'autre,
Gawain himself-thence goes from-one side and the damsel from-other
et conmandent li un l'autre à Dieu.
and commend the one the-other to God

Gawain at Camelot

V

A youth in the forest means to avenge his father, killed with a javelin by the Good Knight, lord of the forest. Gawain lodges at Camelot with the Widow Lady, Perceval's mother: her son left seven years ago, and the lord of the Mores and Chaos, brother of the red-shield knight her son killed, war on her. The coffin in the chapel will open only for her son. At a tournament in her stolen vales Gawain wounds Chaos, defeats the lord of the Mores, who swears a year's peace, and wins Camelot's keeping for her five knights.

Or se test atant li contes de la damoisele et dit que
Now itself silences thereupon the tale of the damsel and says that
misires Gauvains s'an vet parmi la haute forest et
my-lord Gawain himself-thence goes through the high forest and
chevauche à grant esploit et prie à Dieu mout doucement
rides at great speed and prays to God very sweetly
que il le meste an tel voie par où il puisse aler à la meson
that he him put in such way by where he may go to the house
au riche roi Peschéor. Et chevaucha jusqu'à ore de midi, et
of-the rich king Fisherman And he-rode until-to hour of noon and
vint an la forest plénière et vit desouz un arbre un valet
came into the forest full and saw beneath a tree a youth
descendu d'un chacéor. Misires Gauvains le salue et cil
dismounted from-a hunter My-lord Gawain him greets and that-one
li dit: «Sire, bien puissiez-vos venir!» — «Biau douz anmis,
him says Lord well may-you come Fair sweet friend
quel part iroiz-vos?» fet misires Gauvains. «Sire, je vois querre
which way will-go-you says my-lord Gawain Lord I go seek
le seignor de ceste forest.» — «Cui est la forest?» fet misires
the lord of this forest Whose is the forest says my-lord
Gauvains. «Sire, ele est au meillor chevalier del monde.» —
Gawain Lord it is to-the best knight of-the world

«Sauriez-m'en-vos dire noveles?» — «Il doit porter un escu
Could-me-thereof-you tell news He must bear a shield
bandé d'asur et d'argent, à une croiz vermeille et une boucle
banded of-azure and of-silver with a cross vermilion and a boss
d'or. Je di qu'il est bons chevaliers, si nu déusse-je pas
of-gold I say that-he is good knight so not-him ought-I at-all
louer, car il ocist mon père an ceste forest d'un gavelot. Li
praise for he killed my father in this forest with-a javelin The
Bons Chevaliers estoit vallez quant il l'ocist, et je vengeroie
Good Knight was youth when he him-killed and I would-avenge
volantiers mon père de lui, se je le trouvoie; car il me toli
willingly my father of him if I him found for he me took
le meillor chevalier qui fust u réaume de Logres, quant il
the best knight who were in-the kingdom of Logres when he
ocist mon père. Il le me toli bien, quant il le m'ocist sans
killed my father He him me took well when he him me-killed without
desfansse, de son gavelot; ne je ne serai jà mès à eise ne à
defense with his javelin nor I not shall-be ever more at ease nor at
repos si l'aurai vengié.» — «Biax douz amis, fet misires
rest until him-shall-I-have avenged Fair sweet friend says my-lord
Gauvains, puis que il est si bon chevalier, gardez que vos
Gawain since that he is so good knight guard that you
n'acroissiez vostre doumache de vos méimes, et je voudroie
not-increase your harm of you self and I would-wish
que vos l'éussiez trouvé par si que maus ne l'an venist.»
that you him-had found by so that evil not him-thence came

«Ce ne voudroie-je pas, fet li valez, car je ne le verrai jà
That not would-wish-I at-all says the youth for I not him shall-see ever
an cest leu que je ne li coure sus, conme à mon ennemi
in this place that I not him run upon as to my enemy
mortel.» — «Biau douz amis, fait misires Gauvains, vos diroiz
mortal Fair sweet friend says my-lord Gawain you will-say

votre pleisir, mès dites-moi se il a nul recet an ceste forest
your pleasure but tell-me if it has any refuge in this forest
où je me puisse annuit herberger.» — «Sire, fet li vallez,
where I me may tonight lodge Lord says the youth
je n'i sa recet jusqu'à XX lieues en tous sans en vostre
I not-there know refuge until-to twenty leagues in all senses in your
voie; vos n'avez que targier, car près est de none.» Et misires
way you not-have what to-delay for near is-it of nones And my-lord
Gauvains salue le vallet, si s'an vet grant aléure si
Gawain greets the youth so himself-thence goes-he great pace so
conme cil qui ne sot ne voie ne santier, se ainsint non
as he who not knew neither way nor path if thus not
conme aventure le moigne. Et li plest mout la forest, qui
as chance him leads And him pleases much the forest which
si est bele, et ce qu'il voit trespasser les bestes par granz
so is fair and that that-he sees pass the beasts by great
routes. Si chevaucha tant qu'il vint à l'avesprir. La vesprée
herds So rode-he until that-he came to the-evening The evening
estoit bele et serie et li souleus devoit esconser. Et ot
was fair and serene and the sun was-to set And he-had
chevauchié XX lieues galesches puis qu'il fu partiz du
ridden twenty leagues Welsh since that-he was departed from-the
vallet; il douta mout qu'il ne trouvast nul recet. Il trouva la
youth he feared much that-he not would-find any refuge He found the
plus bele prairie du monde, et regarda avant soi quant il
most fair meadow of-the world and looked before himself when he
ot chevauchié II archiées, et voit un chastel aparoir de la
had ridden two bowshots and sees a castle appear from the
forest desor une monteigne. Et estoit clos de granz murs
forest upon a mountain And it-was enclosed with great walls
à querniaus, et avoit dedanz riches sales dont les fenestres
with battlements and there-was within rich halls whereof the windows

paroient par defors les murs, et il avoit une tor enciene
appeared by outside the walls and it had a tower ancient
u mileu et estoit avironnez de granz èves et de granz
in-the middle and was surrounded with great waters and with great
prairies. Misires Gauvains se trait cele part et esgarda vers
meadows My-lord Gawain himself draws that way and looked toward
l'antrée du chastel, si an voit un valet oissir grant aléure
the-entrance of-the castle so thence sees-he a youth go-out great pace
sour un roncin, et venoit la voie que misires Gauvains venoit.
on a nag and came the way that my-lord Gawain came
Et quant li vallez apressa, si le salue mout hautement.
And when the youth approached so him greets-he very highly
«Sire, bien puissiez-vos venir!» — «Bone aventure aiez-vos!
Lord well may-you come Good fortune may-have-you
fet misires Gauvains. Biau douz anmis, quex chastiaus est-ce
says my-lord Gawain Fair sweet friend what castle is-that
ci?» — «Sire, c'est li chastiaus à la vesve dame.» —
here Lord that-is the castle of the widow lady
«Conmant a-il non?» — «Akamaalot, et fu Viliain le gros,
How has-it name Camelot and was (of-)Vilein the stout
qui mout fu loiaus chevaliers et preudon. Il est morz
who very was loyal knight and worthy-man He is dead
pièça et ma dame est demourée sanz aïe et sanz conseil.
long-ago and my lady is remained without aid and without counsel
Si est li chastiaus degeréé, car l'an li veust tolir à force;
So is the castle warred-upon for one it wishes take by force
li sires des Mores et uns autres chevaliers qui la gerroient
the lord of-the Mores and an other knight who her war
et li vuellent tolir son chastel. Ele désirre mout la revenue
and her wish take her castle She desires much the return
de son fil, car ele n'a plus de conseil fors d'une soie
of her son for she not-has more of counsel except of-a her

fille et de V chevaliers autres qui li aident à garder
daughter and of five knights others who her help to guard
son chastel. Sire, fet-il, la porte est fermée et li ponz traiz
her castle Lord says-he the gate is shut and the bridge drawn
amont, car l'an garde le chastel; mès vos me diroiz vostre
up for one guards the castle but you me will-tell your
non et, se il vos plest, g'irai avant et ferai le pont
name and if it you pleases I-shall-go before and shall-make the bridge
abeissier et la porte desfermer, et diroiz que vos i
lower and the gate unlock and you-will-say that you there
herbergeroiz annuit.» — «Grant merciz, fet misires Gauvains,
will-lodge tonight Great thanks says my-lord Gawain
mout saura l'an bien, ainz que je me parte du chastel,
much will-know one well before that I me depart from-the castle
mon non.» Li vallez s'an vet grant aléure et misires
my name The youth himself-thence goes great pace and my-lord
Gauvains chevauche tout le pas, car il avoit grant jornée
Gawain rides all the walk for he had great day's-journey
à feire, et trova une chapele qui séoit antre la forest et
to do and found a chapel which sat between the forest and
le chastel, et estoit assise sor IIII coulonbes de marbre, et
the castle and was set on four columns of marble and
avoit dedanz un sarceil mout bel. La chapele n'estoit close
had within a coffin very fair The chapel not-was enclosed
de nule riens, ainz voi l'en le sarceil tout an apert; et
with any thing but sees one the coffin all in open and
misires Gauvains s'i areste por esgarder. Et li vallez
my-lord Gawain himself-there stops for to-look And the youth
est antrez u chastel et a fet le pont abeissier et la
is entered into-the castle and has made the bridge lower and the
porte ouvrir; il descent et est venuz an la sale où la veve
gate open he dismounts and is come into the hall where the widow

dame estoit et sa fille. Et la dame demanda au vallet
lady was and her daughter And the lady asked to-the youth
por quoi il estoit retornez. «Dame, por le plus bel chevalier
for what he was returned Lady for the most fair knight
que je onques mès véisse, qui çoianz veust herbergier, et est
that I ever more saw who in-here wishes lodge and is
garnis de toutes armes et chevauche sanz conpaignie.» —
furnished with all arms and rides without company
«Et conment a-il non?» fet la dame. «Dame, il me dist
And how has-he name says the lady Lady he me said
vos le sauriez bien ainz qu'il se parte de cest chastel.»
you it would-know well before that-he himself depart from this castle
La dame conmança lors à plorer de joie et sa fille
The lady began then to weep for joy and her daughter
ausint; et tandent lor mains vers le ciel: «Biau sire Diex,
likewise and stretch their hands toward the heaven Fair lord God
fet la veve dame, se ce est mes fiuz, je n'oi onques mès
says the widow lady if that is my son I not-had ever more
joie qui à ceste s'apareillast; je ne seroie pas déséritet de
joy which to this itself-compared I not would-be at-all disinherited of
m'annor, ne ne perdroie mon chastel que l'en me veust
my-honor nor not would-lose-I my castle which one me wishes
tolir à tort, por ce que je n'ai seignor ne avoé.»
take at wrong for that that I not-have lord nor advocate

Atant se liève la veve dame et sa fille et s'an
Thereupon herself raises the widow lady and her daughter and themselves-thence
vont desour le pont del chastel et voient monseignor
go upon the bridge of-the castle and see my-lord
Gauvain qui ancore esgardoit le sarceil de la chapele. «Or
Gawain who still looked-at the coffin of the chapel Now
tost, fet la dame, au sarceil porrons nos bien véoir se ce
quick says the lady at-the coffin shall-be-able we well see if that

est il.» Eles s'an vont vers la chapele grant aléure,
is he They themselves-thence go toward the chapel great pace
et misires Gauvains les voit venir, si descent. «Dame, fet-il,
and my-lord Gawain them sees come so dismounts-he Lady says-he
bien puissiez-vos venir, et vos et vostre conpaignie!» La
well may-you come both you and your company The
dame ne respont mot, ainz vient au sarceil; quant ele nu
lady not answers word but comes-she to-the coffin when she not-it
treuve ouvert, si chiet pasmée. Et misires Gauvains est mout
finds open so falls-she swooned And my-lord Gawain is very
esfraez quant il voit ce. La dame revint de pamoison et
frightened when he sees that The lady came-back from swoon and
giète un grant pleint. «Sire, fet la damoisele à monseignor
throws a great lament Lord says the damsel to my-lord
Gauvain, bien soiez-vos venuz! Ma mère cuida oreins que
Gawain well be-you come My mother thought just-now that
vos fussiez ces fiuz, si an mena mout grant joie; et ore
you were her son so thereof led-she very great joy and now
voit bien que vos ne l'estes pas, si an est mout dolante;
sees well that you not it-are at-all so thereof is-she very sorrowful
quar cis sarceuz doit ouvrir tantost conme il revendra, ne
for this coffin must open as-soon as he will-come-back nor
ne saura l'an, très qu'à icele eure, qui gist dedanz.» La
not will-know one until to that hour who lies within The
dame se dresce et prant monseignor Gauvain par la main:
lady herself raises and takes my-lord Gawain by the hand
«Sire, fet-ele, conment est votre nom?» — «Dame, fet-il, l'an
Lord says-she how is your name Lady says-he one
m'apele Gauvain, le neveu le roi Artu.» — «Sire, fet-ele,
me-calls Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur Lord says-she
vos soiez le bien venuz por l'anmor de mon fiuz et por
you be the well come for the-love of my son and for

amor de vos!» La dame fet mener à un vallet dedanz le
love of you The lady makes lead to a youth within the
chastel son cheval et porter son escu et son glaive. Puis,
castle his horse and carry his shield and his lance Then
antrent dedanz le chastel et moignent monseignor Gauvain
enter-they within the castle and lead my-lord Gawain
an la sale et le font désarmer; après li aporte l'en l'ève
into the hall and him make disarm after him brings one the-water
por laver ces mains et son vis, car il estoit camoissiez du
for to-wash his hands and his face for he was bruised of-the
hauberc. La dame li fet vestir une riche robe de dras
hauberk The lady him makes put-on a rich robe of cloths
de soie et d'or et forrée d'ermine. La vesve dame ist hors
of silk and of-gold and furred of-ermine The widow lady goes out
de sa chambre et fet séoir monseignor Gauvain dejouste
of her chamber and makes sit my-lord Gawain beside
lui. «Sire, fet-ele, savez-me-vos dire novele de mon fiuz que
her Lord says-she know-me-you tell news of my son whom
je ne vi piéça ore dont je auroie mout grant mestier.»
I not saw long-ago now whereof I would-have very great need

«Dame, fet-il, je ne vos sai à dire nules nouvelles de
Lady says-he I not you know to tell any news of
lui, ce poise moi, car il est li chevaliers du monde que
him that grieves me for he is the knight of-the world whom
je verroie plus volentiers, se c'est vostre fiuz que l'an dit.
I would-see more willingly if that-is your son that one says
Conmant a-il non?» — «Sire, fet-ele, Pellesvaus an droit
How has-he name Lord says-she Perlesvaus in right
bautesme, et estoit mout biaus vallez quant il se parti de
baptism and he-was very fair youth when he himself departed from
çoianz. Or si m'a l'an dit que ce est li plus biaus chevaliers
in-here Now so me-has one told that that is the most fair knight

qui vive et li plus hardiz et li plus nez de toutes vileinies.
who lives and the most bold and the most clean of all villainies
Si m'auroit grant mestier ces hardemenz, car il me leissa en
So me-would-have great need his boldness for he me left in
grant gerre, quant il s'anparti de ci, por le chevalier au
great war when he himself-departed from here for the knight with-the
vermeil escu qu'il ocist; il s'an ala dedanz la semainne
red shield whom-he killed he himself-thence went within the week
si c'onques puis ne le vi, si a jà bien VII anz passez.
so that-ever since not him saw-I so has-it already well seven years passed
Or si me guerroie li frères au chevalier qu'il ocist et li
Now so me wars the brother of-the knight whom-he killed and the
sires des Mores, et me veullent tolir mon chastel si Diex
lord of-the Mores and me wish take my castle if God
ne m'an conseille. Car mi frère me sont trop loig, et li
not me-thereof counsels For my brothers me are too far and the
rois Pelles de la Basse Gent a gerpie sa terre por Dieu
king Pelles of the Low Folk has abandoned his land for God
et est antrez en un hermitage; li rois du Chastel Mortel
and is entered into a hermitage the king of-the Castle Mortal
a autretant de mauvestié et de félonnie conme cist dui ont
has as-much of wickedness and of felony as these two have
de bien en eus, qui assez en i ont. Cil ne m'i feront
of good in them who enough thereof there have Those not me-there will-do
ne secourz ne aïde, car il chalongent monseignor le roi
neither succor nor aid for they challenge my-lord the king
Peschéor et le seintime Graal et la lance dont la pointe
Fisherman and the most-holy Grail and the lance whereof the point
seingne chaucun jor; mès, se Dieu plest, il ne l'aura jà.»
bleeds each day but if God pleases he not it-will-have ever

«Dame, fet misires Gauvains, il ot an l'ostel le roi
Lady says my-lord Gawain it had in the-house (of-)the king
Peschéor I chevalier devant qui li seinz Graaus aparut III
Fisherman a knight before whom the holy Grail appeared three
fois, ne onques ne vost demander de quoi il servoit ne
times nor ever not wished-he ask of what it served nor
qui il honoroit.» — «Sire, dit la fille à la veve dame, vos
whom it honored Lord says the daughter of the widow lady you
dites voir, et si est il li mieudres chevaliers del monde,
say truth and so is he the best knight of-the world
ce dist l'an por l'amor de mon frère, mès je ain mout
that says one for the-love of my brother but I love much
tous les chevaliers par anmor de lui; mès par le fol sans
all the knights for love of him but by the foolish sense
du chevalier est chéuz li rois Peschierres mes oncles en
of-the knight is fallen the king Fisherman my uncle into
langour.» — «Sire, fet la dame, tuit bon chevalier doivent aler
languor Lord says the lady all good knights ought go
véoir le riche roi Peschéor; dont n'iroiz vous?» — «Dame,
see the rich king Fisherman then not-will-go you Lady
fet misires Gauvains, oïl, au plus tost que je pourrai.
says my-lord Gawain yes at-the most soon that I shall-be-able
Car je n'ai aillors la voie enprise.» — «Sire, fet-ele, dont
For I not-have elsewhere the way undertaken Lord says-she then
iroiz-vos mon fiuz véoir, si direz à mon fiuz, se vos le
will-go-you my son see so you-will-tell to my son if you him
véez, ma mesaise et ma mestance, et le roi Peschierre mon
see my distress and my misery and the king Fisherman my
frère. Mès gardez, misires Gauvains, que vos soiez mieuz
brother But guard my-lord Gawain that you be better
apanssez que ne fu li chevaliers.» — «Dame, fet misires
thoughtful than — was the knight Lady says my-lord

Gauvains, je ferai ce que Diex m'enseignera.» Endemantres
Gawain I shall-do that which God me-will-teach Meanwhile
qu'il parloient ainsint, atant ez-vos les V chevaliers à la
that-they spoke thus thereupon behold-you the five knights of the
veve dame qui venoient de la forest, et font aporter cers
widow lady who came from the forest and make bring stags
et biches et cenglers. Si descendirent et font grant joie
and hinds and boars So dismounted-they and make great joy
de monseignor Gauvain, quant il sorent que ce iert il.
of my-lord Gawain when they knew that that was he

Quant la viande fu prestée, il s'asistrent au mangier et
When the food was ready they themselves-sat at-the eating and
furent mout bien conraé et servi. Atant ez-vos le vallet
were very well provided and served Thereupon behold-you the youth
qui ot la porte ouverte à monseignor Gauvain. Si s'ajenoille
who had the gate opened to my-lord Gawain So himself-kneels-he
devant la veve dame. «Et quex noveles?» fet-ele. — «Dame,
before the widow lady And what news says-she Lady
il aura une mout grant assemblée ès vaus qui jadis
it will-have a very great tourney in-the vales which formerly
furent nostres. Jà i sont tandues les loges galesches,
were ours Already there are pitched the lodges Welsh
et si sont cil anmedui qui vos gerroient et autre chevalier
and so are those both who you war and other knights
à grant foison. Et ont devisié que cil qui mieuz le fera
in great abundance And have devised that he who best it will-do
asanbler prandra la garnison an cest chastel, quar il le
in-tourneying will-take the garrison in this castle for he it
gardera à un an ancontre touz les austres.» La dame vesve
will-guard for a year against all the others The lady widow
conmence à plourer. «Sire, fet-ele à monseignor Gauvain,
begins to weep Lord says-she to my-lord Gawain

or povez oïr, cest chastel n'est pas miens, ainz veullent
now can-you hear this castle not-is at-all mine but wish
dire cil chevalier qu'il est leur, si com vos entandez.» —
say those knights that-it is theirs so as you hear
«Certes, dame, fet-il, il font grant vileinie et péchié.»
Certainly lady says-he they do great villainy and sin

Quant la table fu ostée, la damoisele chiet à monseignor
When the table was removed the damsel falls to my-lord
Gauvain au piez en plorant; il l'en redresce tantost et
Gawain at-the feet in weeping he her-thence raises at-once and
li dist: «Ha! damoisele, mar i féistes.» — «Sire, por Dieu,
her said Ah damsel ill there did-you Lord for God
preigne-vos pitié de ma dame ma mère et de moi.» —
may-take-you pity of my lady my mother and of me
«Certes, damoisele, pitié en ai-je grant.» — «Sire, ore
Certainly damsel pity thereof have-I great Lord now
verra l'en, à cest besoing, se vos estes bons chevaliers. Car
will-see one at this need if you are good knight For
la chevalerie est bone qui bien fet por Damedié.» La veve
the knighthood is good which well does for Lord-God The widow
dame et sa fille s'an vont an la chanbre et li
lady and her daughter themselves-thence go into the chamber and the
liz monseignor Gauvain fu fez enmi la sale. Si se vet
bed (of-)my-lord Gawain was made amid the hall So himself goes-he
couchier et li V chevalier autresi. Misires Gauvains fu la
lie-down and the five knights likewise My-lord Gawain was the
nuit an grant penssée. L'endemain, quant il fu levez, il ala
night in great thought The-next-day when he was risen he went
la messe oïr à une chapele qui loianz estoit et après menja
the mass hear at a chapel which in-there was and after ate-he
IIII soupes en vin; si s'arma après; tantost lors demanda
four sops in wine so himself-armed-he after at-once then asked-he

aus V chevaliers qui loianz ièrent s'il iront véoir l'asanblée.
to-the five knights who in-there were if-they will-go see the-tourney
«Oïl, sire, font-il, se vos i alez.» — «Par foi, voirement i
Yes lord say-they if you there go By faith truly there
irai-je.» fet misires Gauvains. Li chevalier se sont armez
shall-go-I says my-lord Gawain The knights themselves are armed
tantost et a l'en amené leur chevaus et le monseignor
at-once and has one brought their horses and the (of-)my-lord
Gauvain, et il vet prandre congié à la vesve dame et à
Gawain and he goes take leave to the widow lady and to
sa fille. Mès de ce meinent-eles grant joie qu'eles li ont
her daughter But of that lead-they great joy that-they him have
oï dire qu'il ira avec leur chevaliers à l'asenblée.
heard say that-he will-go with their knights to the-tourney

Misires Gauvains et li V chevalier monstèrent et issirent
My-lord Gawain and the five knights mounted and went-out
fors du chastel et chevauchièrent grant aléure devant une
forth of-the castle and rode great pace before a
forest. Misires Gauvains esgarde devant li, an la forclose
forest My-lord Gawain looks before him in the clearing
de la forest, et voit la plus bele qu'il onques mès éust
of the forest and sees the most fair that-he ever more had
véue, et est si grant qu'il n'an pot pas la quarte partie
seen and is-it so great that-he not-thereof could at-all the fourth part
véoir ne savoir. Et est garnie de hautes forest d'une part
see nor know And is-it furnished with high forests on-one side
et d'autre, et de granz pierres u milieu et de bestes
and on-other and with great stones in-the middle and with beasts
sauvages. «Sire, font li V chevalier, vez-ci les vaus de
wild Lord say the five knights see-here the vales of
Kamaaloth que l'an a toluz à madame et à sa fille,
Camelot which one has taken from my-lady and from her daughter

et des plus riches chastiaus qui soient en Gales très qu'à
and of-the most rich castles which be in Wales until to
VII.» — «C'est torz et péchiéz.» fet misires Gauvains. Il
seven That-is wrong and sin says my-lord Gawain They
ont tant chevauchié qu'il voient les enseignes et les
have so-much ridden that-they see the banners and the
escuz là où l'asanblée doit estre, et voient jà montez
shields there where the-tourney must be and see already mounted
les plusors des chevaliers touz armez et por courre lor
the most of-the knights all armed and for to-run their
chevaus aval la prairie. Et voient les paveillons tanduz d'une
horses down the meadow And see the pavilions pitched on-one
part et d'autre. Et misires Gauvains s'areste et li V
side and on-other And my-lord Gawain himself-stops and the five
chevalier desouz un arbre et voient que chevalier asanblent
knights beneath a tree and see that knights join
et d'une part et d'autre. Uns des V chevalier qui èrent
both on-one side and on-other One of-the five knights who were
avec lui li fist connoistre le seignor des Mores et le
with him him made know the lord of-the Mores and the
frère au chevalier au vermeil escu qui avoit non Chaos
brother of-the knight with-the red shield who had name Chaos
li rois. Tantost conme li tornoiemenz fu assanblez, misires
the king As-soon as the tournament was joined my-lord
Gauvains et li chevalier viennent à l'asanblée, et misires
Gawain and the knights come to the-tourney and my-lord
Gauvains s'an vet à un chevalier galois et le porte
Gawain himself-thence goes to a knight Welsh and him bears
à terre, et lui et le cheval, tout en I mont. Et li V
to earth both him and the horse all in a heap And the five
viennent après à grant eslès et abatent chaucuns le sien et
come after at great gallop and fell each the his and

c'esbaudissent mout por monseignor Gauvain. Chaois li rois
themselves-embolden much for my-lord Gawain Chaos the king
voit monseignor Gauvain, mès il nu connoist pas; il vet
sees my-lord Gawain but he not-him knows at-all he goes
vers lui de plein eslès et misires Gauvains le reçoit au
toward him at full gallop and my-lord Gawain him receives at-the
fer de son glaive et le hurte si durement qu'il li brise la
iron of his lance and him knocks so hard that-he him breaks the
chenole du col et li fet voler le glaive des poinz. Et
collarbone of-the neck and him makes fly the lance from-the fists And
misires Gauvains cerche les renz et d'une part et d'autre,
my-lord Gawain searches the ranks both on-one side and on-other
et ne trouve ne n'ancontre chevalier devant li an sa voie
and not finds nor not-meets knight before him in his way
qu'il ne meste jus du cheval ou qui ne soit navrez,
that-he not put down from-the horse or who not be wounded
ou par lui ou par les V chevaliers, qui moignent mout
either by him or by the five knights who lead very
grant joie de ce que il li voient feire. Il li monstrent
great joy of that that he him see do They him show
le seignor des Mores qui venoit à mout grant route de
the lord of-the Mores who came with very great troop of
gent. Il vet cele part à grant eslès. Si s'antrefièrent de
folk He goes that way at great gallop So each-other-strike-they with
lor glaives si aïréement qu'il les arçonent et péçoient et
their lances so wrathfully that-they them bow and break and
s'antrehurtent si durement des chevaus et des cors que
each-other-knock so hard with-the horses and with-the bodies that
li sires des Mores pert les estriex, et est brisiez li arçons
the lord of-the Mores loses the stirrups and is broken the saddlebow
derierres, et chiet à terre par desus la croupe del cheval,
rear and falls to earth by above the crupper of-the horse

si que li coinz de son hiaume fiche pleine paume en la
so that the peak of his helm drives full palm into the
prée. Et misires Gauvains prent le cheval, qui mout estoit
meadow And my-lord Gawain takes the horse which very was
riches et bons, maugré toute sa gent, et le donna à un
rich and good despite all his folk and it gave to one
des V chevaliers, et cil le fet mener el chastel
of-the five knights and that-one it makes lead into-the castle
de Kamaaloth par un vallet. Misires Gauvains cerche les
of Camelot by a youth My-lord Gawain searches the
rans d'une part et d'autre et fet tant d'armes conme
ranks on-one side and on-other and does so-many of-arms as
nus chevaliers peut plus feire méime; li V chevalier ceillent
any knight could more do self the five knights gather
grant hardement et firent plus d'armes, cel jor, que il
great boldness and did more of-arms that day than they
onques mès n'orent fet. Car il n'i ot celui au moins
ever more had done For it not-there had that-one at-the least
qui n'oit chevalier abatu et cheval gaeingnié. Li sires des
who not-had knight felled and horse won The lord of-the
Mores fu remontez desor son riche cheval, et ot grant
Mores was remounted upon his rich horse and had great
vergoingne de ce que misires Gauvains l'ot abatu. Il
shame of that that my-lord Gawain him-had felled He
choisit monseignor Gauvain et vet vers lui grant aléure et
spies my-lord Gawain and goes toward him great pace and
cuide vengier sa honte. Il s'antreviennent de grant eslès,
thinks avenge his shame They each-other-come with great gallop
et misires Gauvains le fiert du tronçon qui li estoit
and my-lord Gawain him strikes with-the stump which him was
remés enmi le piz, si qu'il l'esquartèle tot. Et li sires des
remained amid the breast so that-he it-shatters all And the lord of-the

Mores rebrise son glaive sor lui. Misires Gauvains trait
Mores breaks-again his lance on him My-lord Gawain draws
l'espée et giète le tronçon à terre, et li sires des Mores
the-sword and throws the stump to earth and the lord of-the Mores
fet ensement et conmande à sa gent qu'il ne se
does likewise and commands to his folk that-they not themselves
mellent d'eus deus; car il ne trova onques chevalier qu'il
meddle of-them two for he not found ever knight whom-he
ne conquist. Il se donent granz cox sor les hiaumes,
not conquered They themselves give great blows on the helms
si que les estancèles en volent et les espées usent. Li
so that the sparks thence fly and the swords wear The
cop monseignor Gauvain sont greignor que li autre, car
blows (of-)my-lord Gawain are greater than the others for
il les done si granz et si orribles que le sanc raie au
he them gives so great and so horrible that the blood streams to-the
seignor des Mores parmi la bouche et parmi le nés, si
lord of-the Mores through the mouth and through the nose so
que li haubers an est touz sanglanz; et ne peut plus
that the hauberk thereof is all bloody and not can-he more
andurer, ainz fiance prison à monseignor Gauvain qui mout
endure but pledges-he prison to my-lord Gawain who much
en est liez, et li V chevalier ensement. Li sires des
thereof is glad and the five knights likewise The lord of-the
Mores vet descendre à sa tente et misires Gauvains avec
Mores goes dismount at his tent and my-lord Gawain with
lui et descent, et misires Gauvains prant le cheval et dit
him and dismounts and my-lord Gawain takes the horse and says
à un des V chevaliers: «Gardez-le-moi.» Et tuit li chevalier
to one of-the five knights Keep-it-me And all the knights
sont repeirié an lor tentes, et s'acordent tuit et dient
are returned into their tents and themselves-agree all and say

tuit que li chevaliers au vermeil escu et à l'eigle d'or
all that the knight with-the red shield and with the-eagle of-gold
l'a mieuz fet que nos, et demandent au seignor des
it-has better done than we and ask to-the lord of-the
Mores s'il s'i acorde, et il dist: «Oïl.» «Sire, font-il à
Mores if-he himself-there agrees and he said Yes Lord say-they to
monseignor Gauvain, dont avez-vos le garde an cest chastel
my-lord Gawain then have-you the keeping in this castle
à Kamaaloth.» — «Grant merciz, seignors,» fet monseignor
at Camelot Great thanks lords says my-lord
Gauvains. Il apèle les V chevaliers et lor dist: «Seignors,
Gawain He calls the five knights and them said Lords
je veil que vos i soiez por moi et que vos le gardoiz
I wish that you there be for me and that you it guard
par le los des chevaliers qui ci sont.» — «Sire, nous
by the counsel of-the knights who here are Lord we
le volons bien mout volentiers.» — «Sire, fet monseignor
it wish well very willingly Lord says my-lord
Gauvains au seignor des Mores, et vos doing conme
Gawain to-the lord of-the Mores and you give-I as
mon prison à la veve dame qui annuit me herberga.» —
my prisoner to the widow lady who tonight me lodged
«Sire, fet-il, non devez feire. Assanblée de tornoi n'est
Lord says-he not ought-you do Assembly of tournament not-is
pas gerre. Por ce ne devez mon cors enprisoner en
at-all war For that not ought-you my body imprison in
chastel. Car je sui bien poissans de ma reançon paiier ci.
castle For I am well able of my ransom to-pay here
Mès dites-moi quex li vostres nons est.» — «L'en m'apele
But tell-me what the your name is One me-calls
Gauvain.» — «Ha, misires Gauvains, je ai meintefoiz oï
Gawain Ah my-lord Gawain I have many-times heard

parler de vos, ne onques mès ne vos vi. Mès, puisque li
speak of you nor ever more not you saw-I But since the
chastiaus de Kamaaloth est en vostre garde, je vos créant
castle of Camelot is in your keeping I you promise
loiaument que, devant un an et un jor, n'ara mès li
loyally that before a year and a day not-will-have more the
chastiaus garde de moi ne toute la terre à la dame, ne
castle fear of me nor all the land of the lady neither
de moi ne d'autre, là où je l'an puisse destorner, et
of me nor of-another there where I it-thence can turn-aside and
si le vos fianz devant tous ces chevaliers qui ci sont. Et,
so it you pledge-I before all these knights who here are And
se vos volez or ne argent de moi, je vos an donrai à
if you wish gold or silver of me I you thereof shall-give at
vostre volanté.» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, gran merciz,
your will Lord says my-lord Gawain great thanks
je m'an tieng bien à tant comme vos an avez dit.»
I me-thereof hold well at so-much as you thereof have said
Misires Gauvains prant congié et s'an retorne vers le
My-lord Gawain takes leave and himself-thence returns toward the
chastel de Kamaaloth, et anvoie par I valet le cheval au
castle of Camelot and sends by a youth the horse of-the
seignor des Mores à la fille à la veve dame, qui mout
lord of-the Mores to the daughter of the widow lady who very
grant joie en fist. Et li V chevalier anmoignent lor
great joy thereof made And the five knights lead their
gaieng devant eus. Et, quant il vindrent el chastel, adont
gain before them And when they came into-the castle then
fu grant la joie. Se misires Gauvains fu bien herbergiez la
was great the joy If my-lord Gawain was well lodged the
nuit el chastel, l'an ne s'an doit pas merveillier. Il
night in-the castle one not himself-thereat ought at-all marvel He

conta à la dame conmant li chastiaus estoit en la garde à
told to the lady how the castle was in the keeping of
ces chevaliers. Quant il vint à la matinée, misires Gauvains
these knights When it came at the morning my-lord Gawain
se parti del chastel et prist congié. Mès il ot avent
himself departed from-the castle and took leave But he had before
oïe messe; car tiex estoit sa coustume. La veve dame et
heard mass for such was his custom The widow lady and
sa fille le conmandent à Dieu, et li chastiaus demeure
her daughter him commend to God and the castle remains
an greignor garde qu'il ne l'ot trové.
in greater keeping than-it — it-had found

Marin the Jealous

VI

At Little Gomeret the lady lodges Gawain, whom her lord hates, and he turns his eyes from her beauty. The dwarf tells Marin the Jealous they lie together; Marin flogs her in a spring and, dodging Gawain's joust, kills her with his lance. Gawain tramples the dwarf to death and lays her in a chapel, then defeats Marin's champion, the Parted Knight. The Cowardly Knight explains the cart damsel's hanging arm. The Proud Maiden shows him coffins and a blade for Gawain, Lancelot, and Perlesvaus; he maims her guards, and a hound leads him to a knight Lancelot killed.

Une autre branche del Graal conmance ci, el nom du
An other branch of-the Grail begins here in-the name of-the
père et del fil et del seint esperit. Et ce test ci li
father and of-the son and of-the holy spirit And itself silences here the
contes de la mère au Bon Chevalier, et dit que misires
tale of the mother of-the Good Knight and says that my-lord

Gauvains s'an vet, si conme Diex et aventure le
Gawain himself-thence goes so as God and chance him
moignent, vers la terre au riche roi Peschéor. Et antre
lead toward the land of-the rich king Fisherman And he-enters
an une grant forest, touz armez, son escu à son col et son
into a great forest all armed his shield at his neck and his
glaive an sa main. Et prie Notre Seignor qui le conseust
lance in his hand And prays Our Lord that-he him counsel
de cest seint message qu'il a enpris, si qu'il le puisse
of this holy errand that-he has undertaken so that-he it may
honorablement achever. Il chevaucha tant qu'il vint à la
honorably achieve He rode so-much that-he came at the
vesprée à un recet qui estoit anmi la forest. Et estoit
evening to a dwelling which was amid the forest And it-was
aironez d'une grant ève et avoit anviron granz pleisseiz
surrounded with-a great water and there-was around great hedges
de bois, si que à grant poigne povoit l'an choissir la sale
of wood so that with great pain could one spy the hall
qui mout estoit grant. La rivière qui l'aironnoit estoit ève
which very was great The river which it-surrounded was water
roial, car ele ne perdoit son sounon ne son cors, jusqu'an
royal for it not lost its name nor its course until-in
la mer. Et misires Gauvains panssa que c'estoit recet à
the sea And my-lord Gawain thought that that-was dwelling of
preudonme; il se trait cele part por herbergier. Si conme
worthy-man he himself draws that way for to-lodge So as
il aprouchoit le pont du recet, il regarde et voit un nain
he approached the bridge of-the dwelling he looks and sees a dwarf
séoir sor I estage. Il sailli sus: «Misires Gauvains, fet-il, bien
sit on a bench He leapt up My-lord Gawain says-he well
puissiez-vos venir!» — «Biau douz amis, fet misires Gauvains,
may-you come Fair sweet friend says my-lord Gawain

bone aventure vos doint Dex! Connoissiez-me-vos donc?»
good fortune you may-grant God Know-me-you then
fet-il. «Bien vos connois-je, fet li nains, car je vos vi au
says-he Well you know-I says the dwarf for I you saw at-the
tornoiement. En meillor point ne poviez-vos mie venir çoianz,
tournament In better point not could-you at-all come in-here
car mi sires n'i est pas. Mès vos i troverez madame, la
for my lord not-there is at-all But you there will-find my-lady the
plus bele et la plus gente et la plus courtoise du réaume
most fair and the most comely and the most courteous of-the kingdom
de Logres, et si n'a pas encore XX anz.» — «Biaus
of Logres and so not-has-she at-all yet twenty years Fair
anmis, fet misires Gauvains, conmant a non li sires du
friend says my-lord Gawain how has name the lord of-the
recet?» — «Sire, l'an l'apele del petit Gomeret. Je vois dire
dwelling Lord one him-calls of-the little Gomeret I go tell
à ma dame que misires Gauvains vient, li bons chevaliers,
to my lady that my-lord Gawain comes the good knight
et qu'ele face grant joie.» Et misires Gauvains se merveille
and that-she make great joy And my-lord Gawain himself marvels
mout de la joie que li nains li fet, quar il a meintes
much of the joy that the dwarf him makes for he has many
vileignies trouvées en plusieurs leus, en cors de plusors nains.
villainies found in several places in bodies of several dwarfs
Li nains est venuz en la chambre où la dame estoit: «Or
The dwarf is come into the chamber where the lady was Now
tost, dame, fet-il, menez grant joie, car misires Gauvains vient
quick lady says-he lead great joy for my-lord Gawain comes
herbergier avec vos.» — «Certes, fet-ele, de ce sui-je mout liée
lodge with you Certainly says-she of that am-I very glad
et mout dolante, liée por ce que li bons chevaliers gerra çà
and very sorrowful glad for that that the good knight will-lie here

dedanz, et dolante por ce que c'est li chevaliers u monde
within and sorrowful for that that that-is the knight in-the world
que mes sires het plus. Si le reisone por amor de lui, car
whom my lord hates most So it says-he for love of him for
il m'a dit meintefoiz c'onques misires Gauvains ne porta foi
he me-has said many-times that-ever my-lord Gawain not bore faith
n'à dame n'à damoisele, qu'il n'an féist sa volanté.» —
nor-to lady nor-to damsel that-he not-thereof did his will
«Dame, fet li nains, il n'est pas voir quanque l'an dit.»
Lady says the dwarf it not-is at-all true whatever one says

Atant misires Gauvains antre an la cort et descent, et
Thereupon my-lord Gawain enters into the court and dismounts and
la damoisele li vient à l'encontre, et li dit: «Sire, à joie
the damsel him comes to the-meeting and him says Lord to joy
et à bone aventure soiez-vos venuz!» — «Dame, fet-il, et vos
and to good fortune be-you come Lady says-he and you
aiez honor et bone aventure!» La dame le prant par la
may-have honor and good fortune The lady him takes by the
main et l'anmoigne an la sale, et le fet asséoir sor une
hand and him-leads into the hall and him makes sit on a
coste de pailles. Et un vallet moinne son cheval establer. Et
quilt of brocade And a youth leads his horse stable And
li nains huche II autres vallez et fet monseignor Gauvain
the dwarf calls two other youths and makes my-lord Gawain
désarmer et il i aïde mout viguereusement, et fet de
disarm and he there helps very vigorously and makes of
l'ève aporter por laver ses mains et son viaire. «Sire, fet
the-water bring for to-wash his hands and his face Lord says
li nains, encore avez vos tous les poinz enflez des cox que
the dwarf still have you all the fists swollen of-the blows that
vos recéustes et donnastes au tornoiement.» Monseignor
you received and gave at-the tournament My-lord

Gauvains ne li respondi noiant. Et li nains antre an la
Gawain not him answered anything And the dwarf enters into the
chambre et aporte une robe d'esquarlate forrée d'ermine, et
chamber and brings a robe of-scarlet furred of-ermine and
la fet vestir à monseignor Gauvain. Et la viande fu preste,
it makes put-on to my-lord Gawain And the food was ready
et la table fu mise, et la dame s'assiet au mangier. Il
and the table was set and the lady herself-sits at-the eating He
a esgardé la dame maintefoiz por la grant biauté, et, se
has looked-at the lady many-times for the great beauty and if
il voussist croire son cuer et ces euz, il éust tote changiée
he wished believe his heart and his eyes he had all changed
sa panssée; mès il avoit si son cuer noué et estaint qu'il
his thought but he had so his heart knotted and quenched that-he
ne li leissoit pensser chose qui à vileinie tornast, por le
not him let think thing which to villainy turned for the
haust pélerinage qu'il avoit anpris; ainz conmança ces euz
high pilgrimage that-he had undertaken but began-he his eyes
à oster d'esgarder la dame, qui de très grant biauté estoit
to remove from-looking-at the lady who with very great beauty was
esprise. Après mangier, fu fez li liz monseignor Gauvain,
kindled After eating was made the bed (of-)my-lord Gawain
et il s'apareille d'aler couchier. La dame li dist que bone
and he himself-prepares to-go lie-down The lady him said that good
aventure li donast Diex. Et il li respont ensement. Quant
fortune him gave God And he her answers likewise When
la dame fu an sa chambre, li nains dist à monseignor
the lady was in her chamber the dwarf said to my-lord
Gauvain: «Sire, je gerrai devant vos, si vos soulacerai tant
Gawain Lord I shall-lie before you so you shall-solace-I until
que vos soiez endormiz.» — «Gran merciz, fet-il, et Diex
that you be asleep Great thanks says-he and God

le me lest déservir an aucun tens!» Li nains s'apuie
it me may-let deserve in some time The dwarf himself-leans
devant monseignor Gauvain sor une couste, et, quant il vit
before my-lord Gawain on a quilt and when he saw
qu'il dormoit, il se lève au plus coiement qu'il pot et
that-he slept he himself raises at-the most quietly that-he could and
vient à une nef qui estoit an la rivière qui couroit derière
comes to a ship which was in the river which ran behind
la sale, et antre anz, puis nage contremont la rivière. Et
the hall and enters therein then rows-he upstream the river And
vient à une pescherie où il avoit une sale mout bele an
comes to a fishery where it had a hall very fair in
une petite ilète, et l'anclot un braz marins de la rivière. Li
a little isle and it-encloses an arm sea-like of the river The
jaleus estoit venuz por esbatre et gisoit anmi la sale sour
jealous-one was come for to-disport and lay amid the hall on
une couche. Li nains ist de la nef là dedanz et alume
a couch The dwarf goes from the ship there within and lights
plein son poing de chandeles et vient devant la couche.
full his fist of candles and comes before the couch
«Qu'est-ce? fet li nains, dormez-vos?» Et cil s'esveille
What-is-that says the dwarf sleep-you And that-one himself-wakes
mout effraéement et li demande que il a et dont il vient.
very frightenedly and him asks what he has and whence he comes
«En non Dieu, fet-il, vos ne gisez mie si à eise com fet
In name (of-)God says-he you not lie at-all so at ease as does
misires Gauvains.» — «Que savez-vos?» fet-il. «Ju sai bien, fet
my-lord Gawain What know-you says-he I know well says
li nains, car ju leissai ores an vostre sale et si cuit qu'il
the dwarf for I left now in your hall and so think-I that-they
sont couchiez lui et votre fame braz à braz.» — «Conment!
are lain-down he and your wife arm to arm How

fet-il, je li avoie desfandu qu'ele ne herberjast monseignor
says-he I her had forbidden that-she not lodged my-lord
Gauvain.» — «Par foi, fet li nains, ele li a fet la greignor
Gawain By faith says the dwarf she him has made the greatest
joie que je li véisse onques mès feire à nullui. Mès hastez-vos
joy that I her saw ever more do to anyone But hasten-you
de venir, car j'ai grant paor qu'il ne l'anmaint.» — «Par
to come for I-have great fear that-he — her-lead-away By
mon chief, fet li chevaliers, je n'irai pas tant con il i
my head says the knight I not-shall-go at-all so-long as he there
soit. Mès ele le conparra, quant il s'an sera alez.» —
be But she it will-pay-for when he himself-thence will-be gone
«Dont iert à tort, ce dist li nains, si conme je cuit.»
Then will-be-it at wrong that said the dwarf so as I think

Misires Gauvains gisoit an la sale, qui garde ne se
My-lord Gawain lay in the hall who heed not himself
donoit de ce; il voit que li jorz aparut, biaus et clers,
gave of that he sees that the day appeared fair and clear
si s'est levez. La damoisele vient à l'uis de la sale et
so himself-is-he risen The damsel comes to the-door of the hall and
ne vit pas del nain, si connut bien sa traïson; elle dist
not saw at-all of-the dwarf so knew-she well his treason she said
à monseignor Gauvain: «Sire, por Dieu, aiez merci de moi,
to my-lord Gawain Lord for God have mercy of me
car li nains m'a traïe. Se vos esloigniez nostre forest et
for the dwarf me-has betrayed If you leave-far our forest and
vos ne m'aidiez à rescourre de la doulor que mes sires me
you not me-help to rescue from the sorrow that my lord me
fera soufrir, vos i auroiz grant péchié. Car vos savez
will-make suffer you there will-have great sin For you know
bien que je ne doi estre ancourpée vers mon seignor ne
well that I not ought be inculpated toward my lord nor

vers autre, par droit, de chose que vos aiez feite vers moi,
toward other by right of thing that you have done toward me
ne je vers vos.» — «Vos dites voir.» fet misires Gauvains.
nor I toward you You say truth says my-lord Gawain
Atant c'est armez et prant congié à la dame et
Thereupon himself-is-he armed and takes leave to the lady and
s'an ist fors du bel recet et s'anbuche an la forest
himself-thence goes forth of-the fair dwelling and himself-ambushes in the forest
près d'ilec. Atant ez-vos le jalous chevaliers où il vient,
near of-there Thereupon behold-you the jealous knight where he comes
lui et son nain. Et antre dedanz la sale. La dame li
he and his dwarf And enters within the hall The lady him
vient à l'ancontre: «Sire, fet-ele, bien puissiez-vos venir!» —
comes to the-meeting Lord says-she well may-you come
«Et vos aiez, fet-il, honte et male aventure, comme la
And you may-have says-he shame and evil fortune as the
plus desloial qui vive, quant vos avez annuit herbergié an
most disloyal who lives when you have tonight lodged in
mon ostel et an mon lit celui que je plus resoigne!» —
my house and in my bed him whom I most dread
«Sire, fet-ele, an vostre ostel le herbergai-je, mès onques
Lord says-she in your house him lodged-I but ever
vostre liz ne fu vergondez par moi, ne jà n'iert.» — «Vos
your bed not was shamed by me nor ever not-will-be You
mantez, fet-il, conme fause.» Il s'arme tout erramment
lie says-he as false He himself-arms all at-once
et fet armer son cheval, puis fet la dame desceindre
and makes arm his horse then makes-be the lady ungird
et despoillier en sa chemise, qui merci li crioit mout
and strip into her shift who mercy him cried very
doucement en plourant. Il monte sor son cheval et prant
sweetly in weeping He mounts on his horse and takes

son escu et son glaive, et fet la dame prandre au nain
his shield and his lance and makes the lady take to-the dwarf
par les tresces et la fet amener après lui en la forest. Et
by the tresses and her makes lead after him into the forest And
s'areste desus un lac d'une fonteigne et la fet entrer en
himself-stops upon a pool of-a spring and her makes enter into
l'ève qui sordoit mout froide, et descent et ceilli verges
the-water which sprang very cold and dismounts and gathered rods
cinglanz an la forest et la conmança à batre et à férir
stinging in the forest and her began to beat and to strike
très parmi le dos et parmi les mameles, si que li ruz de
right through the back and through the breasts so that the stream of
la fonteigne en estoit toz sanglanz. Et ele conmança mout
the spring thereof was all bloody And she began very
haust à crier. Adont primes l'oi monseignor Gauvains
loud to cry Then first her-heard my-lord Gawain
et se desbuche de là où il estoit et vient celle
and himself unambushes from there where he was and comes that
part grant aléure. «Par foi, fet li nains, vez-ci monseignor
way great pace By faith says the dwarf see-here my-lord
Gauvain où il vient.» — «Par foi, fet li chevaliers, or
Gawain where he comes By faith says the knight now
sa-je bien que il n'i ot se vileinie non, et que ce
know-I well that it not-there had if villainy not and that that
est bien chose prouvée.» Atant est misires Gauvains venuz
is well thing proved Thereupon is my-lord Gawain come
et dist: «Avoi, sire chevaliers, porquoi ociez-vos la meillor
and said Fie lord knight why kill-you the best
dame et la plus loial que je onques véisse? Onques mès
lady and the most loyal that I ever saw Ever more
ne trouvai dame qui tant m'annourast; si l'an déussiez
not found-I lady who so-much me-honored so her-thereof ought-you

savoir mout bon gré; ne an sa contenance, ne an son
know very good thanks nor in her bearing nor in her
parler, ne an soi ne trovai-je se tous les biens non, que
speaking nor in herself not found-I if all the goods not that
l'an peut trouver an bone dame et en loial. Si feites grant
one can find in good lady and in loyal So do-you great
mal et grant péchié quant vos la maumetez ainsint. Si
evil and great sin when you her mistreat thus So
vos voudroie prier par franchise et par amor que vos li
you would-wish-I pray by nobility and by love that you her
pardonnesiez vostre ire et que vos la méissiez hors de
pardoned your wrath and that you her put out of
l'ève. Et si vos jurrai sor seinz an cele chapele c'onques
the-water And so you shall-swear-I on relics in that chapel that-ever
mal ne vileignie ne li requis, ne talant n'an oi.» Li
evil nor villainy not her asked-I nor desire not-thereof had-I The
chevaliers fu pleins de grant ire porce qu'il vit que misires
knight was full of great wrath because that-he saw that my-lord
Gauvains n'an estoit pas alez, et une angoisseuse jalousie
Gawain not-thence was at-all gone and an anguished jealousy
li alume le cuer et le cors et ancharja hardement de
him lights the heart and the body and charged boldness of
grant folie et d'outrage, et misires Gauvains qui ancor est
great folly and of-outrage and my-lord Gawain who still is
devant li le meut en greignor errour. Et toutes voies li
before him him moves into greater error And all ways him
dit por la péor qu'il ot de li: «Misires Gauvains, fet-il,
says-he for the fear that-he had of her My-lord Gawain says-he
je l'an osterai par un convenant que vos jousteroiz à
I her-thence shall-remove by a covenant that you will-joust with
moi et je à vos, et, se vos me povez conquerre, quite
me and I with you and if you me can conquer quit

sera du meffet et du blasme. Et se je vos conquier,
will-be-she of-the misdeed and of-the blame And if I you conquer
ele an iert ancoupée; tiex en iert li juises.» — «Je
she thereof will-be inculpated such thereof will-be the judgment I
ne demant mieuz.» fet misires Gauvains.
not ask better says my-lord Gawain

Atant, fet li chevaliers au nain feire mestre hors la
Thereupon makes the knight to-the dwarf make put out the
dame du lac de la fonteigne, et la fet séoir en une
lady from-the pool of the spring and her makes sit in a
lande où il devoient jouster. Li chevaliers se trait arriers
heath where they were-to joust The knight himself draws back
por prandre son eslès, et misires Gauvains vient tant
for to-take his gallop and my-lord Gawain comes as-much
conme li chevaus li peut randre vers Marine le jalous.
as the horse him can render toward Marin the jealous
Et, quant il le voit venir, si eschive son cop, il beisse son
And when he him sees come so dodges-he his blow he lowers his
glaive et vient à sa fame qui se dementoit mout durement
lance and comes to his wife who herself lamented very hard
et plouroit conme cele qui coupe n'i avoit, il la fiert
and wept as she who guilt not-there had he her strikes
parmi le cors et l'ocit, puis s'antorne, tant con cheval
through the body and her-kills then himself-turns-he as-much as horse
l'an peut porter, vers son recet. Misires Gauvains voit la
him-thence can carry toward his dwelling My-lord Gawain sees the
damoisele morte et le nain qui s'anfuit grant aléure après
damsel dead and the dwarf who himself-flees great pace after
son seignor, il le conssuit et le démarche au piez de son
his lord he him overtakes and him tramples at-the feet of his
cheval tant qu'il li criève le cuer du ventre, puis s'an
horse until that-he him bursts the heart of-the belly then himself-thence

vet vers le recet, car il cuide antrer dedanz. Mès il trouva
goes-he toward the dwelling for he thinks enter within But he found
le pont fermé et la porte verrouilliée. Et Marins li escrie:
the bridge shut and the gate bolted And Marin him cries
«Ceste honte et ceste mesaventure m'est avenue par vos;
This shame and this mishap me-is befallen by you
mès vos le conparroiz encore, se je vif.» Misires Gauvains
but you it will-pay-for yet if I live My-lord Gawain
ne vost pas pleidier à lui; ainz se retrait arrière et
not wished at-all plead with him but himself draws-back-he back and
revient là où la dame gisoit morte, et la charge desor
comes-back there where the lady lay dead and her loads upon
le col de son cheval toute sanglante. Après l'anporte à une
the neck of his horse all bloody After her-carries-he to a
chapele qui estoit defors l'antrée du recet. Puis descendi
chapel which was outside the-entrance of-the dwelling Then dismounted-he
et le mist dedanz la chapele au plus belement qu'il péut,
and her put within the chapel at-the most fairly that-he could
conme cil qui mout an estoit dolanz et correciez. Après,
as he who much thereof was sorrowful and angered After
reclot l'uis de la chapele conme cil qui péor ot du
closed-again-he the-door of the chapel as he who fear had of-the
cors por les bestes sauvages, et se panssa que l'an la
body for the beasts wild and himself thought that one her
venroit ansevelir et enterrer quant il s'an seroit partiz.
would-come shroud and bury when he himself-thence would-be departed
Atant s'an part monseignor Gauvains, moult
Thereupon himself-thence departs my-lord Gawain very
courreciez, car onques mès chose ne li avint, ce li
angered for ever more thing not him befell that him
sanble, dont il li pesast plus au cuer. Et il chevauche,
seems whereof it him grieved more at-the heart And he rides

panssis et enbrons, parmi la forest, et voit un chevalier
pensive and bowed through the forest and sees a knight
venir la voie que il venoit, si venoit an sauvage menière;
come the way that he came so came-he in wild manner
il chevauchoit à recullons an mout sauvage menière, ce
he rode at reverse in very wild manner the
devant derrière, et avoit les reignes de son cheval très
front behind and had the reins of his horse right
parmi son piz, et portoit le pié de son escu desus et
through his breast and carried the foot of his shield above and
le chief desouz et son glaive ce desouz desuz, et son
the head below and his lance the below above and his
hauberc et ses choses de fer trousée à son col. Il voit
hauberk and his things of iron trussed at his neck He sees
monseignor Gauvain venir toute la forest, qui mout se
my-lord Gawain come all the forest who much himself
merveille de lui quant il le voit, mès cil ne le voit
marvels of him when he him sees but that-one not him sees
pas, mès il li crie mout haust: «Gentil chevaliers qui là
at-all but he him cries very loud Gentle knight who there
venez, por Dieu, ne me feites nul mal, car je sui li Couarz
come for God not me do any evil for I am the Cowardly
Chevaliers.» — «Par Dieu, fet misires Gauvains, vos ne
Knight By God says my-lord Gawain you not
me sanblez pas home qui l'an doie mal feire.» Et, se ne
me seem at-all man whom one ought evil do And if not
fust la grant pansée de la grant ire qu'il avoit, volantiers
were the great thought of the great wrath that-he had willingly
éust ris de sa contenance. «Sire chevaliers, fet misires
had-he laughed of his bearing Lord knight says my-lord
Gauvains, vos n'avez garde de moi.» Atant s'aproche
Gawain you not-have fear of me Thereupon himself-approaches-he

et le voit anmi le visage, et li Couarz Chevaliers lui.
and him sees amid the face and the Cowardly Knight him
«Sire, fet-il, bien puissiez-vos venir!» — «Et vos autresint,
Lord says-he well may-you come And you likewise
fet misires Gauvains. A qui estes-vos, sire chevaliers?» —
says my-lord Gawain To whom are-you lord knight
«A la damoisele du char.» — «Tant vos ain-je mieuz,»
To the damsel of-the cart So-much you love-I better
fet misires Gauvains. «Enhaudieus, fet li Couarz Chevaliers,
says my-lord Gawain By-God-indeed says the Cowardly Knight
dont n'auré-je garde de vos.» — «Non voir, fet misires
then not-shall-have-I fear of you Not truly says my-lord
Gauvains, soiez tout aséur.» Li Couarz Chevaliers voit l'escu
Gawain be all assured The Cowardly Knight sees the-shield
monseignor Gauvain et le connoist: «Ha, sire, fet-il, or
(of-)my-lord Gawain and it knows Ah lord says-he now
sai-je bien qui vos estes. Or descendrai-je et chevaucherai
know-I well who you are Now shall-dismount-I and shall-ride
à droit et remetrai mes armes à point. Car vos estes
at right and shall-put-back my arms at point For you are
misires Gauvains, ne nus ne devoit conquerre cel escu se
my-lord Gawain nor anyone not ought win that shield if
vos non.» Li chevaliers descent et met ses armes à droit,
you not The knight dismounts and puts his arms at right
et prie monseignor Gauvain qu'il s'arest tant qu'il soit
and prays my-lord Gawain that-be himself-stop until that-he be
armez; et il si fet mout volantiers et li aïde. Atant
armed and he so does very willingly and him helps Thereupon
ez-vos un chevalier où il vient grant aléure au travers
behold-you a knight where he comes great pace at-the across
de la forest conme tempeste, et avoit un escu parti de
of the forest as tempest and had a shield parted of

blanc et de noir. «Misires Gauvains, fet cil, arestez-vos,
white and of black My-lord Gawain says that-one stop-you
car je vos desfi, de par Marin le jalous, qui por vos a
for I you defy on behalf-of Marin the jealous who for you has
sa fame ocise.» — «Sire chevaliers, fet misires Gauvains, de
his wife killed Lord knight says my-lord Gawain of
ce sui-je mout dolanz an mon cuer, car ele n'avoit mort
that am-I very sorrowful in my heart for she not-had death
déservie.» — «Ce ne vaut noiant, fet li Partiz Chevaliers,
deserved That not avails anything says the Parted Knight
car je vos en requier la mort. Se je vos conquier, li
for I you thereof demand the death If I you conquer the
torz en est vostres, et, se vos me conquerez, misires tient
wrong thereof is yours and if you me conquer my-lord holds
le blame et la honte por seue, et si tanra son ostez
the blame and the shame for his and so will-hold-he his hostage
de vos, se vos m'an leissiez eschaper vif.» — «Ce ne
of you if you me-thence let escape alive That not
vos vé-je, fet misires Gauvains, car Diex sait bien que je
you refuse-I says my-lord Gawain for God knows well that I
n'i ai coupes.» — «Ha, misires Gauvains, fet li Couarz
not-there have guilt Ah my-lord Gawain says the Cowardly
Chevaliers, ne vos combatez pas, sor ma fiance. Car vos
Knight not yourself fight at-all on my faith For you
n'aurez jà ne secors ne aïde de moi.» — «J'ai achevées
not-will-have ever neither succor nor aid of me I-have achieved
maintes aventures fet misires Gauvains, sanz vos; si ferai-je
many adventures says my-lord Gawain without you so shall-do-I
ancor ceste, se Diex m'an veust aidier.» Il s'antrevienent
still this-one if God me-thereof wishes help They each-other-come
de plein eslès et brisent lor lances sor lor escuz, et
at full gallop and break their lances on their shields and

misires Gauvains hurte le cheval et passe outre et abat,
my-lord Gawain strikes the horse and passes beyond and fells
tout ensanble, et lui et le cheval. Après, trait l'espée
all together both him and the horse After draws-he the-sword
et li cort sus. Et li chevaliers li escrie: «Avoi, misires
and him runs upon And the knight him cries Fie my-lord
Gauvains, me voulez-vos donc ocirre? je me rant conquis, car
Gawain me wish-you then kill I me render conquered for
je ne veil pas mourir por autrui folie, et si vos en cri
I not wish at-all die for another's folly and so you thereof cry-I
merci.» Misires Gauvains pansse qu'il ne li fera plus mal,
mercy My-lord Gawain thinks that-he not him will-do more evil
car les conmandemanz son seignor doit il bien feire. Il
for the commands (of-)his lord ought he well do He
tant ces mains et li fet houmage, de par son seignor,
holds-out his hands and him does homage on behalf-of his lord
de son recet et de toute sa terre, et devient ces hon.
of his dwelling and of all his land and becomes his man
Atant s'en part li chevaliers, et misires Gauvains
Thereupon himself-thence departs the knight and my-lord Gawain
remaint ileques. «Sire, fet li Couarz Chevaliers à monseignor
remains there Lord says the Cowardly Knight to my-lord
Gauvain, je ne voudroie pas estre si hardiz conme vos estes.
Gawain I not would-wish at-all to-be so bold as you are
Car, se m'aït Diex, s'il m'éust ausint desfié conme il fist
For so me-may-help God if-he me-had thus defied as he did
vos, je m'an fusse fouiz tantost, ou je li fusse chéuz
you I me-thence would-be fled at-once or I him would-be fallen
au piez por crier li merci.» — «Vos ne volez se pès
at-the feet for to-cry him mercy You not wish if peace
non.» fet misires Gauvains. «Par Saint Jaques, fet li Couarz,
not says my-lord Gawain By Saint James says the Coward

i a grant droit. Car il ne vient de gerre se mal non;
there has great right For it not comes from war if evil not
ne je n'oi onques plaie ne blecéure, se aucuns rains ne
nor I not-had ever wound nor hurt if some branch not
la me fist; et je voi vostre viaire tot déplaié et navré an
it me made and I see your face all wounded and hurt in
plusors leus. Si m'aït Diex, de tel hardiece n'ai-je cuire,
several places So me-may-help God of such boldness not-have-I care
et chaucun jor pri-je Dieu que m'an desfande. Si vos
and each day pray-I God that me-thereof defend So you
conmant à Dieu, car je m'an vois après ma damoisele del
commend-I to God for I me-thence go after my damsel of-the
char.» — «Vos n'an iroiz mie ainsint, fet misires Gauvains,
cart You not-thence will-go at-all thus says my-lord Gawain
ains me diroiz ainçois por quoi vostre damoisele du char
but me you-will-tell first for what your damsel of-the cart
porte son braz à son col pandu en tel menière.» — «Sire,
carries her arm at her neck hung in such manner Lord
ce vos dirai-je bien. Ele servi, du seintime Graal, de
that you shall-tell-I well She served of-the most-holy Grail with
cele main, le chevalier qui fu en l'ostel le roi Peschéor,
that hand the knight who was in the-house (of-)the king Fisherman
qui ne vost demander de quoi li Graaus servoit; por ce
who not wished ask of what the Grail served for that
qu'ele en tint le précieus veissel en quoi li glorieus sans
that-she thereof held the precious vessel in which the glorious blood
dégouta de la poigte de la lance, si n'en vost nule
dripped from the point of the lance so not-thereof wished-she any
autre chose tenir jusqu'à cele houre qu'ele revendra el
other thing hold until-to that hour that-she will-come-back into-the
seint leu où il est. Sire, fet li Couarz Chevaliers, or
holy place where it is Lord says the Cowardly Knight now

m'an puis-je bien aler, s'il vos plest; et vez-ci mon glaive
me-thence can-I well go if-it you pleases and see-here my lance
que je vos doing, quar je n'an ai que feire.» Misires
that I you give for I not-thereof have what to-do My-lord
Gauvains le prant, car li siens estoit tronçonnez, et se
Gawain it takes for the his was broken and himself
part du chevalier et le conmande à Dieu. Et s'an
departs from-the knight and him commends to God And himself-thence
vet grant aléure et misires Gauvains parmi la forest et
goes great pace and my-lord Gawain through the forest and
est mout traveilliez et mout las. Et chevaucha tant que li
is very weary and very tired And rode-he until that the
souleus dut esconser. Et ancontre un chevalier qui s'an
sun was-to set And meets-he a knight who himself-thence
venoit au travers de la forest et s'an venoit vers
came at-the across of the forest and himself-thence came toward
monseignor Gauvain, grant aléure, si conme cil qui estoit
my-lord Gawain great pace so as he who was
féruz parmi le cors; et crie sor toute la forest: «Conmant
struck through the body and cries over all the forest How
avez-vos non, sires chevaliers?» — «Je ai non Gauvains.» —
have-you name lord knight I have name Gawain
«Ha! misires Gauvains, fet cil, ainsint sui-je navrez en
Ah my-lord Gawain says that-one thus am-I wounded in
vostre servise.» — «Conmant en mon servise?» fet misires
your service How in my service says my-lord
Gauvains. «Sire, je vouloie anterrer la damoisele que vos
Gawain Lord I wished bury the damsel whom you
aportastes an la chapele, et Marins li jalous me courut
brought into the chapel and Marin the jealous me ran
sus, et me navra en plusors leus, en tel menière que vos
upon and me wounded in several places in such manner as you

véez. Et je avoi jà la fosse feite à m'espée por le
see And I had already the grave made with my-sword for the
cors anterrer, quant il la me toli et l'abandonna as bestes
body to-bury when he it me took and it-abandoned to-the beasts
sauvages. Or m'an vois ci ilec à une chapele à un ermite
wild Now me-thence go-I here there to a chapel to a hermit
qui est an ceste forest, por moi confesser. Car je sai bien
who is in this forest for me to-confess For I know well
que je ne vivrai pas longuement, car la plaie me gist mout
that I not shall-live at-all long for the wound me lies very
près del cuer. Mès je mourrai plus à eise de ce que je
near of-the heart But I shall-die more at ease of that that I
vos ai trouvé et vos ai monstré l'annui que l'an m'a fet
you have found and you have shown the-grief that one me-has done
por vos.» — «Certes, fet misires Gauvains, ce poise moi.»
for you Certainly says my-lord Gawain that grieves me

Atant s'an part li chevaliers, et misires Gauvains
Thereupon himself-thence departs the knight and my-lord Gawain
chevaucha tant que il trouva en la forest un chastel mout
rode until that he found in the forest a castle very
bel et mout riche, et encontra un ancien chevalier qui
fair and very rich and met an ancient knight who
estoit oissuz del chastel por esbatre, et tenoit un oisel sor
was gone-out of-the castle for to-disport and held a bird on
son poing. Il salue monseignor Gauvain, et il lui, et li
his fist He greets my-lord Gawain and he him and him
demanda quel chastel ce est, que il voit si bel aparoir. Et
asked what castle that is which he sees so fair appear And
il dist que c'est li chastiaus à l'orgeuleuse pucele qui onques
he said that that-is the castle of the-proud maiden who ever
ne daigna demander à chevalier son nom. «Et nos qui à lui
not deigned ask to knight his name And we who to her

somes, ne l'osons feire por lui. Mès vos seroiz mout bien
are not it-dare do for her But you will-be very well
herbergiez el chastel, car ele est mout courtoise an autre
lodged in-the castle for she is very courteous in other
manière, et la plus bele que l'an sache. Ne oncques an
manner and the most fair that one knows Nor ever in
autre manière n'ot seignor, ne onques ne daigna anmer
other manner not-had-she lord nor ever not deigned love
chevalier, s'ele n'oït dire qu'il fust le meillor chevalier
knight if-she not-heard say that-he were the best knight
du monde. Et je m'an irai avec vos por courtoisie.» —
of-the world And I me-thence shall-go with you for courtesy
«Gran merciz, sire.» fait misires Gauvains. Il antrent u
Great thanks lord says my-lord Gawain They enter into-the
chastel andui ansanble et descendent à un perron devant la
castle both together and dismount at a block before the
sale. Li chevaliers prant monseignor Gauvain parmi la main
hall The knight takes my-lord Gawain by the hand
et l'anmoigne contremont et le fet désarmer et li porte
and him-leads up and him makes disarm and him brings
un sercot d'esquarlate, fouré de veir, et li fet afubler.
a surcoat of-scarlet furred with vair and him makes put-on
Puis amoinne la dame du chastel à monseignor Gauvain,
Then leads-he the lady of-the castle to my-lord Gawain
et il se dresce ancontre li: «Dame, fet-il, bien puissiez-vos
and he himself raises toward her Lady says-he well may-you
venir!» — «Et vos, soiez bien venuz, sire, fet-ele. Volez-vos
come And you be well come lord says-she Wish-you
véoir ma chapele?» — «Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, à
see my chapel Damsel says my-lord Gawain at
vostre pleisir.» Et ele l'i moigne et prant par la main
your pleasure And she him-there leads and takes by the hand

monseignor Gauvain, et il regarde la chapele et li sanble
my-lord Gawain and he looks-at the chapel and him seems
bien c'onques mès n'antra an si bele ne an si riche, et
well that-ever more not-entered-he into so fair nor into so rich and
voit IIII sarceuz dedanz, les plus biaus que nus véist onques.
sees four coffins within the most fair that anyone saw ever
Et avoit à la destre partie de la chapele III pertuis an
And there-was at the right side of the chapel three holes in
I mur, qui estoient tuit avironnez d'or et de pierres
a wall which were all surrounded with-gold and with stones
précieuses, et voit outre les trois pertuis grant luminaire de
precious and sees beyond the three holes great lighting of
chandeles devant III filatieres qui là estoient. Et fleuroient
candles before three reliquaries which there were And smelled
plus souef que baumes. «Sire chevaliers, fet la damoisele,
more sweet than balms Lord knight says the damsel
véez-vos ces sarceus?» — «Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains,
see-you these coffins Damsel says my-lord Gawain
oïl.» — «Li III sont fet por les III meillors chevaliers du
yes The three are made for the three best knights of-the
monde, et li quarz por moi. Li uns a non monseignor
world and the fourth for me The one has name my-lord
Gauvains, et li autres Lanceloz du lac. Je les ain por
Gawain and the other Lancelot of-the lake I them love for
anmors chaucun par foi. Et li tiers a non Pellesvaus. Celui
loves each by faith And the third has name Perlesvaus Him
ain-je plus que les autres II. Et en ces III pertuis sont les
love-I more than the other two And in these three holes are the
reliques mises por amor d'eus. Et or esgardez que je feroie
relics put for love of-them And now look what I would-do
d'eus se lour III chiés estoient çà dedanz; et, se je ne le
of-them if their three heads were here within and if I not it

puis feire aus III ansanble, je le ferai aus II ou à l'un.»
can do to-the three together I it shall-do to-the two or to the-one
Ele met la main vers les pertuis, et trait une cheville
She puts the hand toward the holes and draws a peg
hors, qui fichiée estoit parmi le mur, et un tranchéor
out which fixed was through the wall and a blade
d'acier chiet hors, d'acier, plus tranchant que nul rasors; et
of-steel falls out of-steel more sharp than any razor and
clot les III pertuis: «Et ainsint lor trancheroie-je les chiés
closes the three holes And thus them would-cut-I the heads
quant il cuideroient aourer les reliques, si sont outre les
when they would-think adore the relics so are-they beyond the
III pertuis. Après, ferai les cors prandre et mestre les
three holes After shall-make-I the bodies take and put them
ès III sarceuz et mout richement ennourer et ensevelir,
in-the three coffins and very richly honor and shroud
car je ne puis avoir joie d'eus en lor vie. Et, quant la
for I not can have joy of-them in their life And when the
fin de ma vie iert venue, que Diex le voudra, si me
end of my life will-be come which God it will-wish so me
ferai mestre el quart sarcueil, et aurai la conpaignie
shall-make-I put in-the fourth coffin and shall-have the company
des trois bons chevaliers.» Misires Gauvains ot la parole,
of-the three good knights My-lord Gawain hears the speech
si s'en merveille mout durement et voudroit bien
so himself-thereat marvels-he very hard and would-wish well
que la nuit fu trespassée. Il issent fors de la chapele.
that the night were passed They go forth of the chapel
La damoisele fet monseignor Gauvain mout honourer cele
The damsel makes my-lord Gawain very honor that
nuit, et out grant compaignie de chevaliers là dedanz,
night and there-was great company of knights there within

qui le servoient et qui aidoient le chastel à garder. Il
who him served and who helped the castle to guard They
honorent mout monseignor Gauvain, mès il ne sorent pas
honor much my-lord Gawain but they not knew at-all
que ce fust il, ne il nu demandèrent pas; car ce n'estoit
that that were he nor they not-it asked at-all for that not-was
pas la coutume du chastel. Mais ele savoit bien que il
at-all the custom of-the castle But she knew well that they
trespassoient parmi la forest souvant, ele avoit conmandé à
passed through the forest often she had commanded to
IIII de ces chevaliers, qui la forest gardoient et les trespas,
four of her knights who the forest guarded and the passages
se nus de ces III chevaliers passast, que il li amenassent
if any of these three knights passed that they her brought
sanz contredit; et ele en croistroit à chaucun sa terre.
without gainsaying and she thereof would-increase to each his land

Misires Gauvain fu anuit el chastel trèsqu'à l'endemain
My-lord Gawain was tonight in-the castle until-to the-next-day
et ala la messe oïr en la chapele ainz qu'il se méust.
and went the mass hear in the chapel before that-he himself moved
Après, quant il ont oïe messe et il fu armez, il prist
After when they have heard mass and he was armed he took
congié à la demoisele et oissi fors du chastel conme cil
leave to the damsel and went-out forth of-the castle as he
qui n'a talant de plus arester. Et antre an la forest et
who not-has desire of more stopping And enters into the forest and
chevauche une grant lieue galesche et trouva II chevaliers
rides a great league Welsh and found two knights
séanz en un destor de la forest. Et, quant cil le voient
sitting in a bend of the forest And when those him see
venir, il saillent sus les chevaus tuit armé et viennent
come they leap on the horses all armed and come

contre monseignor Gauvain, les escuz aus cox et les glaives
against my-lord Gawain the shields at-the necks and the lances
ès poinz. «Sire chevaliers, font-il, aretez-vos, si nos dites
in-the fists Lord knight say-they stop-you so us tell
vostre non sanz mantir.» — «Seignors, fet-il, mout volentiers.
your name without lying Lords says-he very willingly
Mes nons ne fu onques célez puis que l'an le me demandast.
My name not was ever hidden since that one it me asked
L'an m'apele Gauvain, le neveu le roi Artu.» — «Or, çà,
One me-calls Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur Now here
sire, bien puissiez-vos estre venuz; autre demandienz-nos fors
lord well may-you be come other asked-we except
vos; si vendroiz à la dame du mont avec nos, qui mout
you so you-will-come to the lady of-the mount with us who much
vos désirre et qui fera mout grant joie de vos, au
you desires and who will-make very great joy of you at-the
chastel Orgeillous où ele est.» — «Seignor, fet mesires
castle Proud where she is Lords says my-lord
Gauvains, n'i ai loisir de l'aler, car j'ai aillors ma voie
Gawain not-there have-I leisure of it-going for I-have elsewhere my way
anprise.» — «Sire, font-il, vos i covient à venir sanz faille,
undertaken Lord say-they you there behooves to come without fail
car il nos est ainsint commandé que nos vos i maingnons
for it us is thus commanded that we you there lead
à force, se vos n'i volez venir déboneirement.» — «Je vos
by force if you not-there wish come graciously I you
ai bien dit que je n'i irai pas.» fet misires Gauvains.
have well said that I not-there shall-go at-all says my-lord Gawain
Lors saillent avant et le prannent par le fraing et l'en
Then leap-they forward and him take by the bridle and him-thence
cuident mener à force. Et misires Gauvains se vergoigne
think lead by force And my-lord Gawain himself shames

et trait l'espée et fiert l'un par tel aïr qu'il li cope le
and draws the-sword and strikes the-one with such fury that-he him cuts the
braz. Et li autres let le fraing et s'an torne grant
arm And the other lets the bridle and himself-thence turns great
aléure et cil avec, qui afolez estoit. Et s'an vont
pace and that-one with who maimed was And themselves-thence go
vers le chastel Orgeilleus et vers l'orgeilleuse pucele del
toward the castle Proud and toward the-proud maiden of-the
chastel, et li monstrent le doumache qui avenuz lor estoit.
castle and her show the harm which befallen them was
«Qui vos a ainssint malbailli?» fet ele. «Certes, dame, misires
Who you has thus ill-used says she Certainly lady my-lord
Gauvains.» — «Où le trovastes-vos?» — «Dame, font-cil,
Gawain Where him found-you Lady say-they
an la forest, où il venoit vers nos grant aléure et voloit
in the forest where he came toward us great pace and wished
passer le destroit; quant nos li déismes qu'il s'arestast et
pass the strait when we him said that-he himself-stopped and
venist à vos, il n'i vost venir. Nos li féimes force et
came to you he not-there wished come We him did force and
il trancha le braz à mon conpaignon.» Ele fet sonner un
he cut the arm to my companion She makes sound a
cor tot errant, et li chevalier du chastel s'arment et ele
horn all at-once and the knights of-the castle themselves-arm and she
lor commande à suivre monseignor Gauvain, et dist qu'ele
them commands to follow my-lord Gawain and said that-she
croistra sa terre et sa garison qui li amenra. Il furent
will-increase his land and his fief who him will-bring They were
bien XV chevaliers armez. Ainsint comme il devoient oissir
well fifteen knights armed Thus as they were-to go-out
del chastel, atant ez-vos II gardes de la forest où il
of-the castle thereupon behold-you two guards of the forest where they

viennent, anbedui fu feruz parmi les cors. La damoisele et
come both were struck through the bodies The damsel and
les chevaliers lor demande qui ce lor a fet, et il dient:
the knights them ask who that them has done and they say
monseignor Gauvain qui ce lor a fet, qu'il voloient
my-lord Gawain who that them has done whom-they wished
amener el chastel. — «Est-il loinz?» fet la damoisele.
lead into-the castle Is-he far says the damsel
«Oïl, fet-il, IIII granz lieues galesches.» — «Et plus grant
Yes says-he four great leagues Welsh And more great
folie seroit de lui suivre, fet li uns des XVI chevaliers, car
folly would-be of him to-follow says the one of-the sixteen knights for
nos n'i acroistrons fors nostre honte et nostre doumage;
we not-there shall-increase except our shame and our harm
et ma dame l'a perdu par son forfet; car nos savons bien
and my lady him-has lost by her misdeed for we know well
que ce fu il qui çà dedanz jut, se il porte un escu de
that that was he who here within lay if he bears a shield of
sinople à une aigle d'or.» — «Oïl, fet li chevaliers navrez,
green with an eagle of-gold Yes says the knight wounded
sanz faille.» — «Dont est-il ce? fet la dame, je le connois
without fail Then is-he that says the lady I him know
bien, car je l'ai perdu par mon orgeil et par mon
well for I him-have lost by my pride and by my
oustraje, ne jà mès chevalier ne gerra an mon ostel, puisque
outrage nor ever more knight not will-lie in my house provided
il soit estranges, que je ne li demande son non. Mès c'est
he be strange that I not him ask his name But that-is
à tart, car j'ai failli à cetui à toujors mès, se Dex ne
too late for I-have failed to this-one for always more if God not
le me ramoigne, et par cetui perdrai-je les deus austres.»
him me brings-back and by this-one shall-lose-I the two others

Atant demoure la chace de monseignor Gauvain qui
Thereupon stops the chase of my-lord Gawain who
s'an vet et prie à Dieu qu'il li anvoit verai conseil,
himself-thence goes and prays to God that-he him send true counsel
de ce qu'il a enpris, et qu'il le lest an aucun lieu
of that which-he has undertaken and that-he him let in some place
venir où il puist oïr noveles veraies de l'ostel au roi
come where he may hear news true of the-house of-the king
Peschéor. Ainsint con il le pansoit, il ot un brachet glapir
Fisherman Thus as he it thought he hears a hound yelp
et s'an vient vers lui grant aléure. Si conme il ot
and itself-thence comes toward him great pace So as it had
aprochié monseignor Gauvain, il met le nés à terre et
approached my-lord Gawain it puts the nose to earth and
trueve une trace de sanc parmi une voie erbeuse en la
finds a track of blood through a way grassy in the
forest, et, quant misires Gauvains vouloit leissier la voie de
forest and when my-lord Gawain wished leave the way of
la trace del sant, li brachez venoit ancontre et glapissoit.
the track of-the blood the hound came against and yelped
Monseignor Gauvains ne vost gerpir la trace, ains suit le
My-lord Gawain not wished abandon the track but follows the
brachet grant aléure, tant qu'il vient anmi la forest, an
hound great pace until that-he comes amid the forest into
un marès, et i voit une meson an un marès, viez et
a marsh and there sees a house in a marsh old and
ancienne. Il passe après le brachet pardesus le pont qui
ancient He passes after the hound over the bridge which
mout estoit foibles, et avoit grant ève desouz, et vient
very was weak and there-was great water beneath and comes
an la sale qui gaste estoit et ancienne. Et li brachez lest
into the hall which waste was and ancient And the hound leaves

le glatir. Misires Gauvains voit enmi la meson un chevalier
the yelping My-lord Gawain sees amid the house a knight
qui estoit feruz parmi le piz trèsqu'au cuer, et gisoit
who was struck through the breast until-to-the heart and lay
ileques morz. Une damoisele issoit hors de la chambre et
there dead A damsel came out of the chamber and
aportoit le suaire por lui ansevelir. «Damoisele, fet misires
brought the shroud for him to-shroud Damsel says my-lord
Gauvains, bone aventure aiez-vos!» La damoisele, qui plouroit
Gawain good fortune may-have-you The damsel who wept
mout tandrement, li dist: «Sire, je ne vos respondrai pas.»
very tenderly him said Lord I not you shall-answer at-all
Ele vient vers le mort chevalier, et cuidoit que ces plaies
She comes toward the dead knight and thought that his wounds
li rescrevassent à seignier, mès non feisoient. «Sire, fet-ele
him would-burst-again to bleed but not did-they Lord says-she
à monseignor Gauvain, bien soiez-vos venuz.» — «Damoisele,
to my-lord Gawain well be-you come Damsel
fet-il, Diex vos doint plus grant joie que vos n'avez.» Et
says-he God you may-grant more great joy than you have And
la damoisele dit au brachet: «Je ne vos rouvoie pas cetui
the damsel says to-the hound I not you bade at-all this-one
amener, mès celui qui cest chevalier ocist.» — «Savez-vos
bring but him who this knight killed Know-you
donc qui l'a ocis, damoisele?» fet misires Gauvains. «Oïl,
then who him-has killed damsel says my-lord Gawain Yes
fet-ele, bien; Lanceloz du Lac l'ocist en cele forest, de
says-she well Lancelot of-the Lake him-killed in that forest of
qui Diex m'achat vengence, et de touz ceus de la cort
whom God me-may-procure vengeance and of all those of the court
le roi Artus, car il nos ont feit maint annui et maint
(of-)the king Arthur for they us have done many grief and many

doumache. Mès, se Dieu plest, il an iert ancor mout bien
harm But if God pleases he thereof will-be yet very well
vengiez, car il a un mout bel fil et je suis sa seur; si a
avenged for he has a very fair son and I am his sister so has-he
mout de bons amis.» — «Damoisele, à Dieu vos conmant.»
many of good friends Damsel to God you commend-I
fet misires Gauvains. Atant est oissuz du gaste manoir,
says my-lord Gawain Thereupon is-he gone-out of-the waste manor
et s'an revet an son chemin qu'il avoit gerpi, et
and himself-thence goes-back into his road that-he had abandoned and
prie à Dieu qu'il li laist trouver Lancelot du Lac.
prays to God that-he him let find Lancelot of-the Lake

The Tent of the Evil Custom

VII

Meliot of Logres, Marin's young son, who rides a lion, does Gawain homage. Joseus, King Pelles's son, has killed his mother and is going into a hermitage. A hermit keeps a sick knight, Parfez, from Gawain's sight. At the gate of King Fisherman's land a priest says Gawain must first bring the sword that beheaded Saint John, and a burgher gives him a charger for a promise to show it. In a rich tent two damsels mock him as a false Gawain, and at dawn he kills its two knights, the second through the sole of his foot.

Ci reconmance une autre branche del Graal, el nom
Here begins-again an other branch of-the Grail in-the name
del père et del fil et del seint esperit. Misires Gauvains
of-the father and of-the son and of-the holy spirit My-lord Gawain
s'an vet, et vespres aprouche, et avoit à destre un
himself-thence goes and evening approaches and there-was to right a
estroit santier qui li sanblot estre hantez de genz. Il
narrow path which him seemed to-be frequented of folk He

s'an vet cele part, por ce qu'il vit le souleil abeissier,
himself-thence goes that way for that that-he saw the sun lower
et treuve an l'espoisse de la forest une grant chapele. Et
and finds in the-thick of the forest a great chapel And
avoit un moult biau manoir par defors. Devant la chapele
there-was a very fair manor by outside Before the chapel
avoit un vergier qui clos estoit de baliz de bois et
there-was an orchard which enclosed was with paling of wood and
n'avoit pas l'estant d'un home de haust. Un hermites, qui
not-had at-all the-height of-a man of high A hermit who
mout sanbloit estre preudons, i estoit apoiez et regardoit
much seemed to-be worthy-man there was leaned and looked
dedanz le vergier, et feisoit grant joie d'eures en autre. Il
within the orchard and made great joy from-hour to other He
voit monseignor Gauvain, si vet ancontre lui, et monseignor
sees my-lord Gawain so goes-he toward him and my-lord
Gauvains descent. «Sire, fet li hermites, bien puissiez-vos
Gawain dismounts Lord says the hermit well may-you
venir!» — «Diex vos ostroit la joie de paradis!» fet misires
come God you may-grant the joy of paradise says my-lord
Gauvains. Li hermites fet son cheval establer à un vallet,
Gawain The hermit makes his horse stable to a youth
puis le prant par la main et le fet séoir dejouste lui,
then him takes-he by the hand and him makes sit beside him
por esgarder le vergier. «Sire, fet li hermites, or véez de
for to-look-at the orchard Lord says the hermit now see of
quoi je fas joie.» Misires Gauvains esgarde là dedanz et
what I make joy My-lord Gawain looks there within and
voit II damoiseles et un vallet et I anfant qui gardoient
sees two damsels and a youth and a child who guarded
I lion. «Sire, fet li hermites, véez-vos ici ma joie de cest
a lion Lord says the hermit see-you here my joy of this

anfant. Véistes-vos onques de son aage si bel anfant?» —
child Saw-you ever of his age so fair child
«Nanil.» fet misires Gauvains. Il s'an vont u
Not-so says my-lord Gawain They themselves-thence go into-the
vergier séoir, car la vesprée estoit bele et serie. Il le fet
orchard sit for the evening was fair and serene He him makes
désarmer; après, li aporte la damoisele un sercot de soie
disarm after him brings the damsel a surcoat of silk
mout riche, fourré d'ermine. Et misires Gauvains regarde
very rich furred of-ermine And my-lord Gawain looks-at
l'anfant qui chevauchoit le lion mout volantiers. «Sire, fet li
the-child who rode the lion very willingly Lord says the
hermites, nus n'ose garder ne mestroier, se cil anfes non.
hermit anyone not-dares guard nor master if that child not
Et si n'a pas li vallez plus de VI anz. Sire, il est de
And so not-has at-all the youth more than six years Lord he is of
mout haust lignage, mès il est fiuz au plus cruel home et
very high lineage but he is son of-the most cruel man and
au plus félon qui soit. Marins li jalous est ces pères, qui
of-the most felon who be Marin the jealous is his father who
sa fame ocist por monseignor Gauvain. N'onques puis, li
his wife killed for my-lord Gawain Nor-ever since the
vallez ne vost estre avec son père, que sa mère fu morte;
youth not wished be with his father since-that his mother was dead
car il set bien qu'il l'ocist à tort. Et je sui ces oncles,
for he knows well that-he her-killed at wrong And I am his uncle
si le fas ici garder à ces damoiseles et à ces II valez,
so him make-I here guard to these damsels and to these two youths
mès il n'est nule chose qu'il désire tant à véoir conme
but it not-is any thing that-he desires so-much to see as
monseignor Gauvain. Car il doit estre ces homs, après la
my-lord Gawain For he must be his man after the

mort son père. Sire, se vos en savez noveles, si le nos
death (of-)his father Lord if you thereof know news so it us
dites.» — «Par foi, sire, fet-il, nouveles en sai-je veraies.
tell By faith lord says-he news thereof know-I true
Vez-vos là son escu et son glaive, et lui méimes auroiz-vos
See-you there his shield and his lance and him self will-have-you
annuit à oste.» — «Biau sire, estes-vos ce?» fet li hermites.
tonight as guest Fair lord are-you that says the hermit
«Ainsint m'apele l'an, fet misires Gauvains, et la dame
Thus me-calls one says my-lord Gawain and the lady
vi-ge ocirre an la forest, de quoi je sui mout courreciez.»
saw-I kill in the forest of which I am very angered
«Biau niés, fet li hermites, vez-ci vostre désirier, venez
Fair nephew says the hermit see-here your desire come
à li, et li feites joie.» Li vallez se part del lion
to him and him make joy The youth himself departs from-the lion
et le fiert d'une courgiée et le moigne en la cave et
and it strikes with-a whip and it leads into the cave and
fet l'uis fermer, qu'il n'an puist fors oissir, et vient
makes the-door shut that-it not-thence may out go and comes
à monseignor Gauvain et monseignor Gauvains le reçoit
to my-lord Gawain and my-lord Gawain him receives
antre ces braz. «Sire, fet li enfes, bien soiez-vos venuz!» —
between his arms Lord says the child well be-you come
«Diex vos croisse honor!» fet misires Gauvains. Il le beise
God you may-increase honor says my-lord Gawain He him kisses
et conjoit mout doucement. «Sire, fet li hermites, cist
and welcomes very sweetly Lord says the hermit this-one
doit estre vostre hons, ce lui devez-vos aidier et conseillier,
must be your man so him ought-you help and counsel
car sa mère reçut mort por vos. Cist aura mout grant
for his mother received death for you This-one will-have very great

mestier de vostre aïde.» Li enfes s'ajenoille devant lui et li
need of your aid The child himself-kneels before him and him
tant ces mains jointes. «Sire, esgardez grant pitié, fet li
holds-out his hands joined Lord look great pity says the
hermites, il vos offre son oumage.» Et misires Gauvains met
hermit he you offers his homage And my-lord Gawain puts
ces mains antor les seues. «Certes, fet misires Gauvains, et
his hands around the his Certainly says my-lord Gawain both
vostre honor et vostre houmage ai-je mout, et m'aïde et
your honor and your homage have-I much and my-aid and
mon conseil auroiz-vos toutes les foiz que vos an auroiz
my counsel will-have-you all the times that you thereof will-have
mestier. Mès je veil savoir vostre nom.» — «Sire, l'an m'apele
need But I wish know your name Lord one me-calls
Meliot de Logres.» — «Sire, il dit voir, fet li hermites, car
Meliot of Logres Lord he says truth says the hermit for
sa mère fu fille à I riche conte du réaume de Logres.»
his mother was daughter to a rich count of-the kingdom of Logres

Misires Gauvains fu la nuit bien herbergiez et jut an une
My-lord Gawain was the night well lodged and lay in a
mout bele meson et mout riche. Au matin, quant misires
very fair house and very rich At-the morning when my-lord
Gauvains ot la messe oïe, li hermites li demande: «Quel
Gawain had the mass heard the hermit him asks Which
part iroiz-voz?» et il dist: «Vers la terre au roi Peschéor,
way will-you-go and he said Toward the land of-the king Fisherman
se Diex le me veust consantir.» — «Mesires Gauvains, fet
if God it me wishes to-grant My-lord Gawain says
li hermites, or vos doint Diex mieuz feire vostre esploit
the hermit now you may-grant God better to-do your exploit
que li austres chevaliers ne fist, qui devant vos i fu,
than the other knight — did who before you there was

par quoi les terres sont chéues an doulor, et li bons rois
through which the lands are fallen into sorrow and the good king
Peschierres en lenguist.» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains,
Fisherman thereof languishes Lord says my-lord Gawain
Diex m'an laist feire son pleisir!» Atant prant congié, si
God me-thereof may-let do his pleasure Thereupon takes-he leave so
s'an vet. Li hermites le coumande à Dieu. Et misires
himself-thence goes-he The hermit him commends to God And my-lord
Gauvains chevauche tant par ces jornées qu'il esloigne la
Gawain rides so-much by his days'-journeys that-he leaves-far the
forest de l'ermitage, et treuve la plus bele terre du monde
forest of the-hermitage and finds the most fair land of-the world
et les plus beles praieries que nus véist onques; et duroit
and the most fair meadows that anyone saw ever and it-lasted
bien II granz lieues galesches. Et voit une haute forest
well two great leagues Welsh And he-sees a high forest
par devant lui et ancontre un vallet qui venoit cele part,
by before him and meets a youth who came that way
et le voit mout mat et mout sinple. «Biaus anmis, fet
and him sees very dejected and very meek Fair friend says
misires Gauvains, dont venez-vos?» — «Sire, fet-il, je vien de
my-lord Gawain whence come-you Lord says-he I come from
cele forest là dedanz.» — «A qui estez-vos?» fet misires
that forest there within To whom are-you says my-lord
Gauvains. «Je sui à un preudonme à qui la forest est.» —
Gawain I am to a worthy-man to whom the forest is
«Vos ne sanblez pas estre bien liez.» fet misires Gauvains.
You not seem at-all to-be well glad says my-lord Gawain
«Sire, j'ai droit, fet li vallez, car qui pert son bon seignor,
Lord I-have right says the youth for who loses his good lord
il ne doit pas estre liez.» — «Et qui est vostre sires?» —
he not ought at-all to-be glad And who is your lord

«Li meillors del monde.» — «Est-il morz?» fet misires
The best of-the world Is-he dead says my-lord
Gauvains. «Nanil voir, fet li vallez, car ce seroit mout
Gawain Not-so truly says the youth for that would-be very
grant doulor au siècle; mès il ne fu en joie, mout grant
great sorrow to-the world but he not was in joy very great
pièça.» — «Et conmant a-il non?» fet misires Gauvains.
while-ago And how has-he name says my-lord Gawain
«L'an l'apele, fet-il, Parlui, là où il est.» — «Et où est-il
One him-calls says-he Parlui there where he is And where is-he
donques? Le porroie-je savoir?» — «Sire, nanil par moi, mès
then It could-I know Lord not-so by me but
tant vos puis-je bien dire qu'il est en cele forest, mais je
so-much you can-I well tell that-he is in that forest but I
ne doi pas le leu anseigner autrement, ne je ne doi pas
not ought at-all the place show otherwise nor I not ought at-all
chose feire qui soit contre la volonté mon mestre.» Misires
thing do which be against the will (of-)my master My-lord
Gauvains voit le vallet de très grant biauté et le voit adès
Gawain sees the youth of very great beauty and him sees ever
enbronchier vers terre et les lermes chéoir deseuz. Si li
bow-down toward earth and the tears fall down So him
demande que il a. «Sire, fet-il, je ne puis avoir joie trèsqu'à
asks-he what he has Lord says-he I not can have joy until-to
cele houre que je soie entrez en un hermitage por m'ame
that hour that I be entered into a hermitage for my-soul
sauver. Car j'ai fet le greignor péchié que nus péust feire,
to-save For I-have done the greatest sin that anyone could do
car j'ai ocise ma mère qui réine estoit, por ce soulement
for I-have killed my mother who queen was for that only
qu'ele dist que je ne seroie pas rois après la mort mon
that-she said that I not would-be at-all king after the death (of-)my

père, ainz me feroit moine ou clerc, et mes austres
father but me she-would-make monk or clerk and my other
frères qui meinnez estoit auroit le réaume. Quant nos
brother who younger was would-have the kingdom When our
pères sot que j'oi ocise ma mère, il se randi en ceste
father knew that I-had killed my mother he himself surrendered into this
forest et fist un hermitage et gerpi son réaume; je ne
forest and made a hermitage and abandoned his kingdom I not
voil pas tenir la terre por la grant desloiauté que je avoie
wished at-all to-hold the land for the great disloyalty that I had
feite, si me sui porpanssez que je doi mieuz mestre mon
done so me am-I bethought that I ought better to-put my
cors à essil que mes pères.» — «Et conment est vostre
body to exile than my father And how is your
non?» fet misires Gauvains. «Sire, je ai non Joseus et
name says my-lord Gawain Lord I have name Joseus and
sui du lignage Joseph d'Abarimacie; li rois Pelles est mes
am of-the lineage (of-)Joseph of-Arimathea the king Pelles is my
pères, qui en ceste forest est, et li rois Peschierres mes
father who in this forest is and the king Fisherman my
oncles et li rois del Chastel Mortel, et la veve dame
uncle and the king of-the Castle Mortal and the widow lady
de Kamaalot m'ante, et li Bons Chevaliers Par-qui-li-fez est
of Camelot my-aunt and the Good Knight Parluifet is
de cest lignage autresint proucheins comme je sui.
of this lineage likewise near as I am

Atant s'anpart li vallez et prant congié à monseignor
Thereupon himself-departs the youth and takes leave to my-lord
Gauvain, et il le conmande à Dieu et mout an a grant
Gawain and he him commends to God and much thereof has great
pitié et entre an la forest et s'an vet grant aléure et
pity and enters into the forest and himself-thence goes great pace and

treuve le riu d'une fonteigne qui couroit par grant ravine,
finds the stream of-a spring which ran by great rush
et avoit près d'ilec une voie qui mout estoit hantée. Il
and there-was near of-there a way which very was frequented He
gerpi sa grant voie et s'en vet tout le ru de la
abandoned his great way and himself-thence goes all the stream of the
fonteinne qui li dure une grant lieue plénière, tant qu'il
spring which him lasts a great league full until that-he
choisi une mout bele meson et une mout bele chapele qui
spied a very fair house and a very fair chapel which
mout estoit bien close de haie de bois. Il garde par defors
very was well enclosed with hedge of wood He looks by outside
à l'entrée, desouz un petit arbre et il i voit un des
at the-entrance beneath a little tree and he there sees one of-the
plus biaus home séoir qu'il éust onques mès véu an son
most fair man sit that-he had ever more seen in his
aage. Et estoit vestuz conme hermites, blanche la teste et
age And he-was clothed as hermit white the head and
la barbe chanue, et tenoit sa main à sa meisele, et feisoit
the beard hoary and he-held his hand to his cheek and he-made
tenir à I vallet un destrier mout bel et fort et grant
hold to a youth a charger very fair and strong and great
et un escu au souleil, et resgardoit un hauberc et unes
and a shield to-the sun and he-looked-at a hauberk and some
chauces de fer qu'il ot feites devant lui aporter, et, quant
hose of iron that-he had made before him bring and when
il voit monseignor Gauvain venir, si se dresa ancontre
he sees my-lord Gawain come so himself raised-he toward
lui et li dist: «Biau sire, fet-il, chevauchiez belement et
him and him said Fair lord says-he ride gently and
ne nos feites pas noise, car nos n'avons mestier de pis
not us make at-all noise for we not-have need of worse

avoir que nos avons.» Et misires Gauvains s'areste et li
to-have than we have And my-lord Gawain himself-stops and the
preudons li dist: «Sire, por Dieu, ne le tenez à vileinie,
worthy-man him said Lord for God not it hold to discourtesy
car je vos proiasse mout volentiers de herbergier se je
for I you would-have-begged very willingly of lodging if I
n'éusse essoigne, mès uns chevaliers gist là dedanz malades
not-had excuse but a knight lies there within sick
que l'en tient au meillor chevalier del monde. Si ne
whom one holds to-the best knight of-the world So not
voudroie pas qu'il éust nul chevalier en cest porpris, car
would-wish-I at-all that-it had any knight in this enclosure for
il se leveroit, jà si deshaitiez conme il est, ne ne le
he himself would-raise ever so ailing as he is nor not him
porroit nus garder ne retenir qu'il ne s'armast et qu'il
could anyone guard nor hold-back that-he — himself-armed and that-he
ne monstast sur son cheval et qu'il ne joustast à vos ou à
— mounted on his horse and that-he — jousted to you or to
autre, s'il estoit ci, si l'an porroit bien de pis estre. Et
other if-he was here so him-thereof could well of worse be And
por ce, le gardé-je çà dedanz si an recoi, que je ne veil
for that him guard-I here within so in hiding that I not wish
qu'il voie ne vos ne autrui, car ce seroit grant doumage
that-he see neither you nor another for that would-be great harm
au siècle s'il mouroit si tost.» — «Sire, fet misires
to-the world if-he died so soon Lord says my-lord
Gauvains, conmant a-il non?» — «Sire, fet-il, il c'est fez
Gawain how has-he name Lord says-he he himself-is made
par lui méime et por ce l'apelé-je: Parfez, par chierté et
by him self and for that him-call-I Parfez by fondness and
par anmor.» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, poroit-il estre en
by love Lord says my-lord Gawain could-it be in

nule manière que je le voisse?» — «Sire, fet li hermites,
any manner that I him see Lord says the hermit
je vos ai bien dit que nanil, nuz hons estranges ne le
I you have well said that not-so any man strange not him
verra jà coianz, devant cele houre qu'il iert sains et en
will-see ever in-here before that hour that-he will-be healthy and in
joie.» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, feriez-mi-vos en nule
joy Lord says my-lord Gawain would-you-do-me in any
manière de ce que je vos diroie?» — «Certes, sire, il n'est
manner of that which I you would-say Certainly lord it not-is
nule riens u monde que je li déisse s'il ne m'apeloit
any thing in-the world that I him would-say if-he not me-called
avant.» Mout est dolanz misires Gauvains de ce qu'il ne
first Very is sorrowful my-lord Gawain of that that-he not
peut parler au chevalier. «Sire, fet-il à l'ermite, de quel
can speak to-the knight Lord says-he to the-hermit of what
aage est li chevaliers et de quel lignage?» — «Du lignage
age is the knight and of what lineage Of-the lineage
Joseph d'Abarimacie, le bon sodoiier.»
(of-)Joseph of-Arimathea the good soldier

Atant ez-vos une damoisele qui vient à l'uis de la
Thereupon behold-you a damsel who comes to the-door of the
chapele et apele l'ermite mout bas, et li hermites se
chapel and calls the-hermit very low and the hermit himself
liève et prant congié à monseignor Gauvain et clot l'uis
rises and takes leave to my-lord Gawain and closes the-door
de la chapele, et li vallez enmoine le destrier et anporte
of the chapel and the youth leads-away the charger and carries
les armes là dedanz et referme le potiz de la meson. Et
the arms there within and recloses the postern of the house And
misires Gauvains remeint defors et ne set de voir se il est
my-lord Gawain remains outside and not knows of truth if he is

fiuz à la veve dame, car il sont maint bon d'un lignage. Il
son to the widow lady for they are many good of-one lineage He
se part touz esbahiz et rantre en la forest. Li estoires
himself departs all amazed and re-enters into the forest The story
ne raconte pas toutes les jornées qu'il fist. Ainz vos veil
not recounts at-all all the days'-journeys that-he made But you wish-I
dire à briés paroles que il erra tant par terres et
tell in brief words that he wandered so-much through lands and
réaumes que il trouva une terre mout bele et mout riche
kingdoms that he found a land very fair and very rich
et un chastel el mileu séant. Il s'an vet cele part
and a castle in-the middle sitting He himself-thence goes that way
et aproche del chastel et le voit avironé de granz murs
and approaches of-the castle and it sees surrounded with great walls
et voit l'antrée del chastel mout fors. Il esgarde et voit
and sees the-entrance of-the castle very strong He looks and sees
un lion enchaenné qui se gisoit enmi l'antrée de la porte,
a lion chained which itself lay amid the-entrance of the gate
et estoit fichiée la cheanne el mur. Et voit de chaucune
and was fixed the chain in-the wall And he-sees on each
partie de la porte II vileins de cuivre marssis, qui fichiez
side of the gate two churls of copper solid which fixed
estoient el mur et descochoient, par anging, quarriaus
were in-the wall and shot by contrivance bolts
d'arbaleste, par grant force et par grant aïr. Misires Gauvains
of-crossbow with great force and with great fury My-lord Gawain
n'ose aprochier la porte, por ce qu'il voit le lion à la
not-dares approach the gate for that that-he sees the lion at the
porte et itiex genz. Il esgarde desuz le mur amont et
gate and such folk He looks upon the wall above and
voit une manière de gent qui sanbloient estre de seinte vie,
sees a manner of folk who seemed to-be of holy life

et i vit provoires revestuz d'aubes et chevaliers chanus
and there saw priests vested in-albs and knights hoary
et enciens qui vestuz ièrent anciennement. Et en chaucun
and ancient who clothed were anciently And in each
quernel du mur avoit une croiz et une chapele; desus
battlement of-the wall there-was a cross and a chapel upon
le mur par là où l'en venoit d'une grant sale qui el
the wall by there where one came from-a great hall which in-the
chastel estoit ravoit une chapele, et avoit desuz la
castle was there-was-again a chapel and there-was upon the
chapele une croiz haute et de chaucune part de cele croiz
chapel a cross high and on each side of that cross
an ravoit une, qui un poi plus basses estoit, et desuz
thereof there-was-again one which a little more low was and upon
chaucune croiz avoit une aigle d'or. Li provoire et li
each cross there-was an eagle of-gold The priests and the
chevalier furent desor les murs et s'ajenoilloient par devers
knights were upon the walls and themselves-knelt by toward
cele chapele et regardoient vers le ciel, et menoient grant
that chapel and looked toward the heaven and led great
joie, et sanbloit bien qu'il véissent Dieu el ciel, o sa
joy and it-seemed well that-they saw God in-the heaven with his
mère. Misires Gauvains les regarde de loing, car il n'ose
mother My-lord Gawain them looks-at from far for he not-dares
aprouchier le chastel por ceus qui descochent si durement
approach the castle for those who shoot so hard
que nus arme ne le poiroit desfandre; il ne voit voie à
that any arms not him could defend he not sees way to
destre ne à senestre, se il ne retorne arrière; il ne set que
right nor to left if he not returns back he not knows what
feire, il regarde devant lui et voit un provoire oissu fors
to-do he looks before him and sees a priest come-out forth

de la porte. «Biau sire, fet misires Gauvains, bien soiez-vos
of the gate Fair lord says my-lord Gawain well be-you
venuz!» — «Et vos aiez bone aventure, fet li preudons.
come And you may-have good fortune says the worthy-man
Que plest-vos?» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, s'il vos
What pleases-you Lord says my-lord Gawain if-it you
pleisoit, je vos voudroie prier que vos me déissiez quel chastel
pleased I you would-wish beg that you me told what castle
c'est ci.» — «C'est, fet-il, l'antrée de la terre au riche
that-is here That-is says-he the-entrance of the land of-the rich
roi Peschéor, et çà dedanz conmance l'an à feire le service
king Fisherman and here within begins one to do the service
du saintisme Graal.» — «Dont me soufrez, fet misires
of-the most-holy Grail Then me allow says my-lord
Gauvains, que je puisse outre passer, car vers la terre le
Gawain that I may beyond pass for toward the land (of-)the
roi Peschéor ai-je la voie emprise.» — «Sire, fet li prestres,
king Fisherman have-I the way undertaken Lord says the priest
je vos di por vérité que vos ne poez entrer el chastel,
I you tell for truth that you not can enter into-the castle
ne aprouchier de plus près le seint Graal, se vos n'aportez
nor approach of more near the holy Grail if you not-bring
l'espée de quoi seint Jeanz fu décolez.» — «Quoi, fet misires
the-sword with which saint John was beheaded What says my-lord
Gauvains, dont seroie-je malbailliz?» — «Vos m'an povez
Gawain then would-be-I ill-served You me-thereof can
bien croire atant, fet li prestres, et si vos di que li plus
well believe so-much says the priest and so you tell-I that the most
fel rois mescréanz qui vive l'a. Mès se vos aportez l'espée,
wicked king misbelieving who lives it-has But if you bring the-sword
ceste antrée vos sera abandonée et fera l'en grant joie de
this entrance you will-be yielded and will-make one great joy of

vos, en toz les leus où li rois Peschierres a povoir.» —
you in all the places where the king Fisherman has power
«Dont me couvient-il retorner arrière, fet misires Gauvains,
Then me behooves-it return back says my-lord Gawain
de quoi je doi estre mout dolanz.» — «Non devez, fet
of which I ought to-be very sorrowful Not ought-you says
li prestres, car se vos aportez l'espée et nos la conquerez,
the priest for if you bring the-sword and us it win
dont saura bien que vos estes dignes de véoir le seint
then will-know-one well that you are worthy of seeing the holy
Graal. Mès souvièngne vos de celui qui ne vost demander
Grail But may-it-remind you of him who not wished ask
de quoi il servoit.» Misires Gauvains s'an part atant,
of what it served My-lord Gawain himself-thence departs thereupon
si dolanz et si panssis qu'il ne li souvient demander an
so sorrowful and so pensive that-it not him remembers to-ask in
quel terre il trouvera l'espée, ne conment li rois a non
what land he will-find the-sword nor how the king has name
qui l'a. Mès il an saura nouveles quant Dieu pleira.
who it-has But he thereof will-know news when God will-please

L'estoire nos dit et tesmoigne que il chevaucha tant que
The-story us tells and witnesses that he rode so-much that
il vint defors un tertre, et estoit li jorz mout biaus et mout
he came outside a hill and was the day very fair and very
clers. Il esgarde devant soi devant une chapele et voit I grant
clear He looks before himself before a chapel and sees a great
borjois séoir sour un grant destrier qui mout iert riches et
burgher sit on a great charger which very was rich and
biaus. Li borjois choisit monseignor Gauvain et vient ancontre
fair The burgher spies my-lord Gawain and comes toward
lui et le salue mout hautement, et monseignor Gauvains,
him and him greets very highly and my-lord Gawain

lui. «Sire, fet monseignor Gauvains, Diex vos doint joie!» —
him Lord says my-lord Gawain God you may-grant joy
«Sire, fet li preudons, mout sui dolanz de ce que vos avez si
Lord says the worthy-man very am-I sorrowful of that that you have so
meigre cheval et si descharné. Avenist bien à si preudonme
lean horse and so fleshless It-would-befit well to so worthy-man
conme vos sanblez estre qu'il fust mieuz anchevauchiez.» —
as you seem to-be that-be were better horsed
«Sire, fet misires Gauvains, je ne le puis or amander, ce poise
Lord says my-lord Gawain I not it can now amend that grieves
moi. Je aurai autre quant Dieu pleira.» — «Biau sire, fet li
me I shall-have other when God will-please Fair lord says the
bourgois, quel part devez-vos aler?» — «Je vois querre l'espée
burgher which way must-you go I go seek the-sword
de quoi li chiés seinz Jehans Bautistes fu décolez.» — «Ha!
with which the head (of-)saint John Baptist was beheaded Ah
sire, fet li borgois, vos alez en trop grant péril: uns rois qui
lord says the burgher you go into too great peril a king who
ne croit pas en Dieu l'a, qui mout est fel et mout cruel.
not believes at-all in God it-has who very is wicked and very cruel
Si a non Gurgalanz et meinz chevaliers sont par ci passez,
So has-he name Gurgalain and many knights are by here passed
qui por l'espée i aloient, qui onques n'an revindrent.
who for the-sword there went who ever not-thence came-back
Mès, se vos me vouliez créanter que, se Diex vos donnoit
But if you me wished promise that if God you gave
l'espée conquerre, que vos par ci revendriez et la me
the-sword to-win that you by here would-come-back and it me
montreriez au revenir, je vos donroie cest destrier, qui mout
would-show at-the returning I you would-give this charger which very
est riches, por le vostre.» — «Feriez? fet misires Gauvains,
is rich for the yours Would-you-do says my-lord Gawain

dont estes-vos mout cortois, car vos ne me connoissiez.» —
then are-you very courteous for you not me know
«Certes, sire, fet-il, vos me sanblez estre si preudons que
Certainly lord says-he you me seem to-be so worthy-man that
vos me tanrez bien ce que vos m'avez en convant.» — «Et
you me will-hold well that which you me-have in covenant And
je le vos créant tot ainsint, fet misires Gauvains, que, se
I it you promise all thus says my-lord Gawain that if
Diex la me lest conquerre, je la vos montrerai au revenir.»
God it me lets win I it you shall-show at-the returning
Atant descent li borjois et monte sor le cheval
Thereupon dismounts the burgher and mounts on the horse
monseignor Gauvain, et misires Gauvains sor celui, et prant
(of-)my-lord Gawain and my-lord Gawain on that and takes
congié au borjois et s'an vet, et entre an une mout
leave to-the burgher and himself-thence goes and enters into a very
grant forest outre la cité, et chevauche tresqu'à souleil
great forest beyond the city and rides until-to sun
couchant, qu'il ne treuve ne chastel ne cité. Et treuve un
setting that-he not finds neither castle nor city And he-finds a
pré anmi la forest, mout large, et coroit outre si conme
meadow amid the forest very wide and ran across so as
li ruissiaus d'une fonteinne parmi. Il esgarda au pié
the brook of-a spring through-the-middle He looked at-the foot
de la prée mout près de la forest et voit une tante mout
of the meadow very near of the forest and sees a tent very
large dont les cordes estoient de soie et li peisson d'ivoire,
wide whose the cords were of silk and the stakes of-ivory
fichié an terre, et li poumel d'or, et avoit desour chaucun
fixed in earth and the knobs of-gold and there-was upon each
un aigle d'or. La tante estoit blanche anviron et li festes
an eagle of-gold The tent was white around and the ridge

par desus estoit d'un mout riche drap de soie autretel conme
by above was of-a very rich cloth of silk such as
vermeus samiz. Misires Gauvains s'an vet cele part et
vermilion samite My-lord Gawain himself-thence goes that way and
descent devant l'uis de la tente et abat à son cheval le
dismounts before the-door of the tent and pulls-off to his horse the
freing et le lest pestre de l'erbe, et apuie son glaive defors
bridle and it lets graze of the-grass and leans his lance outside
la tente et son escu, et prant garde dedanz et voit une
the tent and his shield and takes heed within and sees a
couche mout riche d'un drap de soie et d'or, et avoit
couch very rich of-a cloth of silk and of-gold and there-was
desouz un dras deliez autresi conme cheinsil et pardesuz un
beneath a sheet fine likewise as linen and over-above a
couvertor d'ermine et de veir samiz gouté d'or. Et avoit
coverlet of-ermine and of vair samite spotted of-gold And there-was
au chevez II oreilliers si riches que nus ne vit onques si
at-the head two pillows so rich that anyone not saw ever so
biaus, et rendoient une odor si grant qu'il sanbloit que la
fair and they-gave-off an odor so great that-it seemed that the
tente fust anbaumée. Et avoit anviron la couche, riches dras
tent were embalmed And there-was around the couch rich cloths
de soie estanduz par terre. Et avoit d'une part et d'autre
of silk spread by earth And there-was of-one side and of-other
du chevez II siéges d'ivoire, et avoit desus II cousins de
of-the head two seats of-ivory and there-was upon two cushions of
pailles, mout riches, et avoit aus piez de la couche, an
brocade very rich and there-was at-the feet of the couch in
sus du lit, deus chandelabres d'or où il avoit II granz
away of-the bed two candelabra of-gold where it had two great
cierges. Si avoit une table mise anmi la tante, qui toute
candles So there-was a table set amid the tent which all

estoit d'ivoire, bandée d'or à riches pierres précieuses.
was of-ivory banded of-gold with rich stones precious
Et estoit desus la table la nape estandue et li tailléour
And was upon the table the cloth spread and the platters
d'argent et li coutel au manche d'ivoire et li riches
of-silver and the knives with-the handle of-ivory and the rich
veisselemenz d'or. Misires Gauvains voit la riche couche,
vessels of-gold My-lord Gawain sees the rich couch
si s'asiet desus toz armez enmi, et se merveille
so himself-sits-he upon all armed in-the-midst and himself marvels
por quoi icele tente est si richement apareilliée et plus de
for what this tent is so richly prepared and more of
ce qu'il n'i voit anme. Si conme il meimes se voloit
that that-he not-there sees soul So as he self himself wished
désarmer, atant ez-vos un nain qui entre an la tante et
disarm thereupon behold-you a dwarf who enters into the tent and
salue monseignor Gauvain, puis s'ajenoille devant lui et le
greets my-lord Gawain then himself-kneels-he before him and him
vouloit désarmer. Lors souvint à monseignor Gauvain par
wished disarm Then remembered-it to my-lord Gawain by
qui la dame fu ocise: «Biau douz amis, traez-vos en sus
whom the lady was killed Fair sweet friend draw-you in away
de moi, car je ne me veil ores pas désarmer.» — «Sire, fet
of me for I not me wish now at-all disarm Lord says
li nains, si ferez séurement, car vos n'avez garde jusqu'à
the dwarf so you-will-do safely for you not-have fear until-to
demain, ne vos ne fustes onques plus richement herbergiez
tomorrow nor you not were ever more richly lodged
que vos seroiz ennuit, ne plus honoréement.» Dont se
than you will-be tonight nor more honorably Then himself
conmance misires Gauvains à désarmer, et li nains li
begins my-lord Gawain to disarm and the dwarf him

aïde. Et, quant il fu désarmez, il met ces armes près de la
helps And when he was disarmed he puts his arms near of the
couche et c'espée et son escu et son glaive couché dedanz
couch and his-sword and his shield and his lance laid within
la tante, et li nains prant I bacin d'argent et une touaille
the tent and the dwarf takes a basin of-silver and a towel
blanche, et fet à monseignor Gauvain laver ses mains
white and makes to my-lord Gawain wash his hands
et son viaire. Après desferme un cofre mout bel et trait
and his face After unlocks-he a coffer very fair and draws
fors une robe d'un drap d'or fourré d'ermine et le fet à
out a robe of-a cloth of-gold furred of-ermine and it makes to
monseignor Gauvain vestir. «Sire, fet li nains, ne soiez pas
my-lord Gawain put-on Lord says the dwarf not be at-all
an maleise de vostre destrier, car vos le raurez le matin
in unease of your charger for you it will-have-again the morning
à vostre lever, je l'anmenrai por estre plus à eise mout
at your rising I it-shall-lead-away for to-be more at ease very
près de ci, et puis m'an revenrai à vos.» Et misires
near of here and then me-thence shall-come-back-I to you And my-lord
Gauvains li ostroie. Atant ez-vos II vallez qui aportent le
Gawain him grants Thereupon behold-you two youths who bring the
vin et les viandes sor la table et font monseignor Gauvain
wine and the meats on the table and make my-lord Gawain
asséoir au mengier, et ont granz teurtis alumez sor un
sit at-the eating and have great torches lit on a
grant chandelabre d'or, et s'an partent tantost. Que
great candelabrum of-gold and themselves-thence depart at-once While
que misires Gauvains menjoit, atant ez-vos II damoiseles
that my-lord Gawain ate thereupon behold-you two damsels
qui viennent an la tente et le saluent mout hautement.
who come into the tent and him greet very highly

Et il respont au plus bel qu'il sot. «Sire, font les
And he answers at-the most fair that-he knew Lord say the
damoiseles, or vos doint Diex demein force et povoir
damsels now you may-grant God tomorrow strength and power
d'abatre la mauveisse coustume de ceste tante!» — «I
to-strike-down the evil custom of this tent There
a-il donc mauveisse coutume, damoisele?» fet-il. «Oïl, sire,
has-it then evil custom damsel says-he Yes lord
trop vileigne dont il me poisse mout, mès vos me sanblez
too base whereof it me grieves much but you me seem
bien chevalier por l'amander, à l'aïde de Dieu.»
well knight for it-to-amend with the-aid of God
Atant s'est levez de la table et un des vallez
Thereupon himself-is-he risen from the table and one of-the youths
fu apareilliez qui les napes osta. Et les II damoiseles le
was ready who the cloths removed And the two damsels him
prannent par la main et le moignent hors de la tante et
take by the hand and him lead out of the tent and
s'asiéent enmi le pré. «Sire, fet l'ainnée, conmant avez-vos
themselves-sit amid the meadow Lord says the-elder how have-you
non?» — «Damoisele, fet-il, je ai non Gauvain.» — «Tant
name Damsel says-he I have name Gawain So-much
vos amons-nos mieuz, car savons nos bien que la vileinne
you love-we better for know we well that the base
coustume de la tante iert ostée, par un couvant que vos
custom of the tent will-be removed by a covenant that you
choissiroiz annuit laquele qui mieuz vos pleira de nous
will-choose tonight which-one who best you will-please of us
deus.» — «Damoisele, grant merciz.» fet-il. Atant se
two Damsel great thanks says-he Thereupon himself
dresce, car traveillez estoit, si se traist vers la couche et
raises-he for weary he-was so himself drew-he toward the couch and

les damoiseles le servent et aïdent à son couchier. Et quant
the damsels him serve and help at his lying-down And when
il fu couchiez, eles s'assiéent devant lui et ont le cierge
he was lain-down they themselves-sit before him and have the candle
alumé, et s'apuient sor la couche et li presantent mout
lit and themselves-lean on the couch and him offer much
lor servise. Misires Gauvains ne lor respont autre chose que:
their service My-lord Gawain not them answers other thing than
«granz merciz»; car il panssa à dormir et à reposer. «Par
great thanks for he thought to sleep and to rest By
Dieu, fet l'une à l'autre, se ce fust monseignor Gauvains,
God says the-one to the-other if that were my-lord Gawain
li niés le roi Artu, il parlast à nos autrement, et
the nephew (of-)the king Arthur he would-speak to us otherwise and
trouveissions en lui plus de déduit que en cestui. Mès cist
we-would-find in him more of delight than in this-one But this-one
est uns Gauvains contrefez; malement est emploiée l'anor que
is a Gawain counterfeit badly is employed the-honor that
l'an li a feite. Cui chaust, il en paiera demein son escot.»
one him has done Whom matters-it he thereof will-pay tomorrow his reckoning

Atant ez-vos le nain où il vient: «Biaus anmis, font-eles,
Thereupon behold-you the dwarf where he comes Fair friend say-they
gardez-nos bien cest chevalier qu'il ne s'an fuie, ainssint
guard-us well this knight that-he not himself-thence flee thus
va il d'ostel an ostel par truendisse, si se fet apeler
goes he from-lodging to lodging by beggary so himself makes-be call
mesire Gauvain, mès il ne le sanble pas. Quar, se ce fust
my-lord Gawain but he not it seems at-all For if that were
il, et nos voussisions veillier II nuiz, si veillast-il ou III
he and we wished to-watch two nights so would-watch-he or three
ou IIII.» — «Damoisele, fet li nains, il ne s'an peut
or four Damsel says the dwarf he not himself-thence can

fouir, s'il ne s'an vet à pié, car ces chevaus est an
flee if-he not himself-thence goes on foot for his horse is in
ma garde.» Et misires Gauvains ot bien que les damoiseles
my keeping And my-lord Gawain hears well what the damsels
dient, mès il ne lor respont mot. Atant s'an partent
say but he not them answers word Thereupon themselves-thence depart-they
et dient que male nuit li ostroit Diex, conme à mauveis
and say that evil night him may-grant God as to wicked
chevalier et à failli et à recréant, et conmandent au
knight and to failed and to craven and command to-the
nain qu'il ne se meuve an nule fin. Misires Gauvains
dwarf that-he not himself stir in any end My-lord Gawain
dormi la nuit mout poi, et, tantost comme il vit le jor, si
slept the night very little and as-soon as he saw the day so
se leva et trouva ces armes prestes et son cheval qui
himself raised-he and found his arms ready and his horse which
li fu amenez touz anselez defors la tante. Il s'arma le
him was brought all saddled outside the tent He himself-armed the
plus tost qu'il peut et li nains li aïde et li dist: «Sire,
most soon that-he could and the dwarf him helps and him said Lord
vos n'avez pas nos damoiseles servies à gré, eles se
you not-have at-all our damsels served to liking they themselves
pleingnent trop de vos.» — «Ce poisse-moi, fet misires
complain too-much of you That grieves-me says my-lord
Gauvains, se je l'ai déservi.» — «Ce est grant doumache,
Gawain if I it-have deserved That is great harm
fet li nains, quant si biaus chevaliers con vos estes est si
says the dwarf when so fair knight as you are is so
mauveis conme eles dient.» — «Eles diront lor pleisir, fet-il,
wicked as they say They will-say their pleasure says-he
car c'est droit. Je ne sai à qui merci randre del bon ostel
for that-is right I not know to whom thanks render of-the good lodging

que j'ai éu, fors qu'à Dieu, et, se je véisse le seignor
that I-have had except that-to God and if I saw the lord
de la tante ou la dame, je les en merciasse mout.»
of the tent or the lady I them thereof would-thank much
Atant ez-vos II chevaliers où il viennent par devant
Thereupon behold-you two knights where they come by before
la tante, sor lor chevaus, tuit armez, et voient monseignor
the tent on their horses all armed and see my-lord
Gauvain qui estoit montez et avoit son escu à son col et son
Gawain who was mounted and had his shield at his neck and his
glaive an son poing, conme cil qui s'an cuidoit aler sanz
lance in his fist as he who himself-thence thought go without
plus feire. Et li chevalier li viennent devant. «Sire, font-il,
more to-do And the knights him come before Lord say-they
aquitez vostre herbergement. Nos nos en mesaiesames
acquit your lodging We ourselves thereof discomforted
erssoir por vos et vos leissames la tante et quanque il
last-night for you and you left the tent and whatever it
i avoit à bandon, et vos vos en voulez aler en tel
there had at disposal and you yourself thence wish go in such
menière.» — «Que vos plest que je face?» fet misires Gauvains.
manner What you pleases that I do says my-lord Gawain
«Il vos couvient déservir notre viende et l'anor de la tente.»
It you behooves earn our food and the-honor of the tent
Atant ez-vos les II damoiseles qui viennent, qui mout
Thereupon behold-you the two damsels who come who very
èrent de grant biauté. «Sire chevaliers, font-eles, or verrai se
were of great beauty Lord knight say-they now shall-I-see if
vos estes le niés le roi Artu.» — «Par foi, fet li nains,
you are the nephew (of-)the king Arthur By faith says the dwarf
je ne cuit pas qu'il doie oster la mauveise coutume par quoi
I not think at-all that-he must remove the evil custom by which

nos perdons la venue des chevaliers. Et, s'il le povoit feire,
we lose the coming of-the knights And if-he it could do
je li pardonroie mon mautalent.» Misires Gauvains s'ot
I him would-forgive my ill-will My-lord Gawain himself-hears
ranponner autresi la nuit conme le jor, si en ot grant
mock likewise the night as the day so thereof had-he great
vergoigne. Il voit qu'il ne s'an peut partir sanz meillée.
shame He sees that-he not himself-thence can depart without fight
Li I des chevaliers se trait arrières et fu descenduz, et
The one of-the knights himself draws back and was dismounted and
li austres estoit sor son cheval touz armez, son escu à son
the other was on his horse all armed his shield at his
col et son glaive enpoingnié. Et vient vers monseignor
neck and his lance gripped And he-comes toward my-lord
Gauvain de plein eslès et misires Gauvains vers lui, qui
Gawain at full gallop and my-lord Gawain toward him who
le fiert de si grant aïr qu'il li perce son escu et li
him strikes with so great fury that-he him pierces his shield and him
ajoute son escu aus braz et le braz ancoste, et li enferre
joins his shield to-the arm and the arm to-the-side and him drives
son glaive el cors et le hurte si durement qu'il l'abat
his lance into-the body and him knocks so hard that-he him-fells
à terre, lui et son cheval tot as anblée. «Par mon chief,
to earth him and his horse all at-the sudden By my head
véez misires Gauvains li contrefez, li mieux fez hui qu'il
see my-lord Gawain the counterfeit him better made today than-he
ne fu erssoir!» Il sache son glaive à lui et trait l'espée et
— was last-night He pulls his lance to him and draws the-sword and
li cort sus, quant li chevaliers li crie merci et dit qu'il
him runs upon when the knight him cries mercy and says that-he
se tient à conquis. Misires Gauvains se porpansse qu'il
himself holds to conquered My-lord Gawain himself bethinks what-he

fera et se regardent les damoiseles. «Sire chevalier,
will-do and themselves look-at the damsels Lord knight
fet l'ainnée, vos n'avez garde de l'autre chevalier trèsqu'à
says the-elder you not-have fear of the-other knight until-to
celle oure que cist iert ocis, ne la mauveise coustume ne
that hour that this-one will-be killed nor the evil custom not
peut estre ostée tant conme cist soit an vie. Car il est
can be removed so-long as this-one be in life For he is
sires de l'autre, et por la vileinne coustume n'i vint il
lord of the-other and for the base custom not-there came it
chevalier mout a grant pièce.» — «Or oez, fet li chevaliers,
knight very has great while Now hear says the knight
la grant desloiauté de lui; il n'est riens u monde qu'ele
the great disloyalty of her it not-is thing in-the world that-she
anmast autant par sanblant con ele feissoit moi. Or m'a
loved so-much by seeming as she did me Now me-has-she
ma mort jugiée.» — «Ancor, le vos di-ge bien, fet-ele,
my death judged Still it you tell-I well says-she
qu'ele n'an iert jà ostée s'il ne vos ocist.» Atant
that-it not-thence will-be ever removed if-he not you kills Thereupon
misires Gauvains li liève le pan del hauberc et li boute
my-lord Gawain him lifts the skirt of-the hauberk and him thrusts
l'espée el cors. Atant ez-vos le chevalier mout iré
the-sword into-the body Thereupon behold-you the knight very angered
et mout dolanz et plein de grant ire por son conpaignon
and very sorrowful and full of great wrath for his companion
qu'il voit mort, et vient de grant aïr à monseignor
whom-he sees dead and comes with great fury to my-lord
Gauvain et monseignor Gauvains à lui et s'antrefièrent si
Gawain and my-lord Gawain to him and each-other-strike so
durement qu'il percent les escuz et percent les aubers,
hard that-they pierce the shields and pierce the hauberks

et rompent la char des costez au fer des glaives, et
and break the flesh of-the sides with-the iron of-the lances and
s'antreheurtent si durement li cors des chevaus et des
each-other-knock so hard the bodies of-the horses and of-the
chevaliers que li arçon froissent et li estrier estandent
knights that the saddlebows crack and the stirrups stretch
et les cengles ronpent et li darrié arçon brisent, et li
and the girths break and the rear saddlebows shatter and the
glaive tronçonnent, et li chevalier chiéent à la terre si très
lances splinter and the knights fall to the earth so very
durement que li sanz lor vole parmi les bouches et parmi
hard that the blood them flies through the mouths and through
les nés. Au chéoir que li chevaliers fist, misires Gauvains
the noses At-the falling that the knight made my-lord Gawain
li brise la canole du col au hurter. Atant c'escrie li
him breaks the collarbone of-the neck at-the striking Thereupon himself-cries the
nains: «Damoisele, vostre Gauvains bestornez le fet bien.» —
dwarf Damsel your Gawain topsy-turvy it does well
«Nostre Gauvains iert il, font-eles, s'an lui ne remaint.»
Our Gawain will-be he say-they if-in him not remains
Misires Gauvains se trait an sus del chevalier et vient
My-lord Gawain himself draws in away of-the knight and comes
vers le cheval et leissast le chevalier mout volentiers
toward the horse and would-have-let the knight very willingly
vivre se ne fust por les damoiseles. Car li chevaliers li crie
live if not were for the damsels For the knight him cries
merci, et misires Gauvains en a mout grant pitié, et les
mercy and my-lord Gawain thereof has very great pity and the
damoiseles li crient: «Se vos ne l'ociez, la vileinne coustume
damsels him cry If you not him-kill the base custom
n'iert pas chéue.» — «Sire, fet la mainnée damoisele, se
not-will-be at-all fallen Lord says the younger damsel if

vos le voulez ocirre, an la plante de son pié de vostre
you him wish kill in the sole of his foot with your
espée, car autrement ne morra il jà.» — «Damoisele, fet
sword for otherwise not will-die he ever Damsel says
li chevaliers, vostre amor m'est tornée à honte, ne jà mès
the knight your love me-is turned to shame nor ever more
chevalier ne devroit avoir fiance an amor à damoisele. Mès
knight not ought have trust in love of damsel But
Diex en gart les austres qu'eles ne soient tiex!» Misires
God thereof may-guard the others that-they not be such My-lord
Gauvains se merveille de ce que la damoisele li dist et
Gawain himself marvels of that which the damsel him said and
se trait arrières, et a grant pitié del chevalier et vint
himself draws back and has great pity of-the knight and came
d'autre part là où fu ces chevaus alez et prist la sele à
from-other side there where was his horse gone and took the saddle of
l'autre chevalier mort et la met sor son cheval et le retrait;
the-other knight dead and it puts on his horse and it re-girths
et li afolez chevaliers fu remontez et li nains li ot
and the maimed knight was remounted and the dwarf him had
aidié, et fuit vers la forest grant aléure. Et les damoiseles
helped and flees toward the forest great pace And the damsels
c'escrient: «Misires Gauvains, vostre pitié nos occira huit
themselves-cry My-lord Gawain your pity us will-kill today
an cest jor. Quar li chevaliers sans pitié s'an vet por
in this day For the knight without pity himself-thence goes for
secor et si nos eschape, nos serons morte et vos autresi.»
help and if us escapes we shall-be dead and you likewise

Atant saust misires Gauvains sor son cheval et prant un
Thereupon leaps my-lord Gawain on his horse and takes a
glaive qui estoit apuiez à la tante et consuit le chevalier
lance which was leaned at the tent and overtakes the knight

si qu'il l'abat à terre. Après, li dit: «vos n'an povez
so that-he him-fells to earth After him says-he you not-thence can
aler an avant.» — «Ce poise-moi, fet li chevaliers, car je
go in forward That grieves-me says the knight for I
fusse vengiez ainz la nuit de vos et des damoiseles.»
would-have-been avenged before the night of you and of-the damsels
Et misires Gauvains treit l'espée et li fiche an la plante
And my-lord Gawain draws the-sword and him thrusts in the sole
del pié, pleinne paume, et li chevaliers c'estant et
of-the foot full palm and the knight himself-stretches and
meurt. Et misires Gauvains revient arrière et les damoiseles
dies And my-lord Gawain comes-back back and the damsels
li font grant joie et distrent que jà mès autrement ne
him make great joy and said that ever more otherwise not
fust la mauveise coustume ostée. Car, se il s'an fust
would-be the evil custom removed For if he himself-thence were
alez, tous fust à recommencier, car il est de tel manière,
gone all would-be to begin-again for he is of such manner
car il fu du paranté Achilles, car tuit li ancessor ne porent
for he was of-the kindred (of-)Achilles for all the ancestors not could
oncques mourir autrement. Et misires Gauvains descent et
ever die otherwise And my-lord Gawain dismounts and
les damoiseles prannent garde à la plaie de son cotel, et il
the damsels take heed to the wound of his side and he
dit que il n'a garde. «Sire, font-eles, ancore vos offrons-nos
says that he not-has fear Lord say-they still you offer-we
nostre servise, car nos savons bien que vos estes bons
our service for we know well that you are good
chevaliers. Recevez à enmie lequele que vos voudroiz.» —
knight Receive as sweetheart which-one that you will-wish
«Grant merciz, damoiseles, fet misires Gauvains, vostre amor
Great thanks damsels says my-lord Gawain your love

ne refus-je pas et à Dieu vos conmant.» — «Conment, font
not refuse-I at-all and to God you commend-I How say
les damoiseles, vos an iroiz-vos ainsint? Certes, mieuz vos
the damsels you thence will-go-you thus Certainly better you
vendroit huimès séjorner an ceste tante et aeisier.» — «Il
would-come today stay in this tent and take-ease It
ne peut estre, fet-il, car je n'ai loisir du demourer.» —
not can be says-he for I not-have leisure of-the staying
«Leissiez l'an aler, fet li meignée, car ce est li plus fox
Let him-thence go says the younger for that is the most foolish
chevaliers del monde.» — «Par mon chief, fet l'einnée, ce
knight of-the world By my head says the-elder that
poise-moi quant il s'an va. Car mout me pléust
grieves-me when he himself-thence goes For much me would-have-pleased
sa demourance.» Atant s'an part misires Gauvains et
his staying Thereupon himself-thence departs my-lord Gawain and
est remontez sor son cheval, puis est entrez an la forest.
is remounted on his horse then is-he entered into the forest

Gawain at the Grail Castle

VIII

Gawain kills the giant who carried off King Gurgalain's son and wins Saint John's sword; the king cooks the dead boy for his barons and is baptized. The king of the Gaie returns the sword only for a boon to the first damsel who asks. At the Castle of Inquest a priest reads his adventures as figures of the faith. In the Grail castle he gives King Fisherman the sword, but rapt by three drops of blood and a crowned king on a cross, never asks. He leaves through a storm and rescues Lancelot.

Une autre branche dit que Josephus nos raconte et tesmoigne
An other branch says that Josephus us recounts and witnesses
del seint Graal et nos conmance ci el nom del père
of-the holy Grail and us begins here in-the name of-the father
et del fil et del saint-esperit. Misires Gauveins chevaucha
and of-the son and of-the holy-spirit My-lord Gawain rode
tant que il vint an une forest, et voit une terre mout
so-much that he came into a forest and sees a land very
bele et mout riche, an un grant anclos de mur, et de quoi
fair and very rich in a great enclosure of wall and of which
la terre et le païs duroit mout loing la cloture. Il vient
the land and the country lasted very far the enclosure He comes
cele part et n'i voit que une entrée là dedanz et voit
that way and not-there sees but one entrance there within and sees
le plus biau païs que nus véist onques et le miex garni,
the most fair country that anyone saw ever and the best furnished
et les plus biaus vergiers. Li païs n'estoit pas larges
and the most fair orchards The country not-was at-all wide
plus de IIII lieues galesches, et avoit anmi une tor sus
more than four leagues Welsh and there-was amid a tower on
une roche haute. Et avoit une grue en haust qui là
a rock high And there-was a crane on high which there

guettoit et crioit quant nus hons estranges antroit u
watched and cried when any man strange entered into-the
païs. Misires Gauvains chevauchoit parmi la terre, la grue
country My-lord Gawain rode through the land the crane
c'escria haust, si que li rois de Gales l'oï, qui sires estoit
itself-cried loud so that the king of Wales it-heard who lord was
de la terre. Atant ez-vos II chevaliers qui viennent après
of the land Thereupon behold-you two knights who come after
monseignor Gauvain et li dient: «Sires chevaliers, arêtez-vos
my-lord Gawain and him say Lord knight stop-you
et venez parler au roi de cest païs, car nus chevaliers
and come speak to-the king of this country for any knight
estranges ne passe parmi sa terre qui ne le voie.» —
strange not passes through his land who not him sees
«Seignor, fet misires Gauvains, je ne savoie pas la coustume,
Lords says my-lord Gawain I not knew at-all the custom
je irai volantiers.» Il l'an moinent an la sale où li
I shall-go willingly They him-thence lead into the hall where the
rois estoit, et descent misires Gauvains et lait son escu et
king was and dismounts my-lord Gawain and leaves his shield and
son glaive apouié à un perron et monte an la sale. Li rois
his lance leaned at a block and mounts into the hall The king
fet grant joie de lui et li demande où il ira. «Sire, fet
makes great joy of him and him asks where he will-go Lord says
misires Gauvains, en un païs où je ne fui onques.» —
my-lord Gawain into a country where I not was ever
«Je sai bien, fet li rois, où ce est, puisque vos passez
I know well says the king where that is since you pass
parmi ma terre. Vos alez an la contrée le roi Gurgalain,
through my land You go into the country (of-)the king Gurgalain
por conquerre l'espée de quoi S. Jehanz fu décolez.»
for to-win the-sword with which Saint John was beheaded

«Sire, fet misires Gauvains, vos dites voir. Diex me
Lord says my-lord Gawain you say truth God me
consente que je l'aie!» — «Ce n'iert pas si hastivement,
may-grant that I it-have That not-will-be at-all so hastily
fet li rois. Car vos n'iroiz mès de ma terre devant un
says the king For you not-will-go more from my land before a
an.» — «Ha, fet misires Gauvains, por Dieu, merci!» —
year Ah says my-lord Gawain for God mercy
«Il n'i a autre merci, fet li rois.» Il fet tantost
It not-there has other mercy says the king He makes at-once
monseignor Gauvain désarmer; après, li fet aporter robe
my-lord Gawain disarm after him makes-he bring robe
por vestir et l'annoure mout. Mès il n'est pas à eise,
for to-put-on and him-honors much But he not-is at-all at ease
ainz li dit: «Sire, porquoi me volez-vos tenir ci dedanz
but him says-he Lord why me wish-you keep here within
si longuement?» — «Sire, por ce que je sa bien que vos
so long Lord for that that I know well that you
auroiz l'espée et ne revendroiz pas par moi.» — «Sire,
will-have the-sword and not you-will-come-back at-all by me Lord
fet misires Gauvains, je vos créant que, se Diex la me donne
says my-lord Gawain I you promise that if God it me gives
conquerre, je revenrai par vos.» — «Et je vos leirrai partir
to-win I shall-come-back by you And I you shall-let depart
de moi à vostre volanté. Car je ne désir tant riens à
from me at your will For I not desire so-much anything to
véoir.» Il jut la nuit loianz; l'andemain s'an parti
see He lay the night in-there the-next-day himself-thence departed-he
et oissi fors de la terre, mout liez et mout joieuz. Et
and went-out forth of the land very glad and very joyful And
s'an vet vers la terre le roi Gurgalain. Et antre an
himself-thence goes toward the land (of-)the king Gurgalain And enters into

nuieuse forest del font et trouva en droit eure de midi
gloomy forest of-the depth and found at right hour of noon
une fonteigne qui close estoit de marbre et estoit aonbrée
a spring which enclosed was of marble and was shaded
de la forest par deseure autresi conme de feille, et avoit
of the forest by above likewise as of leaf and there-was
riche pilers de marbre tout environ à litiaus d'or et à
rich pillars of marble all around with bands of-gold and with
pierres précieuses. Ens el mestre piler pandoit uns veisiaus
stones precious In in-the master pillar hung a vessel
d'or à une chaenne d'argent, et avoit anmi la fonteigne
of-gold at a chain of-silver and there-was amid the spring
une ymage si proprement figurée conme se ele fust vive.
an image so properly figured as if it were alive
Lorsque misires Gauvains s'aparut à la fonteinne, l'ymage
When my-lord Gawain himself-appeared at the spring the-image
se mist en l'ève et c'est esconsée. Misires Gauvains
itself put into the-water and itself-is hidden My-lord Gawain
descent et vost prandre le veissel d'or, quant une voiz
dismounts and wished take the vessel of-gold when a voice
li escrie: «Vos n'estes pas li bons chevaliers cui l'an en
him cries You not-are at-all the good knight whom one thereof
sert et cui l'an en garist.» Misires Gauvains se trait
serves and whom one thereof heals My-lord Gawain himself draws
arrière et voit un clerc venir à la fontainne, qui estoit
back and sees a clerk come to the spring who was
de jeune aage et de blans dras vestuz, et avoit une estole
of young age and of white cloths clothed and had a stole
an son braz, et tenoit un veisselet d'or carré; et vient
on his arm and held a little-vessel of-gold square and comes
au veisselet qui estoit au piler de marbre panduz et
to-the little-vessel which was at-the pillar of marble hung and

esgarde dedanz et puis reince l'autre veisselet d'or qu'il
looks within and then rinses-he the-other little-vessel of-gold that-he
tenoit, et puis met an l'un ce qu'il tenoit an l'autre.
held and then puts-he into the-one that which-he held in the-other
Atant ez-vos II damoiseles qui viennent, de mout très
Thereupon behold-you two damsels who come of very very
grant biauté, et avoient blanches vestéures, et lour chiés
great beauty and had white garments and their heads
avoient couvers de blans dras, et aportoient l'une an un
had covered with white cloths and brought the-one in a
veisselet d'or pain, et l'autre an un veisselet d'ivoire vin, et
little-vessel of-gold bread and the-other in a little-vessel of-ivory wine and
l'autre an un d'argent char; et viennent au veisselet d'or
the-other in one of-silver meat and come to-the little-vessel of-gold
qui au piler pandoit et mestent anz lor aport; après,
which at-the pillar hung and put therein their offering after
l'asiéent desus le piler, puis s'an revont arrière. Mès
it-set-they upon the pillar then themselves-thence go-back-they back But
au raler sanbla à monseignor Gauvain qu'il n'an n'i
at-the going-back seemed-it to my-lord Gawain that-it not-thereof not-there
éust que une. Misires Gauvains se merveilla mout de cest
had but one My-lord Gawain himself marveled much of this
miracle, il s'an vet après le cler qui l'autre veissel d'or
miracle he himself-thence goes after the clerk who the-other vessel of-gold
anportoit, et li dist: «Biau sire, parlez à moi.» — «Que
carried and him said Fair lord speak to me What
plest-vos?» fet li clers. «Où portez-vous cel veissel d'or et
pleases-you says the clerk Where carry-you that vessel of-gold and
ce qui dedanz est?» — «Aus hermites, fet cil, qui sont
that which within is To-the hermits says that-one who are
an ceste forest et au bon chevalier qui gist chiés son
in this forest and to-the good knight who lies at-the-house-of his

oncle, malade, le roi hermite.» — «Est-ce loing de ci?» fet
uncle sick the king hermit Is-that far from here says
misires Gauvains. «Sire, oïl, fet li clers, à vostre eus. Mès
my-lord Gawain Lord yes says the clerk to your use But
je i serai plus tost que vos ne seroiz.» — «Par Dieu,
I there shall-be more soon than you — will-be By God
fet misires Gauvains, je i voudroie ore estre; si le péusse
says my-lord Gawain I there would-wish now to-be so him could-I
véoir et parler à lui.» — «Je le croi bien, fet li clers, mès
see and speak to him I it believe well says the clerk but
n'an est ores mie leus.» Misires Gauvains prant congié, et
not-thereof is now at-all place My-lord Gawain takes leave and
s'an vet et chevauche tant qu'il treuve un hermitage
himself-thence goes and rides so-much that-he finds a hermitage
et voit l'ermite par defors. Il fu vieuz et chanuz et de bone
and sees the-hermit by outside He was old and hoary and of good
vie. «Sire, fet-il à monseignor Gauvain, où iroiz-vos?» —
life Lord says-he to my-lord Gawain where will-go-you
«An la terre le roi Gorgalan; sire, est-ce la voie?» — «Oïl,
Into the land (of-)the king Gurgalain lord is-that the way Yes
fet li hermites. Mès mainz chevaliers ont passé par ci qui
says the hermit But many knights have passed by here who
onques n'an revindrent.» — «Est-ce loinz?» fet-il. «Il et sa
ever not-thence came-back Is-that far says-he He and his
terre est près de ci, mès li chastiex est loinz, où l'espée
land is near of here but the castle is far where the-sword
est.» Misires Gauvains jut la nuit là dedanz. L'andemain,
is My-lord Gawain lay the night there within The-next-day
quant il ot oïe messe, s'an parti, et chevaucha
when he had heard mass himself-thence departed-he and rode
tant qu'il vint an la terre le roi Gorgalan, et ot les
so-much that-he came into the land (of-)the king Gurgalain and heard the

genz de la contrée démener mout grant deul. Et ancontre
folk of the country lead very great mourning And he-meets
un chevalier qui s'an venoit grant aléure à un chastel.
a knight who himself-thence came great pace to a castle
«Sire, fet misires Gauvains, porquoi font les genz de cest
Lord says my-lord Gawain why make the folk of this
chastel tel deul, et de tout cest païs et de toute ceste
castle such mourning and of all this country and of all this
contrée? Car je les oi plourer et batre lor paumes de
region For I them hear weep and beat their palms on
toutes parz.» — «Sire, fet-il, ju vos dirai. Li rois Gorgaranz
all sides Lord says-he I you shall-tell The king Gurgalain
si n'avoit que un sol fil, si li a tolu un jaianz qui mainz
so not-had but one only son so him has taken a giant who many
maus li a fet et mout de sa terre gastée. Or a fet
evils him has done and much of his land wasted Now has made
li rois crier partout, qui son fil li porroit raporter et le
the king cry everywhere who his son him could bring-back and the
jaiant ocirre, il li donroit la plus bele espée del monde
giant kill he him would-give the most fair sword of-the world
que il a et tout de son trésor conme il an voudroit
that he has and all of his treasure as he thereof would-wish
prandre. Or ne treuve il chevalier si hardi qui aler i
take Now not finds he knight so bold who go there
ost; et blasme plus assez sa loi que la loi aus crestians,
dares and he-blames more much his law than the law of-the Christians
et dit que s'aucuns crestians venoit en sa terre, qu'il le
and says that if-any Christian came into his land that-he him
recevroit.» Misires Gauvains est mout joieuz de ces nouveles
would-receive My-lord Gawain is very joyful of these news
et se part del chastel et chevauche tant que il vient
and himself departs of-the castle and rides so-much that he comes

au chastel au roi Gorgalan. Les noveles viennent au
to-the castle of-the king Gurgalain The news come to-the
roi qu'il a un chevalier crestien venu en son chastel. Li
king that-it has a knight Christian come into his castle The
rois an moine grant joie, puis le fet venir devant lui
king thereof leads great joy then him makes-he come before him
et li demande conment il a non et de quel terre il
and him asks how he has name and of what land he
est. «Sire, fait-il, j'ai non Gauvain et si sui de la terre
is Lord says-he I-have name Gawain and so am-I of the land
le roi Artus.» — «Vos estes, fet-il, de la terre au Bon
(of-)the king Arthur You are says-he of the land of-the Good
Chevalier. Mès je n'an puis trouver an la moie terre qui
Knight But I not-thereof can find in the my land who
ost mestre conseil an un mien afeire. Mès, se vos estes
dares put counsel in a my affair But if you are
de tel valor que vos i vosissiez mestre conseil, je le vos
of such worth that you there wished put counsel I it you
gerredoneroie mout bien. Uns jaianz en a porté mon fil
would-reward very well A giant thence has carried my son
que je mout amoie, et, se vos voliez mestre vostre cors
whom I much loved and if you wished put your body
en aventure por mon fil, je vos donroie la plus riche espée
in adventure for my son I you would-give the most rich sword
c'onques fust forgiée, de quoi li chiés S. Jehanz fut
that-ever were forged with which the head (of-)Saint John was
décolez; ele est sanglante chaucun jor en droit midi, por ce
beheaded it is bloody each day at right noon for that
que li preudons ot à icele heure le chief copé.» Li rois li
that the worthy-man had at that hour the head cut The king him
fet aporter l'espée et li montre le feure premièrement,
makes bring the-sword and him shows the scabbard first

qui touz estoit chargiez de pierres précieuses, et les renges
which all was laden with stones precious and the belts
estoient de soie à boutons d'or, et l'anheudéure autretele,
were of silk with buttons of-gold and the-hilt likewise
et li poumiaus estoit d'une seintime pierre sacrée que
and the pommel was of-a most-holy stone sacred which
Énax, uns haus emperères de Roume, i fist mestre. Puis,
Enax a high emperor of Rome there made put Then
la traist hors li rois del feure, et l'espée en ist toute
it drew out the king of-the scabbard and the-sword thence issues all
sanglante, car il estoit eure de midi. Et la fist tenir devent
bloody for it was hour of noon And it made-be hold before
monseignor Gauvain tant que l'eure fu passée; lors devint
my-lord Gawain until that the-hour was passed then became
l'espée autresint clère conme une esmeraude et autresint vert.
the-sword likewise clear as an emerald and likewise green
Et misires la regarde et la couvoite mout plus qu'il ne fist
And my-lord it looks-at and it covets much more than-he — did
onques mès; et voit qu'ele est autressint grant conme une
ever more and sees that-it is likewise great as an
autre espée, et, quant ele est el feurre mise, si ne sanble
other sword and when it is in-the scabbard put so not seems
pas li feures ne l'espée estre de la longuer de II espanz.
at-all the scabbard nor the-sword to-be of the length of two spans
«Sire chevaliers, fet li rois, ceste espée vos donrai-je et
Lord knight says the king this sword you shall-give-I and
ferai autre chose dont vos auroiz joie.» — «Sire, fet misires
shall-do other thing whereof you will-have joy Lord says my-lord
Gauvains, et je ferai vostre besoigne, se Diex plest et sa
Gawain and I shall-do your business if God pleases and his
douce mère.» Atant li enseingne la voie par où li jaianz
sweet mother Thereupon him shows-he the way by where the giant

s'an ala et le leu où il ot son repaire, et misires
himself-thence went and the place where he had his lair and my-lord
Gauvains s'an vet cele part et se conmande à Dieu.
Gawain himself-thence goes that way and himself commends to God
Les genz du païs proient selonc lor créance por lui,
The folk of-the country pray according-to their belief for him
que il puist repairier an vie et an santé, car il vet an
that he may return in life and in health for he goes into
grant péril. Il a tant chevauchié que il vint à une grant
great peril He has so-much ridden that he came to a great
monteigne haute, qui avironnoit une terre que li jaianz
mountain high which surrounded a land that the giant
avoit toute gastée, et duroit bien III lieues galesches li
had all wasted and lasted well three leagues Welsh the
clos de la monteigne; et là dedanz estoit li jaianz qui
enclosure of the mountain and there within was the giant who
estoit si granz et si crueus et si orribles qu'il ne dotoit
was so great and so cruel and so horrible that-he not feared
nului el monde, ne n'avoit esté requis de chevalier grant
anyone in-the world nor not-had been challenged by knight great
tens avoit; car nus n'osoit cele part abiter. Et l'antrée
time it-had for anyone not-dared that way dwell And the-entrance
de la monteigne estoit si estroite par où l'en aloit à son
of the mountain was so narrow by where one went to his
recet que nus chevaus n'i peut passer, ainz couvient à
retreat that any horse not-there could pass but behooves to
monseignor Gauvain leissier son cheval et son escu et son
my-lord Gawain leave his horse and his shield and his
glaive et passer outre la monteigne à mout grant force;
lance and pass beyond the mountain with very great force
car la voie estoit autresint conme une tranchiée entre pierres
for the way was likewise as a trench between stones

aguës. Il est venuz à la pleinne terre et resgarde devant
sharp He is come to the level land and looks before
lui et voit un recet que li jaianz avoit sor une roche, et
him and sees a retreat that the giant had on a rock and
choissit le jaiant et le vallet, où il séoient à la pleinne
spies the giant and the youth where they sat at the level
terre desouz un arbre. Misires Gauvains fu armez et ot
land beneath a tree My-lord Gawain was armed and had
c'espée ceinte, et vet cele part; et li jaianz le voit venir,
his-sword girded and goes that way and the giant him sees come
si salli sus et prant une grant hache qui dejoute lui estoit
so leapt-he up and takes a great axe which beside him was
et vient vers monseignor Gauvain touz antesez, et le cuide
and comes toward my-lord Gawain all poised and him thinks
férir à II mains très parmi le chief. Et misires Gauvains
strike with two hands right through the head And my-lord Gawain
ganchit, qui le haste de l'espée et li done tel cop qu'il
swerves who him presses with the-sword and him gives such blow that-he
li tranche le braz atout la hache. Et li jaianz retorne
him cuts the arm with-all the axe And the giant returns
arrières quant il se sant afolez et prant le fil le roi
back when he himself feels maimed and takes the son (of-)the king
par le col à l'autre main et l'estreint si durement qu'il
by the neck with the-other hand and him-squeezes so hard that-he
l'estreint et estrangle et ocit; puis revient à monseignor
him-squeezes and strangles and kills then comes-back-he to my-lord
Gauvain et l'acole et estraint mout durement très parmi
Gawain and him-embraces and squeezes very hard right through
les flanz et le lièvе III piez en haust de terre, et l'an
the flanks and him lifts three feet in high from earth and him-thence
cuide porter à son recet qui estoit anson la roche. Si
thinks carry to his retreat which was at-top-of the rock So

conme il s'an aloit, il chiet atout monseignor Gauvain
as he himself-thence went he falls with-all my-lord Gawain
et fu desouz; mès il cuida relever, mès il ne peut; car
and was beneath but he thought rise-again but he not could for
misires Gauvains li anvoia l'espée très parmi le cuer outre;
my-lord Gawain him sent the-sword right through the heart beyond
après, li trancha la teste, et vient là où li anfes le
after him cut-he the head and comes there where the child (of-)the
roi gisoit morz, dont il est mout dolanz; et le charche
king lay dead whereof he is very sorrowful and him loads
à son col et prant la teste du jaiant an sa main et
at his neck and takes the head of-the giant in his hand and
revient là où il leissa son cheval et son escu et son
comes-back there where he left his horse and his shield and his
glaive, et est montez et revient arrière et aporte le fil
lance and is mounted and comes-back back and brings the son
le roi devant lui et la teste del jaiant pandant.
(of-)the king before him and the head of-the giant hanging

Li rois et tuit cil du chastel viennent ancontre lui à
The king and all those of-the castle come toward him with
mout grant joie; mès, quant il voient le damoisel mort, si
very great joy but when they see the young-lord dead so
mue lour grant joie en grant deul. Et misires Gauvains
changes their great joy into great mourning And my-lord Gawain
descent devant le chastel et présante au roi son fil et la
dismounts before the castle and presents to-the king his son and the
teste del jaiant. «Certes, fet-il, se je le vos péusse présanter
head of-the giant Certainly says-he if I him you could present
vif, je en fusse mout plus joianz.» — «Je vos en croi
alive I thereof would-be very more joyful I you thereof believe
bien, fet li rois, et, de tant con vos en avez fet, vos sai-je
well says the king and of so-much as you thereof have done you know-I

mout bon gré et auroiz vostre gerredon.» Et il regarde
very good thanks and you-will-have your reward And he looks-at
son fil, et le regreste mout doucement, et tuit cil du
his son and him laments very sweetly and all those of-the
chastel après. Après, fet alumer un grant luminaire enmi
castle after After makes-he light a great illumination amid
la cité et fet feire un grant feu et fet son fil mestre an
the city and makes make a great fire and makes his son put in
un veissel d'arein, tout plein d'ève, et le fet cuire et boulir
a vessel of-brass all full of-water and him makes cook and boil
à cel feu, et fet pandre la teste del jaiant à la porte.
at that fire and makes hang the head of-the giant at the gate
Quant la son fil fu bien cuite, il la feit détranchier
When the-(flesh-of) his son was well cooked he it made cut
au plus menuement qu'il peut et fet mander touz les haus
at-the most finely that-he could and makes summon all the high
homes de sa terre et en donne à chaucun tant con ele dure.
men of his land and thereof gives to each so-much as it lasts
Après, fet aporter l'espée et la donne à monseignor Gauvain.
After makes-he bring the-sword and it gives to my-lord Gawain
Il l'an mercie mout. «Encor ferai-je plus por vos,» fit li rois.
He him-thereof thanks much Still shall-do-I more for you said the king
Il fet mander touz les homes de sa terre an la sale et en son
He makes summon all the men of his land into the hall and into his
chastel. «Sire, fet-il, je me vueil bautisier.» — «Diex en soit
castle Lord says-he I me wish baptize God thereof may-be
loez!» fet misires Gauvains. Li rois fet mander un hermite
praised says my-lord Gawain The king makes summon a hermit
de la forest et se fet bautisier et ot à non Archis, en
of the forest and himself makes baptize and had to name Archis in

droit baptesme; et à touz ceuz qui ne vostrent an Dieu croire,
right baptism and to all those who not wished in God believe
conmanda à monseignor Gauvain qu'il lor copast les testes.
commanded-he to my-lord Gawain that-he them cut the heads
Ainsint fu bautisiez cel rois, qui sires estoit d'Albanie,
Thus was baptized that king who lord was of-Albany
par le miracle Dieu et par la chevalerie monseignor
by the miracle (of-)God and by the knighthood (of-)my-lord
Gauvain, qui del chastel se part à mout grant joie,
Gawain who from-the castle himself departs with very great joy
et chevauche tant qu'il s'an est venuz en la terre
and rides so-much that-he himself-thence is come into the land
au roi de la Gaie et se penssa qu'il s'iroit aquiter
of-the king of the Gaie and himself thought that-he himself-would-go acquit
sa fience. Il descendi devant la sale, et li rois li fist
his pledge He dismounted before the hall and the king him made
mout grant joie quant il le voit venir. Et misires Gauvains
very great joy when he him sees come And my-lord Gawain
li a dit: «Sire, je me vieng aquiter; vez-ci l'espée.» Et
him has said Lord I me come acquit see-here the-sword And
li rois la prant an sa main et la regarde mout volentiers
the king it takes in his hand and it looks-at very willingly
et après en fet mout grant joie et la met an son
and after thereof makes-he very great joy and it puts in his
trésor et dit: «Or i ai-je fet mon désirrier.» — «Sire,
treasure and says Now there have-I done my desire Lord
fet misires Gauvains, dont m'avez-vos traï?» — «Par mon
says my-lord Gawain then me-have-you betrayed By my
chief, dit li rois, nou auroie, car je sui du lignage
head says the king not-it would-have-I for I am of-the lineage
à celui qui seint Jehan décola; si la doi mieuz avoir
of him who saint John beheaded so it ought-I better have

que vos.» — «Sire, font li chevalier au roi, monseignor
than you Lord say the knights to-the king my-lord
Gauvains est mout loiaus et mout courtois chevaliers; si
Gawain is very loyal and very courteous knight so
li randez sa conqueste, car vos i auriez grant blasme
him render his conquest for you there would-have great blame
de lui malfeire.» — «Je li randrai, fet li rois, par tel
of him ill-doing I him shall-render says the king by such
convenant que la première damoisele de qui il iert requis,
covenant that the first damsel of whom be will-be asked
quelque chose qu'ele li requière, quelqu'ele soit, ne li
whatever thing that-she him ask whatever-it be not him
soit pas véée.» Et misires Gauvains li ostroie, et par cel
be at-all refused And my-lord Gawain him grants and by that
ostroi souffri puis mout de vergoigne et d'angoisse et fu
grant suffered-he since much of shame and of-anguish and was
blamez de mainz chevaliers. Et li rois li randi l'espée. Il
blamed by many knights And the king him rendered the-sword He
jut la nuit là dedanz et au matin, au plus tost qu'il
lay the night there within and at-the morning at-the most soon that-he
pot, s'an parti et chevaucha tant qu'il vint defors
could himself-thence departed-he and rode so-much that-he came outside
la cité où li bourjois li donna le cheval por le sien.
the city where the burgher him gave the horse for the his
Et li manbra de la covenance, si s'areste grant pièce
And him remembered of the covenant so himself-stops-he great while
et s'apoie sor l'aresteul de son glaive, tant que li borjois
and himself-leans on the-rest of his lance until that the burgher
vint. Adonc fet mout grant joie li uns à l'autre, et
came Then makes very great joy the one to the-other and
missires Gauvains li monstre l'espée, et li borjois la prant
my-lord Gawain him shows the-sword and the burgher it takes

et fiert cheval des esperons et s'an vet grant aléure
and strikes horse with-the spurs and himself-thence goes great pace
vers la cité. Et misires Gauvains vet après grant aléure, qui
toward the city And my-lord Gawain goes after great pace who
li crie qu'il fet grant vileinie. «Ne venez pas après moi,
him cries that-he does great villainy Not come at-all after me
fet li borjois, en la cité, car ce sont gent de quemune.»
says the burgher into the city for that are folk of commune
Et il le suit après, car il ne le peut aconssuivre defors.
And he him follows after for he not him can overtake outside
Et ancontre là dedanz une grant porcession de prouvoires
And meets-he there within a great procession of priests
et de clercs qui portoient croiz et encensiers. Et misires
and of clerks who carried crosses and censers And my-lord
Gauvains descent por la porcession et voit le borjois qui
Gawain dismounts for the procession and sees the burgher who
est antrez dedanz l'iglise et la porcession après. «Seignors,
is entered within the-church and the procession after Lords
fet misires Gauvains, feites-moi randre la toste que cil
says my-lord Gawain make-me render the seizure that that
bourjois m'a tolue, qui est antrez dedanz vostre yglise.» —
burgher me-has taken who is entered within your church
«Sire, font li prouvoire, nos savons bien que c'est l'espée de
Lord say the priests we know well that that-is the-sword with
quoi seinz Jehanz fu décolez, si la nos aporte li borjois çà
which saint John was beheaded so it us brings the burgher here
dedanz por mestre aveques noz reliques, et dit qu'ele li est
within for to-put with our relics and says that-it him is
donnée.» — «Ha, seignors, fait misires Gauvains, non est;
given Ah lords says my-lord Gawain not is-it
ainz li avoie monstrée por aquiter ma fiance. Et il l'an
but him had-I shown for to-acquit my pledge And he it-thence

a aportée vileinement.» Après, lor conte ainsint conme il
has brought villainously After them tells-he thus as it
li est avenu, et li provoire li font randre et il s'an
him is befallen and the priests him make render and he himself-thence
part à mout grant joie, et remonste sour son cheval et
departs with very great joy and remounts on his horse and
est oissuz fors de la cité. Il n'ot alé geires loing quant
is gone-out forth of the city He not-had gone much far when
il encontre un chevalier qui venoit, tout armé, quanque li
he meets a knight who came all armed as-much-as the
chevaus li povoit randre, son glaive aloignié. «Sire, fet-il à
horse him could render his lance lowered Lord says-he to
monseignor Gauvain, je vos aloie aidier, l'an nos avoit dit
my-lord Gawain I you went help one us had told
qu'an vos avoit meffet an la cité; et je sui del chastel
that-one you had wronged in the city and I am of-the castle
qui secort touz les estranges chevaliers qui par ci passent,
which succors all the strange knights who by here pass
puisqu'il ont mestier d'aïde.» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains,
provided-they have need of-aid Lord says my-lord Gawain
bénéoiz soit li chastiaus! Ge ne me plein pas del
blessed may-be the castle I not me complain at-all of-the
trespas puisque l'an m'a fet droit. Et conment a non li
trespass since one me-has done right And how has name the
chastiaus?» fet misires Gauvains. «Sire, l'an l'apele le chastel
castle says my-lord Gawain Lord one it-calls the castle
de la Pelote. Si m'an retorne en arrières, puisque vos estes
of the Ball So me-thence return-I in back since you are
délivres, et herbergeroiz ennuit avec monseignor qui bons
delivered and you-will-lodge tonight with my-lord who good
preudons est et entiers.» Et il s'an vont ansamble
worthy-man is and upright And they themselves-thence go together

vers le chastel qui mout estoit biaus et bien séanz. Il
toward the castle which very was fair and well sited They
antrent dedanz, et, quant il furent antrez dedanz, li sires
enter within and when they were entered within the lord
qui séoit desor un perron de marbre avoit II filles mout
who sat upon a block of marble had two daughters very
beles et les faisoit devant lui jouer d'une peloste d'or, et
fair and them made before him play with-a ball of-gold and
les esgardoit mout volentiers. Il voit descendre monseignor
them looked-at very willingly He sees dismount my-lord
Gauvain, il vet encontre, si li fet mout grant joie;
Gawain he goes toward so him makes-he very great joy
après, le fet mener à ces II filles an la sale.
after him makes-he lead to his two daughters into the hall

Quant il fu désarmez, l'en li aporta une mout riche robe
When he was disarmed one him brought a very rich robe
et, après le mangier, les II puceles s'asiéent dejoute lui et
and after the eating the two maidens themselves-sit beside him and
li font mout grant joie. Atant ez-vos un nain qui ist
him make very great joy Thereupon behold-you a dwarf who goes
hors d'une chanbre et tient unes courgiées. Et vient aus
out of-a chamber and holds a whip And comes to-the
damoiseles et les fiert parmi les viaires et parmi les chiés:
damsels and them strikes through the faces and through the heads
«Levez sus! fet-il, foles mal enseigniées! vos feites à celui feste
Rise up says-he foolish ill taught you make to him feast
que vos déussiez haïr, quar c'est monseignor Gauvains, li
whom you ought hate for that-is my-lord Gawain the
niés le roi Artus, par qui vostre antein fu ocise.» Atant
nephew (of-)the king Arthur by whom your aunt was killed Thereupon
se lièvent, toutes vergoigniées, et s'en vont en la
themselves rise-they all shamed and themselves-thence go into the

chanbre; et misires Gauvains remaint illec touz esbahiz. Mès
chamber and my-lord Gawain remains there all amazed But
lor pères le conforte et lor dit: «Sire, ne vos chaille de
their father him comforts and them says Lord not you may-it-concern of
chose qu'il vos die! car li nains est nostre mestres, si chastie
thing that-he you say for the dwarf is our master so chastises-he
et enseigne mes filles; si est irez de ce que vos océistes
and teaches my daughters so is-he angered of that that you killed
son frère, que vos océistes le jor que Marins ocist sa fame
his brother whom you killed the day that Marin killed his wife
por vos, dont nous somes mout dolanz en cest chastel.» —
for you whereof we are very sorrowful in this castle
«Ainsint sui-je, feit misires Gauvains, mès je n'oi coupes
Thus am-I says my-lord Gawain but I not-had guilt
en sa mort ne ele; ausint le set bien Diex veraiement.»
in her death nor she thus it knows well God truly

La nuit jut misires Gauvains u chastel et l'andemain
The night lay my-lord Gawain in-the castle and the-next-day
s'an parti, et chevaucha tant par cez jornées que
himself-thence departed-he and rode so-much by his days'-journeys that
il vint au chastel de l'antrée de la terre au riche roi
he came to-the castle of the-entrance of the land of-the rich king
Peschéor, et vit que li lion n'estoient pas an l'antrée, ne li
Fisherman and saw that the lions not-were at-all at the-entrance nor the
vilein de coivre ne tréoient plus. Et voit à grant porcession
churls of copper not shot more And sees with great procession
les provoires et ceus del chastel venir ancontre lui, et il
the priests and those of-the castle come toward him and he
descent et un vallet fu aparelliez qui prist ces armes et son
dismounts and a youth was ready who took his arms and his
cheval, et il monstre l'espée à ceus qui contre lui venoient.
horse and he shows the-sword to those who toward him came

Il estoit eure de midi, il trait l'espée et il la voit toute
It was hour of noon he draws the-sword and he it sees all
sanglante; et il l'anclinent et aourent et chantent: Te Deum
bloody and they it-bow-to and adore and sing Thee God
laudamus. A itel joie fu misires Gauvains recéuz el chastel
we-praise With such joy was my-lord Gawain received in-the castle
et il remist l'espée el feurre, et la gardoit mout près et
and he put-back the-sword in-the scabbard and it guarded very near and
ne feisoit pas savoir en touz les leus où il se herbergoit
not made at-all know in all the places where he himself lodged
qu'ele fust tele. Li provoire et li chevalier del chastel font
that-it were such The priests and the knights of-the castle make
mout grant joie et li prioient mout, se Diex l'avoit mené
very great joy and him prayed much if God him-had led
el chastel le roi Peschéor et li Graaus s'aparoit devant
into-the castle (of-)the king Fisherman and the Grail itself-appeared before
lui, qu'il ne fust mie si oublieus conme li autres chevaliers.
him that-he not were at-all so forgetful as the other knight
Et il respondi que il feroit ce que Diex li anseigneroit.
And he answered that he would-do that which God him would-teach

«Misires Gauvains, fet li mestres des provoires, qui mout
My-lord Gawain says the master of-the priests who very
estoit anciens, vos auriez grant mestier de reposer, car vos
was ancient you would-have great need of resting for you
me sanblez estre mout traveilliez.» — «Sire, car j'ai mout
me seem to-be very weary Lord for I-have many
de choses véues, dont je sui mout esbahiz, ne ne sai que
of things seen whereof I am very amazed nor not know what
ce puisse estre.» — «Sire, fet li provoire, cist chastiaus est
that may be Lord says the priest this castle is
li chastiaus de l'Anqueste, car vos ne demanderoiz chose
the castle of the-Inquest for you not will-ask thing

dont l'an ne vos die la sénéfience, par le témoignage de
whereof one not you tell the meaning by the witness of
Joseph le bon clerc et le bon hermite, par qui nos l'avons,
Joseph the good clerk and the good hermit by whom we it-have
et il le set par l'anoncement del seint esperit.» — «Par
and he it knows by the-annunciation of-the holy spirit By
foi, fet misires Gauvains, je sui mout esbahiz des trois
faith says my-lord Gawain I am very amazed of-the three
damoiseles qui furent à la cort le roi Artus, si aportèrent
damsels who were at the court (of-)the king Arthur so brought-they
les II d'un roi et les deus d'une réine, et si menèrent
the two of-a king and the two of-a queen and so led-they
an un char C et L chiés de chevaliers dont li un
in a cart a-hundred and fifty heads of knights whereof the ones
estoient séellé an or et li autre an argent et li autre an
were sealed in gold and the others in silver and the others in
plon.» — «Voire, fet li prestres, que par la réine estoit li
lead Truly says the priest that by the queen was the
rois traïz et morz, et les chevaliers dont les chiés estoient
king betrayed and dead and the knights whose the heads were
el char, ele dist vérité si conme Joseph nos tesmoigne, car
in-the cart she said truth so as Joseph us witnesses for
il nos dit par remanbrance que par envie fu Adanz traïz
he us says by remembrance that by envy was Adam betrayed
et touz li peuples qui après fu et li peuples qui est à
and all the people who after was and the people who is to
venir s'an doudra toujorz mès. Por ce que Adanz fu li
come itself-thereof will-grieve always more For that that Adam was the
premiers hons, l'apele il roi, car il fu nostre père terriens
first man him-calls he king for he was our father earthly
et sa moillier réine. Et li chiés des chevaliers séellez an
and his wife queen And the heads of-the knights sealed in

or sénéfient la nouvele loi, et li chief séélé an argent, la
gold signify the new law and the heads sealed in silver the
viez, et les chiés séélez an plon, la fausse loi des Sarrazins.
old and the heads sealed in lead the false law of-the Saracens
De ces III manières de genz est estabIiz li mondes.» —
Of these three manners of folk is established the world
«Sire, fet misires Gauvains, je me merveil del chastel del
Lord says my-lord Gawain I me marvel of-the castle of-the
noir hermite, là où l'an li toli les chiés touz, et la
black hermit there where one her took the heads all and the
damoisele me dist que li Bons Chevaliers les en giteroit
damsel me said that the Good Knight them thence would-cast
touz fors quant il viendroit. Et autre gent qui laienz sont
all out when he would-come And other folk who in-there are
le regrestent.» — «Vos savez bien, fet li prestres, que, par
him lament You know well says the priest that by
la pome que Ève fist mangier à Adam, alèrent autressint
the apple that Eve made eat to Adam went likewise
an anfer, aussint li bon conme li mauveis; et, por son
into hell likewise the good as the wicked and for his
peuple giter d'anffer devint Diex hons, et gita ces anmis
people to-cast from-hell became God man and cast his friends
hors d'anfer par sa bonté et par sa puissance; et por ce
out of-hell by his goodness and by his power and for that
nos fet Joseph révérance del chastel au noir hermite qui
us makes Joseph reverence of-the castle of-the black hermit which
sénéfie anfer, et que li Bons Chevaliers an gitera ceus
signifies hell and that the Good Knight thence will-cast those
fors qui dedanz sont. Et vos di que li noirs hermites
out who within are And you I-tell that the black hermit
est Lucifer qui autresint est sires d'anfer conme il vost
is Lucifer who likewise is lord of-hell as he wished

estre de paradis. Sire, fet li prestres, ce vost traire por
be of paradise Lord says the priest that wished draw for
cele sénéfiance li bons hermites por la novele loi en quoi
that meaning the good hermit for the new law in which
li plusor ne sont pas bien connoissant, si an veust faire
the most not are at-all well knowing so thereof wishes-he make
révérance par exanple.» — «Par Dieu, fet misires Gauvains,
reverence by example By God says my-lord Gawain
je me merveil mout de la damoisele qui toute estoit chanue
I me marvel much of the damsel who all was hoary
et dist qu'ele n'iert chevelue devant cele eure que li
and said that-she not-will-be haired before that hour that the
Bons Chevaliers aura conquis le seint Graal.» — «Sire,
Good Knight will-have won the holy Grail Lord
fet li preudons, chaucuns jors chanue doit ele bien estre,
says the worthy-man each day hoary ought she well be
dès dont fu ele bien chanue que li bons rois chéï en
since then was she well hoary that the good king fell into
langour par le chevalier qu'il herberja, qu'il ne fist la
languor by the knight whom-he lodged that-he not made the
demande. La chenue damoisele sénéfie Joseu Josephus qui
question The hoary damsel signifies Joseus Josephus who
fu chanuz devant le crucefiemant Nostre Seignour, ne ne
was hoary before the crucifixion (of-)Our Lord nor not
fu cheveluz trèsqu'à icele oure qu'il ot rachetez son peuple
was haired until-to that hour that-he had redeemed his people
par son sanc et par sa mort. Li chars qu'ele moine après
by his blood and by his death The cart which-she leads after
lui sénéfie la roe de fortune; car, tout autresint conme
her signifies the wheel of fortune for all likewise as
li chars vet sor les roueles, demoinne ele le siècle aus
the cart goes on the wheels leads she the world with-the

II damoiseles qui la suivent. Si le povez-vos bien véoir, car
two damsels who her follow So it can-you well see for
la plus bele ceurt à pié et l'autre estoit sor I mauveis
the most fair runs on foot and the-other was on a poor
roncin et èrent pourement vestues, et la tierce avoit plus
nag and were poorly clothed and the third had more
riche ator. Li escuz, où la vermeille croiz estoit, qu'ele
rich array The shield where the red cross was which-she
leissa à la cort le roi Artus, sénéfie le seintime escu
left at the court (of-)the king Arthur signifies the most-holy shield
de la croiz que onques nus n'osa anchargier, se Diex
of the cross which ever anyone not-dared take-up if God
non.» Misires Gauvains ot ces sénéfiances, si li plest
not My-lord Gawain hears these meanings so him pleases-it
mout, et se pansse que à l'escu qui an la sale le
much and himself thinks that to the-shield which in the hall (of-)the
roi pandoit n'osoit nus mestre la main ne anchargier le, si
king hung not-dared anyone put the hand nor take-up it so
conme l'an li ot conté an mainz leus; ainz atandoient le
as one him had told in many places but awaited-they the
Bon Chevalier de jor en jor, qui por l'escu devoit venir.
Good Knight from day to day who for the-shield was-to come
«Sire, fet misires Gauvains, de ce que vos me dites me
Lord says my-lord Gawain of that which you me tell me
feites connoistre ce dont je estoie esbahiz; mès j'ai esté
make-you know that whereof I was amazed but I-have been
mout dolanz d'une dame que I chevaliers ocist por moi, si
very sorrowful of-a lady whom a knight killed for me so
n'i avoit coupes, ne je ne ele.» — «Sire, fet li prestres,
not-there had guilt neither I nor she Lord says the priest
ce fu mout grant sénéfiance de la mort, car Josephus nos
that was very great meaning of the death for Josephus us

tesmoigne que la vielle loi fu abatue par I cop de glaive
witnesses that the old law was struck-down by a blow of lance
sanz ressusciter, et, por la vielle loi abatre, si soufri
without resurrecting and for the old law to-strike-down so suffered
Nostres Sires à férir el costé del glaive; par cel cop
Our Lord to strike in-the side with-the lance by that blow
fu la vielle loi abatue et par son crucefiement. La dame
was the old law struck-down and by his crucifixion The lady
sénéfie la vielle loi. Volez-vos me plus demander?» fet li
signifies the old law Wish-you me more ask says the
prestres. «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, je ancontrai I chevalier
priest Lord says my-lord Gawain I met a knight
an la forest qui chevauchoit ce devant derière, et portoit
in the forest who rode the front behind and carried
ces armes ce desus desouz. Et dist qu'il estoit li Couarz
his arms the above below And said that-he was the Cowardly
Chevaliers, et portoit son hauberc sor son col, et tantost
Knight and carried his hauberk on his neck and as-soon
conme il me vit il remist ces armes à droit et chevaucha
as he me saw he put-back his arms at right and rode
com uns autres chevaliers.» — «La loi estoit bertornée, fet
as an other knight The law was upside-down says
li prestres, devant le crucefiement Nostre Seignor, et tantost
the priest before the crucifixion (of-)Our Lord and as-soon
com il fu crucefiez, si refu mise à droit.» — «N'encor
as he was crucified so again-was-it put at right Nor-yet
i a tout el, fet misires Gauvains. Quar uns chevaliers
there has all other says my-lord Gawain For a knight
vint jouster à moi, mi partiz de blanc et de noir, et me
came joust with me half parted of white and of black and me
requéroit la mort à la dame de par son mari, et me
demanded the death of the lady on behalf-of her husband and me

dist que, se je le conquéroie, que lui et si home seroient
said that if I him conquered that he and his men would-be
mi home. Je le conquis et il me fist homage.» — «C'est
my men I him conquered and he me did homage That-is
droiz, fet li prestres, par la vielle loi qui fu abatue,
right says the priest by the old law which was struck-down
furent tuit cil sougiet, qui an demorèrent, et seront
were all those subject who thereof remained and will-be
à toujorz mès. Volez-vos plus anquerre?» fet li provoires.
for always more Wish-you more inquire says the priest
«Je me merveil mout durement, fet misires Gauvains, d'un
I me marvel very hard says my-lord Gawain of-a
anfant qui chevauchoit I lion an un hermitage, et n'osoit
child who rode a lion in a hermitage and not-dared
nus aprochier del lion se li enfes non, et n'avoit pas
anyone approach of-the lion if the child not and not-had at-all
plus de V anz, et li lyons estoit mout cruieus. Li enfes
more than five years and the lion was very cruel The child
avoit esté fiuz à la dame qui por moi fu ocise.» — «Mout
had been son of the lady who for me was killed Very
avez bien dit, fet li prestres, qui le m'avez ramtéu. Li
have-you well said says the priest who it me-have recalled The
enfes sénéfie le Sauvéor del monde qui nasqui en la vielle
child signifies the Savior of-the world who was-born in the old
loi et fu circoncis, et li lions qu'il chevauchoit sénéfioit
law and was circumcised and the lion that-he rode signified
le monde et li peuples qui dedanz est, et bestes et
the world and the people who within is and beasts and
oisiax, que nus ne pourroit gouverner se par sa vertu
birds which anyone not could govern if by his power
non.» — «Diex, fet misires Gauvains, conme j'ai grant joie
not God says my-lord Gawain how I-have great joy

an mon cuer de ce que vos me dites. Sire, je trouvai une
in my heart of that which you me say Lord I found a
fonteinne an une forest, la plus bele que nus véist onques,
spring in a forest the most fair that anyone saw ever
et avoit une ymage dedanz qui lors s'esconsa qu'ele me
and there-was an image within which then itself-hid when-she me
vit, et aporta I clercs I veissel d'or et prist, an un autre
saw and brought a clerk a vessel of-gold and took from an other
veissel d'or qui pandoit à la coulonbe, ce qu'il i avoit,
vessel of-gold which hung at the column that which-it there had
si le mist el sien; après i vinrent III damoiseles et
so it put-he in-the his after there came three damsels and
enplirent le veissel de ce qu'il en aportèrent; tantost
filled the vessel of that which-they thence brought at-once
me sanbla qu'il n'an i éust que une.» — «Sire, dit
me seemed that-it not-thereof there had but one Lord says
li prestres, je ne vos en dirai plus que vos an avez
the priest I not you thereof shall-tell more than you thereof have
oï, et de tant vos devez vos tenir à paié; car l'en ne
heard and of so-much you ought you hold to paid for one not
doit pas descouvrir les secrez au Savéor, ainz les doivent
ought at-all uncover the secrets of-the Savior but them ought
cil garder céléement à qui il sont conmandez.»
those guard secretly to whom they are commanded

«Sire, fet misires Gauvains, je vos veil demander d'un roi;
Lord says my-lord Gawain I you wish ask of-a king
quant je li oi son fil raporté mort, il le fist cuire, et
when I him had his son brought-back dead he him made cook and
après le fist mengier à touz ceus de sa terre.» — «Sire,
after him made-he eat to all those of his land Lord
fet li prestres, il avoit jà son cuer apoié à Jhésu-Crist; si
says the priest he had already his heart leaned to Jesus-Christ so

vost son sacrefice feire de son sanc et de sa char à Nostre
wished-he his sacrifice make of his blood and of his flesh to Our
Seignor, et por ce an fist-il mangier à touz ceus de sa
Lord and for that thereof made-he eat to all those of his
terre et vost que lor penssée fust autretele conme la seue.
land and wished that their thought were such-like as the his
Et a si toute sa terre desracinée de toute mauveise créance
And has so all his land uprooted of all evil belief
qu'il n'an n'i a point demorée.» — «Bénéoite soit
that-it not-thereof not-there has at-all remained Blessed may-be
l'eure, fet misires Gauvains, que je ving çoianz!» — «Ce soit
the-hour says my-lord Gawain that I came in-here That be
mon!» fet li prestres. Misires Gauvains jut la nuit là dedanz
indeed says the priest My-lord Gawain lay the night there within
et fu mout bien herbergiez. Le matinet, quant il ot oïe
and was very well lodged The early-morning when he had heard
messe, s'an parti et ist fors del chastel quant il ot
mass himself-thence departed-he and goes forth of-the castle when he had
pris congié. Et treuve la plus bele terre del monde et les
taken leave And finds the most fair land of-the world and the
plus beles praieries que nus véist onques et les plus beles
most fair meadows that anyone saw ever and the most fair
rivières et forès, garnies de bestes sauvages et d'ermitages.
rivers and forests furnished with beasts wild and of-hermitages
Et chevauche tant qu'il vint I jor, si conme il devoit avesprir,
And rides until that-he came a day so as it was-to grow-evening
chiez I hermite, et estoit sa meson si basse que cheval
at-the-house-of a hermit and was his house so low that horse
n'i poist entrer. Et sa chapele n'estoit geires greigdre, et
not-there could enter And his chapel not-was much greater and
li preudons n'estoit issuz de là dedanz passé avoit XL
the worthy-man not-was gone-out from there within passed had-it forty

anz. Li hermites mist son chief à la fenestre; quant il voit
years The hermit put his head at the window when he sees
monseignor Gauvain, si dit: «Sire, fet-il, bien puissiez-vos
my-lord Gawain so says-he Lord says-he well may-you
venir!» — «Sire, Diex vos doint joie! Me herberjeroiz-vos
come Lord God you may-grant joy Me will-lodge-you
annuit?» fet misires Gauvains. «Sire, nus ne herberge çoianz
tonight says my-lord Gawain Lord anyone not lodges in-here
se Damedieu non; quar hons terriens n'antra çà dedanz o
if Lord-God not for man earthly not-entered here within with
moi, XL ans a; mès vez ici devant, le chastel où l'en
me forty years has-it but see here before the castle where one
herberge les bons chevaliers.» — «Qui est li chastiax?» —
lodges the good knights Whose is the castle
«Sire, li bons rois Peschéor, qui est avironnez de granz
Lord the good king Fisherman's which is surrounded with great
èves et planteureuse de tous biens, se li sires fust an joie.
waters and plentiful of all goods if the lord were in joy
Mès il n'i doivent herberger se bons chevaliers non.» —
But they not-there ought lodge if good knights not
«Diex le doint, fet misires Gauvains, que je le devieigne!»
God it may-grant says my-lord Gawain that I it become
Quant il set qu'il est près del chastel, il descent et
When he knows that-he is near of-the castle he dismounts and
se confesse à l'ermite et géhit touz ces péchiez et an
himself confesses to the-hermit and confesses all his sins and thereof
est repantanz mout veraiemant. «Sire, fet li hermites, or
is repentant very truly Lord says the hermit now
n'oubliez pas à demander, se Diex le vos veust consantir, ce
not-forget at-all to ask if God it you wishes to-grant that
que li autres chevaliers oublia, et ne soiiez pas oublieus por
which the other knight forgot and not be at-all forgetful for

chose que vos véoiz à l'antrée del chastel; mès chevauchiez
thing that you see at the-entrance of-the castle but ride
séurement et aourez la seinte chapele que vos verroiz aparoir
safely and adore the holy chapel that you will-see appear
el chastel, là où la flanbe del Seint Esperit descent
in-the castle there where the flame of-the Holy Spirit descends
chaucun jor, por le seintime Graal et por le pointe de la
each day for the most-holy Grail and for the point of the
lence que l'an i sert.» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, Diex
lance which one there serves Lord says my-lord Gawain God
m'anseint à feire sa volenté!» Il prant congié et s'an
me-may-teach to do his will He takes leave and himself-thence
vet et chevauche tant que la valée li apert, garnie de
goes and rides until that the valley him appears furnished with
touz biens, où li chastiax séoit; et voit la seintime
all goods where the castle sat and sees the most-holy
chapele aparoir. Il descent et puis se met à jenoillons
chapel appear He dismounts and then himself puts-he on knees
et l'enclinne et aoure mout doucement. Après, remonte
and it-bows-to and adores very sweetly After remounts-he
et chevauche tant qu'il treuve un sarceuil mout riche, et
and rides until that-he finds a coffin very rich and
avoit un cuvescle par desus, mout bel, et séoit assez près
there-was a lid by above very fair and it-sat enough near
del chastel, et sanbloit à estre un petit cimetire, que il
of-the castle and seemed to be a little cemetery for it
estoit clos tout anviron, ne n'i avoit plus de sarqueuz.
was enclosed all around nor not-there had more of coffins
Une voiz li crie au passer del cimetire: «Ne touchiez pas
A voice him cries at-the passing of-the cemetery Not touch at-all
au sarqueil, car vos n'estes pas li Bons Chevaliers par quoi
to-the coffin for you not-are at-all the Good Knight by whom

l'an saura qui dedanz gist.» Misires Gauvains passe outre,
one will-know who within lies My-lord Gawain passes beyond
quant il ot la voiz oïe, et aproche l'antrée del chastel et
when he had the voice heard and approaches the-entrance of-the castle and
voit qu'il i a III ponz, mout granz et mout orribles à
sees that-it there has three bridges very great and very horrible to
passer. Et courent III granz èves par desouz, et sanble que
pass And run three great waters by beneath and seems-it that
li premiers ponz ait une archiée de lonc et n'oit pas un
the first bridge have a bowshot of long and not-has at-all a
pié de lé; li ponz li sanble estroiz et l'ève parfonde
foot of breadth the bridge him seems narrow and the-water deep
et roide et granz. Il ne set qu'il puisse feire, il li
and swift and great He not knows what-he may do it him
sanble que nus ne le doie passer, ne à piè ne à cheval.
seems that anyone not it ought pass neither on foot nor on horse

Atant ez-vos I chevalier qui ist fors del chastel et vient
Thereupon behold-you a knight who goes forth of-the castle and comes
très qu'au chief del pont que l'an apeloit pont de l'anguile,
until to-the head of-the bridge which one called bridge of the-eel
et huche mout duremant: «Sire chevaliers, passez tost, qu'il
and shouts very hard Lord knight pass soon for-it
sera jà nuiz; car cil del chastel vos atandent.» — «Ha,
will-be already night for those of-the castle you await Ah
fet misires Gauvains, biau sire, car m'anseigniez conmant je
says my-lord Gawain fair lord now me-teach how I
i passerai.» — «Certes, sire chevaliers, je n'i sai autre
there shall-pass Certainly lord knight I not-there know other
passaje que cestui-ci an ceste antrée, et, se vos avez talant
passage than this-one in this entrance and if you have desire
de venir el chastel, si passez sans doutance.» Misires
of coming into-the castle so pass without doubt My-lord

Gauvains a vergoigne de ce que il a tant aresté et se
Gawain has shame of that that he has so-much stopped and himself
porpansse an lui méimes de ce que li hermites li dist
bethinks in him self of that which the hermit him said
qu'il ne ressoignast nule riens née à l'entrée del chastel,
that-he not dreaded any thing born at the-entrance of-the castle
et, avec tout ce, il est verais confès de ces péchiez, si an
and with all that he is truly confessed of his sins so thereof
doit mainz douter la mort. Il se seigne et bénéist et
ought-he less fear the death He himself crosses and blesses and
conmande à Dieu conme cil qui cuide morir, et fiert cheval
commends to God as he who thinks die and strikes horse
des esperons et treuve le pont grant et large tantost
with-the spurs and finds the bridge great and wide as-soon
conme il se fust avencié; car par cest passage esprouvoit
as he himself were advanced for by this passage proved
l'en plusors de chevaliers qui là dedanz voloient antrer. Il
one several of knights who there within wished enter He
se merveilla mout du pont que il treuve si large, qui
himself marveled much of-the bridge which he finds so wide which
si li sanbloit estre estroiz. Et, quant il fu passé outre,
so him seemed to-be narrow And when he was passed beyond
li ponz qui tornéiz estoit se drece par anging après lui,
the bridge which turning was itself raises by contrivance after him
car l'ève desouz estoit de trop grant raidor. Li chevaliers
for the-water beneath was of too great swiftness The knight
se trait arrière outre le grant pont, et misires Gauvains
himself draws back beyond the great bridge and my-lord Gawain
s'aproche por passer, et cil li sanbla autresint long
himself-approaches for to-pass and that-one him seemed likewise long
conme li autre. Et voit l'ève qui n'estoit pas mainz raide
as the other And sees the-water which not-was at-all less swift

ne moinz profonde, et li fu avis que li ponz fu de glace
nor less deep and him was opinion that the bridge was of ice
faible et tenue et avoit grant hautece desoz l'ève, et le
weak and thin and had great height beneath the-water and it
regarda à grant merveille, ne ne ressoigna plus le passage
looked-at with great marvel nor not dreaded more the passage
por l'antrée; il passe outre et se conmande à Dieu et
for the-entrance he passes beyond and himself commends to God and
vet très parmi, et voit que li ponz estoit li plus biaus et
goes right through and sees that the bridge was the most fair and
li plus riches et li plus fors que il onques éust véu, et
the most rich and the most strong that he ever had seen and
les estoieus qui estoient toutes pleines d'images. Quant il fu
the posts which were all full of-images When he was
outre le pont, il se drece après lui aussint conme li autres
beyond the bridge it itself raises after him likewise as the other
fist, et regarde devant lui et ne voit pas le chevalier, et
did and he-looks before him and not sees at-all the knight and
est venuz au tierz pont et ne fu pas effraez de chose
is come to-the third bridge and not was at-all frightened of thing
que il véist; et n'estoit pas mainz riches que li autres et
that he saw and not-was-it at-all less rich than the others and
avoit coulonbes de marbres tout anviron et sor chacun un
had columns of marbles all around and on each a
poumel si riche qu'il sanbloit estre d'or. Après, esgarde la
knob so rich that-it seemed to-be of-gold After looks-he the
porte contremont et voit Nostre Seignor escrit si conme il
gate upward and sees Our Lord drawn so as he
fu mis an la croiz, et sa mère d'une part et seint Jehanz
was put on the cross and his mother on-one side and saint John
d'autre, de quoi les ymages estoient toutes d'or, à riches
on-other of which the images were all of-gold with rich

pierres précieuses qui flanbléoient conme feus. Et voit à
stones precious which flamed as fire And sees to
destre un ange moult bel, qui à son doit anseingnoit
right an angel very fair who with his finger showed
la chapele où li seinz Graaus estoit, et avoit une pierre
the chapel where the holy Grail was and had a stone
précieuse enmi le piz et lestres desus son chief escriptes,
precious amid the breast and letters above his head written
qui disoient que li sires del chastel estoit autresint purs
which said that the lord of-the castle was likewise pure
et nez de toutes vileignies conme cele pierre estoit.
and clean of all villainies as that stone was

Après, vit à l'entrée de la porte I lion mout grant
After saw-he at the-entrance of the gate a lion very great
et mout orrible, et estoit touz droiz sour ces piez. Tantost
and very horrible and it-was all upright on its feet As-soon
conme il voit monseignor Gauvain, il se couche à la terre;
as it sees my-lord Gawain it itself lies-down on the earth
et il passe antre sans contredit et vient el chastel, et
and he passes in without gainsaying and comes into-the castle and
descent à pié et apuie son escu et son glaive au mur de
dismounts on foot and leans his shield and his lance at-the wall of
la sale, et monte uns degrez amont de marbre, et entre
the hall and mounts some steps up of marble and enters
an une sale mout bele et mout riche, et estoit, de leus
into a hall very fair and very rich and it-was from places
en leus, à ymages d'or peinte. Si treuve el milieu une
to places with images of-gold painted So finds-he in-the middle a
couche mout bele et mout riche et mout haute, et au
couch very fair and very rich and very high and at-the
pié de cele couche avoit un eschequier mout bel et mout
foot of that couch there-was a chessboard very fair and very

riche à un orlé d'or, tout plein de pierres précieuses, et
rich with a border of-gold all full of stones precious and
estoient li point d'or et d'azur, et n'estoient pas desoure li
were the squares of-gold and of-azure and not-were at-all upon-it the
eschec. Entretant conme misires Gauvains esgardoit la biauté
chessmen Meanwhile as my-lord Gawain looked-at the beauty
de l'eschequier et de la sale, estes-vos II chevaliers qui
of the-chessboard and of the hall behold-you two knights who
issent fors d'une chanbre et viennent à lui. «Sire, font li
go forth of-a chamber and come to him Lord say the
chevalier, bien puissiez-vos venir!» — «Diex vos doint joie
knights well may-you come God you may-grant joy
et bone aventure!» fet misires Gauvains. Il le font asséoir
and good fortune says my-lord Gawain They him make sit
desus la couche; après, le font désarmer. L'an li aporte,
upon the couch after him make-they disarm One him brings
an II bacins d'or, l'ève por son vis et por ces mains laver.
in two basins of-gold the-water for his face and for his hands to-wash
Après, viennent II damoiseles qui li aportent une riche robe
After come two damsels who him bring a rich robe
d'un drap d'or et de soie; puis, li font vestir; puis, li
of-a cloth of-gold and of silk then him make-they put-on then him
dient les damoiseles: «Prenez en gré ce que l'an vos peut
say the damsels Take in liking that which one you can
feire ça dedanz; car ce est li ostiex aus bons chevaliers et
do here within for that is the house of-the good knights and
aus loiaus.» — «Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, si ferai-je.
of-the loyal Damsel says my-lord Gawain so shall-do-I
Grant merciz de vostre servise.» Il voit bien que la nuit iert
Great thanks of your service He sees well that the night will-be
ocure, et il a là dedanz si grant clarté sans chandelles,
dark and it has there within so great brightness without candles

que c'est merveilles. Et sanble que li souleus i luise.
that that-is marvels And it-seems that the sun there shine
Si se merveille mout duremant dont cele clarté vient.
So himself marvels-he very hard whence that brightness comes
Quant misires Gauvains fu vestuz de la riche robe, mout
When my-lord Gawain was clothed in the rich robe very
fu biaus à esgarder, et bien sanbloit estre chevalier de
was-he fair to look-at and well seemed-he to-be knight of
grant valor. «Sire, font li chevalier, vos pleiroit-il que vos
great worth Lord say the knights you would-please-it that you
venissiez véoir le seignor de cest chastel?» — «Je le verroie
came see the lord of this castle I him would-see
mout volentiers, fet-il, et si li veil présenter une riche
very willingly says-he and so him wish-I present a rich
espée.» Il le menèrent dedanz la chanbre où li rois
sword They him led within the chamber where the king
Peschierres gisoit, et sanbloit qu'ele fust toute jonchiée et
Fisherman lay and it-seemed that-it were all strewn and
enbaumée, et estoit toute jonchiée d'erbe vert et de rosel.
embalmed and was all strewn with-grass green and with reed
Et li rois Peschières gisoit an un lit cordéiz dont li
And the king Fisherman lay in a bed corded whereof the
quepou estoient d'ivoire, et avoit une coute de paille sor
posts were of-ivory and there-was a quilt of brocade on
quoi il gisoit et par desus I couvertoir de sable, dont li
which he lay and by above a coverlet of sable whereof the
dras estoit mout riches. Et avoit un chapel de sebelin an
cloth was very rich And he-had a hat of sable on
son chief, couvert d'un vermeil samiz de soie, et une croiz
his head covered with-a red samite of silk and a cross
d'or; et avoit desouz son chief I oreiller qui touz estoit
of-gold and there-was beneath his head a pillow which all was

anbaumez, et avoit au IIII cornez de l'orillier IIII pierres
embalmed and there-was at-the four corners of the-pillow four stones
qui randoient mout grant clarté; et avoit I piler de coivre
which gave very great brightness and there-was a pillar of copper
sor quoi I aigle séoit qui tenoit une croiz d'or où il
on which an eagle sat which held a cross of-gold where it
avoit, de la veraie croiz ù Dieu fu mis, autretant conme
had of the true cross where God was put as-much as
la croiz avoit de grant, que li preudons aouroit. Et avoit
the cross had of great which the worthy-man adored And there-was
an IIII granz chandelabres d'or IIII granz estavaus, toutes
in four great candelabra of-gold four great candles all
les foiz que mestier estoit. Misires Gauvains vint devant le
the times that need was My-lord Gawain came before the
roi, si le salue. Et li rois li fet mout grant joie, et dit
king so him greets-he And the king him makes very great joy and says
que bien soit il venuz. «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, je vos
that well may-be he come Lord says my-lord Gawain I you
présant l'espée de quoi Jehanz fu décolez.» — «Gran merciz,
present the-sword with which John was beheaded Great thanks
dit li rois; certes, je savoie bien que vous l'aportiez. Ne vos
says the king certainly I knew well that you it-brought Nor you
ne austres ne pouist entrer çoianz sans l'espée, et, se vos
nor other not could enter in-here without the-sword and if you
ne fussiez de grant valor, vos ne l'éussiez pas conquise.»
not were of great worth you not it-would-have at-all won
Il prant l'espée, si la met à sa bouche et à son viaire, si
He takes the-sword so it puts-he to his mouth and to his face so
la beisse mout doucement et an fet mout grant joie. Et
it kisses-he very sweetly and thereof makes very great joy And
une damoisele vint séoir à son chevez à qui il baille l'espée
a damsel came sit at his head to whom he hands the-sword

à garder; II autres séoient à ces piez qui l'esgardent mout
to keep two others sat at his feet who him-look-at very
ducemant. «Conmant est vostre nons?» dit li rois. «Sire,
sweetly How is your name says the king Lord
je ai non Gauvain.» — «Ha, misires Gauvains, fet-il, ceste
I have name Gawain Ah my-lord Gawain says-he this
clarté, qui ça dedanz est, nos vient de Dieu por l'amor
brightness which here within is us comes from God for the-love
de vos. Quar, toutes les foiées que chevaliers se vient
of you For all the times that knight himself comes
herbergier çoianz en cest chastel, s'apert-ele ainsint feitement
lodge in-here in this castle itself-appears-it thus made
con vous véez orandroit. Et je vos féisse plus grant joie
as you see now And I you would-make more great joy
que je vos faz, se je me péusse aidier; mès je sui chéuz an
than I you make if I me could help but I am fallen into
lengour dès cele oure que li chevaliers se herberja çoianz,
languor since that hour that the knight himself lodged in-here
dont vos avez oï parler; par une soule parole que il déloia
whereof you have heard speak by a single word that he delayed
à dire, me vint ceste langour. Si vos pri por Dieu qu'il
to say me came this languor So you pray-I for God that-it
vos an souviegne, car vos devriez estre mout joieus se vos
you thereof remind for you ought to-be very joyful if you
m'aviez mis an santé. Et vez-ci la fille ma seur à qui
me-had put into health And see-here the daughter (of-)my sister to whom
l'en tost sa terre et désérite si qu'ele ne la peut ravoir
one takes her land and disinherits so that-she not it can have-again
se par son frère non, qu'ele va querre; si nos a l'en dit
if by her brother not whom-she goes seek so us has one told
que c'est li mieudres chevaliers del mont, mès nos n'an
that that-is the best knight of-the world but we not-thereof

poons savoir veraies nouveles.» — «Sire, fet la damoisele
can know true news Lord says the damsel
à son oncle le roi, merciez monseignor Gauvain de l'annor
to her uncle the king thank my-lord Gawain of the-honor
qu'il fist à ma dame ma mère, quant il vint an son ostel;
that-he did to my lady my mother when he came into her house
il remist nostre terre an pès et conquist la garde del
he put-back our land into peace and won the keeping of-the
chastel très qu'à I an; il mist les V chevaliers ma dame
castle until to a year he put the five knights (of-)my lady
ma mère avec nous. Or est li anz passez, si ert la gerre si
my mother with us Now is the year passed so will-be the war so
grant renouvelée, se Diex ne nos secort et je ne truis mon
great renewed if God not us succors and I not find my
frère que tant avons perdu.» — «Damoisele, fet misires
brother whom so-much have-we lost Damsel says my-lord
Gauvains, je vos aidai à mon pooir et ferai encore se
Gawain I you helped at my power and shall-do still if
je an estoie. Et vostre frère verroie-je plus volentiers que
I thereof were And your brother would-see-I more willingly than
touz les chevaliers del monde. Mès je n'an puis savoir
all the knights of-the world But I not-thereof can know
veraies nouveles, fors tant que je fui an un hermitage
true news except so-much that I was in a hermitage
où il avoit un roi hermite, et me dist que je ne féisse
where it had a king hermit and me said that I not made
pas noise, car li mieudres chevaliers del monde estoit là
at-all noise for the best knight of-the world was there
dedanz deshaitiez; et me dist qu'il a non Par-lui-fez. Je
within ailing and me said that-he has name Parluifet I
vi conraer son cheval à un vallet devant la chapele et ces
saw tend his horse to a youth before the chapel and his

armes et son escu mestre au souleil.» — «Sire, fet la
arms and his shield put in-the sun Lord says the
damoisele, mes frères n'a pas non Par-lui-fez; ainz a non
damsel my brother not-has at-all name Parluifet but has name
Perlesvax an droit bauptesme, ne ne set l'an plus biau
Perlesvaus in right baptism nor not knows one more fair
chevalier, ce dient cil qui l'ont véu.» — «Certes, fet li
knight that say those who him-have seen Certainly says the
rois, je ne vi onques plus bel de celui qui çà dedanz vint,
king I not saw ever more fair than him who here within came
ne mieuz sanblant d'estre bons chevaliers, et je sai de voir
nor better seeming of-being good knight and I know of truth
qués i est il; car autremant ne péust il estre antré çoianz.
that-it there is he for otherwise not could he have entered in-here
Mès je n'oi pas bon gerredon de son ostage, puisque je
But I not-had at-all good reward of his lodging since I
ne puis aidier, moi ne autrui. Misires Gauvain, por Dieu,
not can help me nor another My-lord Gawain for God
car vos souveigne de moi annuit; car je ai mout grant
now you may-it-remind of me tonight for I have very great
fiance an vostre valor.» — «Certes, sire, se Dieu plest, je
trust in your worth Certainly lord if God pleases I
ne ferai jà chose çà dedanz de quoi je doie estre blamez.»
not shall-do ever thing here within of which I ought be blamed

Atant, en fu menez misires Gauvains en la sale et
Thereupon thence was led my-lord Gawain into the hall and
treuve XII chevaliers anciens, touz chanuz, et ne sanbloient
finds twelve knights ancient all hoary and not seemed-they
pas estre de si grant aage con il estoient; car chaucuns
at-all to-be of so great age as they were for each
avoit C anz ou plus et si ne sanbloit pas que chacuns
had a-hundred years or more and so not seemed-it at-all that each

an éust XL. Il ont assis monseignor Gauvain au mangier
thereof had forty They have seated my-lord Gawain at-the eating
à une mout riche table d'ivoire et s'asiéent tuit environ lui.
at a very rich table of-ivory and themselves-sit all around him
«Sire, fet li mestres des chevaliers, souveigne vos de ce
Lord says the master of-the knights may-it-remind you of that
que li bons rois vos a prié et dit annuit, si l'auroiz.» —
which the good king you has prayed and said tonight so it-will-have-you
«Sire, dit misires Gauvains, Dieu an souveigne!» Atant
Lord says my-lord Gawain God thereof may-remind Thereupon
aporte l'an lardez de cerf et venoison de cengler et
brings one larded-meats of stag and venison of boar and
autre mès à grant foison; et fu, desus la table, la riche
other dishes in great abundance and was upon the table the rich
veisselemente d'argent et les granz coupes d'or couvesclées et
vessels of-silver and the great cups of-gold lidded and
li riche chandelabre où les grosses chandeles ardoient; mès
the rich candelabra where the thick candles burned but
la grant clartez qui là dedanz aparoit esconssoit la lour.
the great brightness which there within appeared hid the theirs
Atant ez-vos II damoiseles qui issent d'une chapele et
Thereupon behold-you two damsels who go from-a chapel and
tient l'une en ces mains le seintime Graal, et l'autre, la
holds the-one in her hands the most-holy Grail and the-other the
lance de quoi la pointe seigne dedanz. Et vet l'une dejouste
lance of which the point bleeds within And goes the-one beside
l'autre an la sale où li chevaliers et misires Gauvains
the-other into the hall where the knights and my-lord Gawain
manjoient; si lor an vint si douce odour et si seintime
ate so them thence came so sweet odor and so most-holy
qu'il an oublient le mangier. Misires Gauvains esgarde
that-they thereof forget the eating My-lord Gawain looks-at

le Graal et li sanble qu'il avoit un calice dedanz dont il
the Grail and him seems that-it had a chalice within whereof it
n'iert geires à icest tens; et voit la point de la lence dont
not-was much at this time and sees the point of the lance whence
li sans vermeil chiet dedanz, et li sanble qu'il voit deus
the blood red falls within and him seems that-he sees two
angeles qui portent II chandelabres d'or espris de chandeles.
angels who carry two candelabra of-gold lit with candles
Et les damoiseles passent pardevant monseignor Gauvain et
And the damsels pass by-before my-lord Gawain and
vont an une autre chapele. Et misires Gauvains est panssis,
go into an other chapel And my-lord Gawain is pensive
si li vient une si grant joie que ne li manbre se de Dieu
so him comes a so great joy that not him remembers if of God
non an sa panssée. Li chevalier sont tuit mat et dolant an
not in his thought The knights are all dejected and sorrowful in
lor cuers et regardent monseignor Gauvain. Atant ez-vos
their hearts and look-at my-lord Gawain Thereupon behold-you
damoiseles qui issent fors de la chanbre et reviennent devant
damsels who go forth of the chamber and come-back before
monseignor Gauvain, et il li sanble qu'il voit III angles
my-lord Gawain and it him seems that-he sees three angels
là où il n'en avoit devant véu que II; et li sanble
there where he not-thereof had before seen but two and him seems
qu'il voit anmi le Graal la forme d'un anfant. Li mestres
that-he sees amid the Grail the form of-a child The master
des chevaliers semont monseignor Gauvain. Misires Gauvains
of-the knights summons my-lord Gawain My-lord Gawain
esgarde devant lui et voit chéoir III goutes de sanc desus
looks before him and sees fall three drops of blood upon
la table; il fu touz esbahiz de l'esgarder et ne dist mot.
the table he was all amazed of the-looking and not said word

Atant passent outre les damoiseles, et li chevalier sont
Thereupon pass beyond the damsels and the knights are
tuit esfraé et regardent li un l'autre. Et misires Gauvains
all frightened and look-at the ones the-other And my-lord Gawain
ne pot oster ces euz des III goutes de sanc et, quant
not could remove his eyes from-the three drops of blood and when
il les vost beissier, si li eschivent, dont il est mout
he them wished kiss so him avoid-they whereof he is very
dolanz, car il ne peut mestre sa main ne chose qui de lui
sorrowful for he not can put his hand nor thing which of him
fust, à atouchier i. Atant ez-vos les deus damoiseles qui
were to touch there Thereupon behold-you the two damsels who
reviennent devent la table et senble à monseignor Gauvain
come-back before the table and seems to my-lord Gawain
qu'il an avoit III et esgarde contremont et li sanble
that-it thereof had three and looks upward and him seems
estre li Graaus touz an char, et voit par deseure, ce li est
to-be the Grail all in flesh and sees by above that him is
avis, un roi couronné, clofichié an une croiz, et li estoit
opinion a king crowned nailed on a cross and him was
li glaives fichiez el costé. Misires Gauvains le voit, si an
the lance fixed in-the side My-lord Gawain it sees so thereof
a grant pitié, et ne li souvient d'autre chose que de
has-he great pity and not him remembers of-other thing than of
la doulor que cil rois soufre. Et li mestres des chevaliers
the sorrow that this king suffers And the master of-the knights
le resemont de dire et li dist que, s'il atant plus, que
him summons-again to speak and him said that if-he waits more that
jà mès n'i recouverra. Mesires Gauvains se test, qui
ever more not-there will-recover My-lord Gawain himself silences who
pas n'antant le chevalier, et regarde contremont; mès les
at-all not-hears the knight and looks upward but the

damoiseles s'an revont en la chapele et reportent le
damsels themselves-thence go-back into the chapel and carry-back the
seintime Graal et la lance, et li chevalier font oster les
most-holy Grail and the lance and the knights make remove the
napes et sont levez de mangier et antrent an une autre
cloths and are risen from eating and enter into an other
sale et leissent monseignor Gauvain tout seul; et il regarde
hall and leave my-lord Gawain all alone and he looks
tout anviron et voit les huis touz clos et fermez, et esgarde
all around and sees the doors all closed and shut and looks
aus piez de la sale et voit anviron deus chandelabres ardans
at-the feet of the hall and sees around two candelabra burning
entor l'eschequier et voit les eschés assis, dont li un sont
around the-chessboard and sees the chessmen set whereof the ones are
d'argent, et li autre d'or. Misires Gauvains s'asiet au jeu
of-silver and the others of-gold My-lord Gawain himself-sits at-the game
et cil d'or jouèrent contre lui et le matèrent II foiz; à
and those of-gold played against him and him mated two times at
la tierce foiée, quant il se cuida revengier et il vit qu'il
the third time when he himself thought avenge and he saw that-he
an ot le poior, il dépeça le jeu. Et une damoisele ist
thereof had the worst he broke-up the game And a damsel goes
fors d'une chanbre et fet prandre à un vallet l'eschequier
forth of-a chamber and makes take to a youth the-chessboard
et les échès, si les an fet porter. Et misires Gauvains,
and the chessmen so them thence makes-she carry And my-lord Gawain
qui traveilliez estoit d'errer por venir là où il est ore
who wearied was of-wandering for to-come there where he is now
venuz, s'andormi desus la couche jusqu'au matin que il
come himself-fell-asleep upon the couch until-the morning that it
fu ajorné et oï I cor souner moult ancrement.
was dawned and heard a horn sound very loudly

Atant s'est armez et vost aler prandre congié au roi
Thereupon himself-is-he armed and wished go take leave to-the king
Peschéor; mès il trova les huis si verroillez qu'il n'i peut
Fisherman but he found the doors so bolted that-he not-there could
antrer. Et voit moult bel servise feire an une chapele, il est
enter And sees very fair service do in a chapel he is
mout dolanz de ce qu'il ne peut oïr la messe. Une damoisele
very sorrowful of that that-he not can hear the mass A damsel
vient an la sale, si li dist: «Sire, or povez oïr le servise
comes into the hall so him said-she Lord now can-you hear the service
et la joie que l'an fet por l'espée que vos présantastes au
and the joy that one makes for the-sword that you presented to-the
bon roi, et mout déussiez estre liez an vostre cuer se vos
good king and much ought-you be glad in your heart if you
fussiez dedanz la chapele. Mès vos an avez perdue l'antrée
were within the chapel But you thereof have lost the-entrance
par mout peu de parole, car li leus de la chapele est si
by very little of word for the place of the chapel is so
seintefiez par les seintes reliques qui dedanz sont, que jà
sanctified by the holy relics which within are that ever
home ne prouvoire n'i enterra dès le sanmedi à midi très
man nor priest not-there will-enter from the Saturday at noon until
qu'à lundi après la messe.» Et il ot les plus douces voiz
to Monday after the mass And he hears the most sweet voices
et les plus biax servises qui onques fust fez en chapele.
and the most fair services which ever were done in chapel
Misires Gauvains ne respont mot, ainz est touz esbahiz. Et
My-lord Gawain not answers word but is-he all amazed And
la damoisele li dist: «Sire, Diex soit garde de vostre cors,
the damsel him said Lord God may-be guard of your body
car il m'est avis qu'il ne faust an vos que ce que vos ne
for it me-is opinion that-it not fails in you but that that you not

voussistes dire la parole dont cist chastiax fust an joie.»
wished say the word whereby this castle were in joy
Atant s'an part la damoisele, et misires Gauvains ot le
Thereupon herself-thence departs the damsel and my-lord Gawain hears the
cor soner autre foiz et ot une voiz huchier mout fort: «Qui
horn sound other time and hears a voice shout very loud Who
de çoianz n'est, si s'an voist! Car li pont sont abeissié
of in-here not-is so himself-thence may-go For the bridges are lowered
et la porte ouverte, et li lions est an sa cavée; et après,
and the gate open and the lion is in its cave and after
couvendra le pont relever por le roi del Chastel Mortel qui
it-will-behoove the bridge raise-again for the king of-the Castle Mortal who
gerroie cest chastel, et ce est la chose de quoi il morra.»
wars this castle and that is the thing of which he will-die
Atant ist misires Gauvains de la sale et treuve son
Thereupon goes my-lord Gawain from the hall and finds his
cheval tout apresté au perron et ces armes. Il ist fors
horse all ready at-the block and his arms He goes forth
et treuve les ponz granz et larges, et s'an vet grant
and finds the bridges great and wide and himself-thence goes great
aléure de jouste une grant rivière qui ceurt parmi la
pace along beside a great river which runs through the
valée. Et vit, an une granz forez, une granz pluies et uns
valley And saw-he in a great forest a great rain and a
orages, et uns tounoires lièvе si granz an la forest que
storm and a thunder rises so great in the forest that
il sanble que tuit li arbre doient arachier; la pluie est si
it seems that all the trees must uproot the rain is so
granz et la tempeste qu'il li couvient mestre son escu sor
great and the tempest that-it him behooves put his shield over
la teste de son cheval, que la foison de l'ève ne le noit.
the head of his horse that the abundance of the-water not it drown

Il chevauche tant en cele mesaise desous la rivière qui
He rides so-much in that discomfort below the river which
cort an la forest, qu'il voit an la lande outre la rivière un
runs in the forest that-he sees in the heath beyond the river a
chevalier et une damoisele qui chevauchent mout cointemant
knight and a damsel who ride very elegantly
à loreins; et porte li chevaliers un oissel sor son poing,
at leisure and carries the knight a bird on his fist
et la damoisele a un chapel de flors. Dui brachet suivent
and the damsel has a garland of flowers Two hounds follow
le chevalier. Li souleus luist mout biaus an la prée et
the knight The sun shines very fair in the meadow and
li airs est mout clers et mout purs. Misires Gauvains
the air is very clear and very pure My-lord Gawain
se merveille mout de ce que il pleut an sa voie si
himself marvels much of that that it rains on his way so
durement, et, an la prée où li chevaliers et la damoisele
hard and in the meadow where the knight and the damsel
chevauchent, luist clercs li seuleus et est li tens clers et
ride shines clear the sun and is the weather clear and
seriz. Et les voit chevauchier anvoisiéement. Il ne lor peut
serene And them sees ride joyously He not them can
riens demander, car il sont trop loing. Misires Gauvains
anything ask for they are too far My-lord Gawain
se regarde et voit d'autre part de la rivière I valet plus
himself looks and sees on-other side of the river a youth more
près de soi qui au chevalier estoit. «Biaus anmis, fet
near of himself who to-the knight was Fair friend says
misires Gauvains, conment est-ce qui pleut sor moi de çà
my-lord Gawain how is-it that rains on me on this-side
l'ève et de là ne pleut noiant.» — «Sire, fet li valez,
the-water and on that-side not rains anything Lord says the youth

vos l'avez déservi; car itele est la coutume de la forest.» —
you it-have deserved for such is the custom of the forest
«Durra-moi ausques cist orasges?» fet misires Gauvains. «Au
Will-last-me somewhat this storm says my-lord Gawain At-the
premier pont où vos vendroiz, vos faudra,» fet li vallez.
first bridge where you will-come you it-will-fail says the youth
Atant s'an part li valez et li orajes s'an
Thereupon himself-thence departs the youth and the storm itself-thence
force adès, tant qu'il est venuz au pont, et chevauche
strengthens ever until that-he is come to-the bridge and rides
outre et vient an la prée et li orages li faust, dont
beyond and comes into the meadow and the storm him fails then
remet son escu à son col à droit. Et voit devant lui
puts-back-he his shield at his neck at right And sees before him
I chastel où il ot grant planté de gent qui grant joie
a castle where it had great plenty of folk who great joy
déménoient. Il chevauche tant qu'il vint el chastel et
led He rides until that-he came into-the castle and
voit grant planté de gent, de chevaliers, dames et damoiseles.
sees great plenty of folk of knights ladies and damsels
Misires Gauvains descent, mès il ne treuve el chastel qui
My-lord Gawain dismounts but he not finds in-the castle who
le veille arcignier, ainz antandent à grant joie feire. Misires
him wishes address but attend-they to great joy to-make My-lord
Gauvains se présante d'une part et d'autre, et tuit
Gawain himself presents on-one side and on-other and all
l'eschivent; et il voit que il fet loianz mauveis demourer
him-shun and he sees that it does in-there bad to-stay
à son eus, si se part del chastel et ancontre I
to his use so himself departs-he from-the castle and meets a
chevalier à la porte. «Sire, fet-il, quel chastel est ceci?» —
knight at the gate Lord says-he what castle is this

«Et nu véez-vos? fet li chevaliers, c'est uns chastiax de
And not-it see-you says the knight that-is a castle of
joie.» — «Par foi, fet misires Gauvains, cil del chastel
joy By faith says my-lord Gawain those of-the castle
ne sont pas bien courtois, car encore ne m'ont il mie
not are at-all well courteous for still not me-have they at-all
areignié.» — «Por ce ne perdent il mie leur courtoisie, fet
addressed For that not lose they at-all their courtesy says
li chevaliers, car vos l'avez déservi. Si vos cuident aussint
the knight for you it-have deserved So you think-they likewise
pereceus de fet con vos estes de parole, et virent que vos
slothful of deed as you are of word and saw that you
estes venuz parmi la forest périlleuse où tuit li desconfit
are come through the forest perilous where all the discomfited
passent: il pert bien à voz armes et à vostre cheval.»
pass it appears well by your arms and by your horse
Atant s'an part li chevaliers, et misires Gauvains
Thereupon himself-thence departs the knight and my-lord Gawain
a chevauchié grant pièce, dolanz et mout esbahiz, tant
has ridden great while sorrowful and very amazed until
qu'il vient à une terre sesche et poure et soufroiteuse de
that-he comes to a land dry and poor and needy of
touz biens, et treuve I poure chastel, si antre dedanz et
all goods and finds a poor castle so enters-he within and
le voit mout agasti, mès que dedanz avoit une sale qui
it sees very wasted but that within there-was a hall which
sanbloit estre hantée de gent. Et misires Gauvains vient
seemed to-be frequented of folk And my-lord Gawain comes
cele part et descent, et uns chevaliers avale les degrez de
that way and dismounts and a knight descends the steps of
la sale, mout pourement vestuz. «Sire, fet li chevaliers à
the hall very poorly clothed Lord says the knight to

monseignor Gauvain, bien soiez-vos venuz!» Après, le prant
my-lord Gawain well be-you come After him takes-he
par la main et l'enmoigne an la sale contremont, qui tote
by the hand and him-leads into the hall up which all
est gaste. Atant issent II damoiseles d'une chanbre, mout
is waste Thereupon go two damsels from-a chamber very
pourement vestues, qui estoient de mout très grant biauté,
poorly clothed who were of very very great beauty
et font grant joie de monseignor Gauvain. Si conme l'an le
and make great joy of my-lord Gawain So as one him
vouloit désarmer, atant ez-vos I chevalier qui antre an la
wished disarm thereupon behold-you a knight who enters into the
sale et estoit enferrez d'un tronçon parmi le cors. Il voit
hall and was impaled with-a stump through the body He sees
monseignor Gauvain, si le connoist: «Or tost, fet-il, por
my-lord Gawain so him knows-he Now quick says-he for
Dié, ne vos désarmez pas, je sui mout liez quant je vos
God not yourself disarm at-all I am very glad when I you
ai trouvé. Je vieng de cele forest où j'ai leissié Lencelot
have found I come from that forest where I-have left Lancelot
conbatant à IIII chevaliers, mès que li uns est morz, et
fighting with four knights but that the one is dead and
cuident que ce soiez vos, et sont del lignage aus chevaliers
think-they that that be you and are of-the lineage of-the knights
que vos océistes à la tente où vos abatites la mauveise
whom you killed at the tent where you struck-down the evil
coustume. Je vouloie aidier Lancelot quant uns des chevaliers
custom I wished help Lancelot when one of-the knights
m'a féru ainsint con vos povez véoir.» Misires Gauvains
me-has struck thus as you can see My-lord Gawain
descent de la sale et monte sor son cheval, toz armez.
descends from the hall and mounts on his horse all armed

«Sire, fet li chevaliers de la sale, je vos alasse aidier à mon
Lord says the knight of the hall I you would-go help at my
povoir, mès je ne puis oissir de mon chastel jusqu'à icele oure
power but I not can go-out from my castle until-to that hour
que il soit regarniz de la gent qui i seulent antrer et que
that it be re-garrisoned with the folk who there are-wont enter and that
l'an m'oit randue ma terre par la vertu del Bon Chevalier.»
one me-has rendered my land by the virtue of-the Good Knight
Missires Gauvains se part del chastel, tant con cheval
My-lord Gawain himself departs from-the castle as-much as horse
li peut randre, et antre an la forest et suit la trace del
him can render and enters into the forest and follows the track of-the
sanc, si con li chevaliers estoit venuz, et chevauche tant an
blood so as the knight was come and rides so-much in
la forest, tant que il ot la noise des espées, et voit anmi
the forest until that he hears the noise of-the swords and sees amid
la lande Lancelot et les III chevaliers, et voit le quart
the heath Lancelot and the three knights and sees the fourth
mort à la terre. Mès li uns des III chevaliers c'estoit traiz
dead on the earth But the one of-the three knights himself-was drawn
arrière, car mès ne povoit soufrir la mellée, car li chevaliers
back for more not could-he suffer the fray for the knight
qui les nouveles aporta à monseignor Gauvain l'avoit mout
who the news brought to my-lord Gawain him-had very
navré. Li dui chevalier hastoient mout Lancelot, et il estoit
wounded The two knights pressed much Lancelot and he was
mout lassez des cox qu'il avoit donez et recéuz. Misires
very wearied of-the blows that-he had given and received My-lord
Gauvains vient à un des chevaliers et le fiert très parmi
Gawain comes to one of-the knights and him strikes right through
le cors et fet trébuchier lui et le cheval tout an I mont.
the body and makes stumble him and the horse all in a heap

Quant Lanceloz aparçoit monseignor Gauvain, si li fet
When Lancelot perceives my-lord Gawain so him makes-he
moult grant joie. Andemantres que li uns tenoit l'autre, li
very great joy While that the one held the-other the
quarz chevaliers s'an fuit grant aléure très parmi la forest,
fourth knight himself-thence flees great pace right through the forest
et cil que li chevaliers avoit navré est chéuz morz. Il
and he whom the knight had wounded is fallen dead They
prannent les chevaus et dit misires Gauvains à Lancelot qu'il
take the horses and says my-lord Gawain to Lancelot that-he
a le plus poure chevalier à oste, qu'il onques véist, et les plus
has the most poor knight as host that-he ever saw and the most
beles damoiseles que l'an sache, mès mout sont pouremant
fair damsels that one knows but very are-they poorly
vestues. «Si li manrons nostre gaeing.» — «Je l'ostroi, fet
clothed So him shall-we-lead our gain I it-grant says
Lanceloz. Mès du chevalier qui ainsint nos est eschapez sui
Lancelot But of-the knight who thus us is escaped am-I
trop dolans.» — «Ne vos chaust, fet misires Gauvains; nos
too sorrowful Not you may-it-concern says my-lord Gawain we
nos an poons bien feire.» Atant il s'an retornent
ourselves thereof can well do Thereupon they themselves-thence return
arrière vors l'ostel au poure chevalier, et descendent devant
back toward the-house of-the poor knight and dismount before
la sale; et li poures chevaliers vient ancontre eus et les
the hall and the poor knight comes toward them and the
II damoiseles; et il lor delivrent les III chevaus aus III
two damsels and they them deliver the three horses of-the three
chevaliers qui morz estoient. Li chevaliers an ot grant joie
knights who dead were The knight thereof had great joy

et il lor dist c'or est il riches et que ces serours seront
and he them said that-now is he rich and that his sisters will-be
mieuz vestues par tens qu'eles ne sont ores, et il méimes.
better clothed by time than-they — are now and he self
Atant sont venuz en la sale; li chevaliers fet à un
Thereupon are-they come into the hall the knight makes to a
sien vallet establer les chevaux, et les II damoiseles aident
his youth stable the horses and the two damsels help
à désarmer Lancelot et monseignor Gauvain. «Seignors, fet
to disarm Lancelot and my-lord Gawain Lords says
li chevaliers, si m'aït Diex, je ne vos ai que prester por
the knight so me-may-help God I not you have what to-lend for
vestir, car je n'ai plus de robe que ma cote.» Lanceloz an
to-wear for I not-have more of robe than my tunic Lancelot thereof
a grant pitié et misires Gauvains, et les deus damoiseles
has great pity and my-lord Gawain and the two damsels
ostent lour afublemanz autresint fez conme sercoz de toile
remove their wraps likewise made as surcoats of linen
qui couvroient lor poures chemises, et lor bliaus qui tuit
which covered their poor shifts and their tunics which all
estoient ronpu et sorporté et usé, et les présantent aus
were torn and worn-through and worn and them present to-the
chevaliers por vestir. Il ne les vostrent refuser, por ce
knights for to-wear They not them wished refuse for that
qu'eles ne cuidassent qu'il les éussent an despit; il vestirent
that-they not thought that-they them had in contempt they put-on
les deus afublemanz mout poures; les II damoiseles an
the two wraps very poor the two damsels thereof
moignent mout grant joie, por ce que si bon chevalier ont
lead very great joy for that that so good knights have
daignié vestir les poures vestemanz. «Seignors, fet li poures
deigned wear the poor garments Lords says the poor

chevaliers, li chevaliers qui aporta les noveles çà dedanz,
knight the knight who brought the news here within
qui anferrez estoit d'un tronçon, est morz et gist an bière
who impaled was with-a stump is dead and lies on bier
an une chapele an cest chastel, et s'est mout bien confés
in a chapel in this castle and himself-is very well confessed
à un hermite et vos manda saluz à enmedeus, et vos éust
to a hermit and you sent greetings to both and you had
mout volentiers véu ainz qu'il fust morz, et si requist mout
very willingly seen before that-he were dead and so asked-he much
que je vos déisse que vos fuissiez demain à son anterrer, car
that I you said that you were tomorrow at his burying for
meillor chevalier de vos n'i pourroit il avoir, si conme il
better knight than you not-there could it have so as he
me dist.» — «Certes, fet Lanceloz, il estoit bons chevaliers,
me said Certainly says Lancelot he was good knight
c'est doumaches de sa mort, et mout me poise que je ne
that-is harm of his death and much me grieves that I not
sai conmant il a non et de quel païs il est.» — «Sire,
know how he has name and of what country he is Lord
fet misires Gauvains, il dist que vos le sauriez ancore bien.»
says my-lord Gawain he said that you it would-know yet well
Li dui bon chevalier jurent la nuit el chastel, li poures
The two good knights lay the night in-the castle the poor
chevaliers les herberga à son povoir. Quant ce vint à la
knight them lodged at his power When that came at the
matinée, il alèrent à la chapele por oïr la messe et por
morning they went to the chapel for to-hear the mass and for
estre à l'enterrement del cors; après, pristrent congié au
to-be at the-burial of-the body after took-they leave to-the
poure chevalier et aus deus damoiseles et se départent
poor knight and to-the two damsels and themselves depart

del chastel tuit armé. «Misires Gauvains, fet Lanceloz, l'an
from-the castle all armed My-lord Gawain says Lancelot one
ne set à la cort que vos estes devenuz, ainz vos tiennent
not knows at the court what you are become but you hold-they
por mort si con il cuident.» — «Par foi, fet misires
for dead so as they think By faith says my-lord
Gauvains, je m'an irai cele part, quar j'ai esté mout
Gawain I me-thence shall-go that way for I-have been very
traveilliez, si me séjornerai tant que aucunne volenté me
wearied so me shall-rest-I until that some will me
vendra d'aler querre avanture.» Il conte à Lancelot conmant
will-come of-going seek adventure He tells to Lancelot how
li Graaus s'aparut à lui an la cort du roi Peschéor: «Et
the Grail itself-appeared to him in the court of-the king Fisherman And
si conme il fu devant moi, je m'oublié de demander conmant
so as it was before me I me-forgot of asking how
il servoit et de quoi.» — «Ha, sire, fet Lanceloz, avez-i-vos
it served and of what Ah lord says Lancelot have-there-you
donc esté?» — «Oïl, fet-il, si an sui mout dolanz et
then been Yes says-he so thereof am-I very sorrowful and
liez, liez por la grant seintée que je vi, dolanz de ce que
glad glad for the great holiness that I saw sorrowful of that that
je ne demandé ce dont li rois Peschières me pria mout
I not asked that whereof the king Fisherman me prayed very
doucemant.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz, vos féistes mout grant
sweetly Lord says Lancelot you did very great
mal, ne il n'est nule riens dont j'oie si grant desirrier conme
evil nor it not-is any thing whereof I-have so great desire as
j'ai d'aler an son ostel.» — «Par foi, fet misires Gauvains,
I-have of-going into his house By faith says my-lord Gawain
je i fui mout honteus, mès ice me desconforte que li
I there was very ashamed but this me discomforts that the

mieudres chevaliers i fu devant moi, qui autresint an fu
best knight there was before me who likewise thereof was
blamez conme je sui.» Lanceloz se part de monseignor
blamed as I am Lancelot himself departs from my-lord
Gauvain, et prant congié li uns à l'autre; il issent d'une
Gawain and takes leave the one to the-other they go-out from-a
forest et entrent chaucuns an une voie sanz dire riens.
forest and enter each into a way without saying anything

The Waste City

IX

Lancelot tells Gladoen's twin that his brother died helping him, and wins back their castle by beheading the lord of the Rock. At the Castle of Beards, which takes strangers' beards for hermits' hair shirts, he kills one keeper and maims the other; there a damsel says he will never see the Grail while he loves the queen. In a graveyard chapel a dead knight's wounds bleed at his coming. In a waste city a young knight has Lancelot behead him and swear to return within a year and offer his own head.

Atant se test li contes de monseignor Gauvain et
Thereupon itself silences the tale of my-lord Gawain and
conmance à parler de Lancelot qui antre an la forest et
begins to speak of Lancelot who enters into the forest and
chevauche à mout grant esploit et ancontre un chevalier
rides at very great speed and meets a knight
enmi la forest, qui s'an venoit grant aléure, et estoit
amid the forest who himself-thence came great pace and was
armez de toutes armes; «Sire, fet-il à Lancelot, dont
armed with all arms Lord says-he to Lancelot whence
venez-vos?» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz, je vieng devers la cort
come-you Lord says Lancelot I come from-toward the court

le roi Artu.» — «Ha! sire, me sauriez-vos dire nouvelles
(of-)the king Arthur Ah lord me could-you tell news
d'un chevalier qui porte un vert escu autretel conme je port.
of-a knight who bears a green shield such-like as I bear
Si est mes frères.» — «Conmant a-il non?» fet Lancelot.
So is-he my brother How has-he name says Lancelot
«Sire, fet-il, il a non Gladoens, si est bons chevaliers
Lord says-he he has name Gladoen so is-he good knight
et hardiz et a un blanc cheval mout fort et mout
and bold and has a white horse very strong and very
inel.» — «A-il plus chevaliers an vostre païs qui port tex
swift Has-it more knights in your country who bear such
armes conme vostre escu et le sien, fors vos et lui?» —
arms as your shield and the his except you and him
«Certes, sire, n'a mie.» — «Et porquoi le demandez-vos?»
Certainly lord not-has-it at-all And why it ask-you
fet Lanceloz. «Porce que l'en li a un sien chastel tolu,
says Lancelot Because that one him has a his castle taken
puis qu'il n'i fu, et je sai bien qu'il le raura
since that-he not-there was and I know well that-he it will-have-again
par sa bone chevalerie.» — «Est-il si bons chevaliers?» fet
by his good knighthood Is-he so good knight says
Lanceloz. «Certes, sire, oïl; ce est li mieudres des illes des
Lancelot Certainly lord yes that is the best of-the isles of-the
Mores.» — «Sire, par vostre merci, abeissiez vostre coife.»
Mores Lord by your mercy lower your coif
Il abat tantost la coiffe et Lanceloz le regarde anmi le
He lowers at-once the coif and Lancelot him looks-at amid the
vis: «Certes, sire chevaliers, fet-il, vos le resanblez mout
face Certainly lord knight says-he you him resemble very
bien.» — «Ha! sire, fet li chevaliers, an savez-vos donques
well Ah lord says the knight thereof know-you then

novelles?» — «Certes, sire, fet-il, oïl; veraies les vos puis-je
news Certainly lord says-he yes true them you can-I
bien dire, car il chevaucha lez moi V lieues galesches,
well tell for he rode beside me five leagues Welsh
ne je ne vi onques home plus sanblant à autre con il vos
nor I not saw ever man more like to other as he you
resanble.» — «Il me doit bien resanbler, fet li chevaliers,
resembles He me ought well resemble says the knight
car nos somes ivel, mès il naquist devant et plus a sans
for we are twins but he was-born before and more has sense
et chevalerie de moi, ne par toutes les illes des Mores
and knighthood than me nor through all the isles of-the Mores
n'a damoisele qui tant ait valor ne biauté conme cele
not-has-it damsel who so-much have worth nor beauty as she
de qui il est amez par amors, et plus le desirre à véoir
of whom he is loved by love and more him desires to see
que nule riens qui vive, car ele ne le vit plus a d'un
than any thing which lives for she not him saw more has-it than-a
an, ainz est alé querre son pris mes frères par toutes les
year but is gone seek his prize my brother through all the
forès del mont. Sire, leissiez m'an aler, fet li chevaliers,
forests of-the world Lord let me-thence go says the knight
querre mon frère et si me dites où je le trouverai.» —
seek my brother and so me tell where I him shall-find
«Certes, fet Lanceloz, je le vos dirai mout dolanz.» —
Certainly says Lancelot I it you shall-tell very sorrowful
«Porquoi? fet li chevaliers; vos a-il riens meffet?» —
Why says the knight you has-he anything wronged
«Nanil, fet Lanceloz, ainz a tant fet por moi que je vos
Not-so says Lancelot but has-he so-much done for me that I you
an ain et presant mon servise.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers,
thereof love and present my service Lord says the knight

je m'an vois; mès, por Dieu, dites moi où je trouverai
I me-thence go but for God tell me where I shall-find
mon frère.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz, je le vos dirai. Je me
my brother Lord says Lancelot I it you shall-tell I me
parti hui matin de son cors et l'aidai à enterrer.» —
departed today morning from his body and him-helped to bury
«Ha! sire, fet li chevaliers, me dites-vos voir?» — «Certes,
Ah lord says the knight me tell-you truth Certainly
fet Lanceloz, voir vos di-je.» — «Est dont ocis mes frères?»
says Lancelot truth you tell-I Is then killed my brother
fet li chevaliers. «Oïl, por moi aidier,» fet Lanceloz. «Ha!
says the knight Yes for me to-help says Lancelot Ah
sire, fet li chevaliers, pour Dieu, ne me dites chose qui
lord says the knight for God not me tell thing which
reignable ne soit.» — «Par Dieu, sire, fet-il, je le vos di
reasonable not be By God lord says-he I it you tell
moult dolanz. Car je n'anmai onques chevalier an si poi de
very sorrowful For I not-loved ever knight in so little of
terme conme je fis lui; il m'aida à garantir de la mort et
time as I did him he me-helped to protect from the death and
je le vos gerredonnerai, selonc ce que il fist por moi.» —
I it you shall-reward according-to that which he did for me
«Sire, fet li chevaliers, se il est morz, c'est grant doulor
Lord says the knight if he is dead that-is great sorrow
à mon eus. Car j'ai perdu mon confort et ma vie et
to my use For I-have lost my comfort and my life and
ma terre sanz recouvrer.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz, il m'aida
my land without recovery Lord says Lancelot he me-helped
à garantir ma vie et je vos aiderai à garantir à tosjors
to protect my life and I you shall-help to protect for always
mès, parssi que je sache vostre meschief.» Li chevaliers
more provided that I know your mischance The knight

antant que ces frères est morz et bien croit Lancelot et
hears that his brother is dead and well believes Lancelot and
conmance le greignor deul à feire que nus oïst onques.
begins the greatest mourning to make that anyone heard ever
Et Lanceloz li dit: «Sire chevaliers, leissiez cest deul
And Lancelot him says Lord knight let this mourning
ester, car il n'i a nul recouvrier; mès je vos présant
be for it not-there has any recovery but I you present
mon cors et ma chevalerie en touz les leus où il vos
my body and my knighthood in all the places where it you
pleira que je puisse garantir vostre honor.» — «Sire, fet li
will-please that I may protect your honor Lord says the
chevaliers, je reçoif bien vostre aïde et vostre amor, puisque
knight I receive well your aid and your love since
vos la me daigniez offrir, et or m'an est-il greindres
you it me deign offer and now me-thereof is-it greater
mestiers que onques mès. Sire, fet li chevaliers, puisque mes
need than ever more Lord says the knight since my
frères est morz, je m'an retornerai arrières et souferrai
brother is dead I me-thence shall-return back and shall-suffer
mon doumache, car il l'amandast bien s'il fust vis.» —
my harm for he it-would-amend well if-he were alive
«Par mon chief, fet Lanceloz, je m'an irai avecques vos,
By my head says Lancelot I me-thence shall-go with you
si vos gerredonnerai ce qu'il fist por moi; il livra son
so you shall-reward-I that which-he did for me he delivered his
cors à la mort por moi, an autretel abandon voudrai-je
body to the death for me in such-like abandon shall-wish-I
mestre le mien por la vostre amor et por la seue.»
put the mine for the your love and for the his

«Sire, fet li chevaliers, je vos an sai mout bon gré de
Lord says the knight I you thereof know very good thanks of
ce que vos me dites, se li fez i est autretiex.» — «Oïl,
that which you me say if the deed there is such-like Yes
si m'aït Diex, fet Lanceloz, se Diex m'an preste le
so me-may-help God says Lancelot if God me-thereof lends the
povoir.» Atant s'an vont ansanble, et se conforte
power Thereupon themselves-thence go-they together and himself comforts
mout li chevaliers an ce que Lanceloz li dist, mès de la
much the knight in that which Lancelot him said but of the
mort son frère est mout dolanz. Et chevauchent tant qu'il
death (of-)his brother is-he very sorrowful And they-ride until that-they
viennent an la terre des Mores; lors choississent I chastel
come into the land of-the Mores then spy-they a castle
desus une roche et avoit une grant praierie desouz. «Sire,
upon a rock and there-was a great meadow beneath Lord
fet li chevaliers au vert escu à Lancelot, cist chastiax fu
says the knight with-the green shield to Lancelot this castle was
mon frère et ore est miens. Ce poise moi quant il m'est
(of-)my brother and now is-it mine That grieves me when it me-is
eschéus an tel menière. Et li chevaliers qui le toli à mon
fallen in such manner And the knight who it took from my
frère est de si grant hardemant qu'il ne doute chevalier
brother is of so great boldness that-he not fears knight
qui soit an vie, et le verroiz jà oissir de cest chastel
who be in life and him you-will-see now go-out from this castle
tantost conme il vos aparcevra. Lanceloz et li chevaliers
as-soon as he you will-perceive Lancelot and the knight
chevauchent tant que il aprochent le chastel. Et esgarde
ride until that they approach the castle And looks
li chevaliers an la voie devant soi et voit un vallet venir
the knight in the way before himself and sees a youth come

sor I roncin, qui aportoit devant soi un cengler mort.
on a nag who brought before himself a boar dead
Li chevaliers au vert escu li demande à qui il est; li
The knight with-the green shield him asks to whom he is the
vallez li respont: «Je sui au seignor de la roche Gladoen,
youth him answers I am to-the lord of the rock Gladoen
qui vient çà derrieres, et vient mes sires toz armez, lui
who comes here behind and comes my lord all armed he
et austres; car li frères Gladoens l'a desfié de par
and others for the brother (of-)Gladoen him-has defied on behalf-of
son frère, mès misires si poise mout poi sa desfiance.»
his brother but my-lord so weighs very little his defiance

Lanceloz antant que li annemis à celui cui il déust
Lancelot hears that the enemy of him whom he ought
mout anmor se il fust en vie, vient; li chevaliers au
much love if he were in life comes the knight with-the
vert escu li moustra tantost con il le vit. «Sire, fet-il à
green shield him showed as-soon as he him saw Lord says-he to
Lencelot, vez ci celui qui me désérite, et ancore me feroit
Lancelot see here him who me disinherits and still me would-do
il pis s'il savoit que mes frères fust morz.» Lanceloz, sans
he worse if-he knew that my brother were dead Lancelot without
plus dire, tantost conme il ot choissi le chevalier de la
more saying as-soon as he had spied the knight of the
Roche, fiert le cheval des esperons et vient vers lui. Li
Rock strikes the horse with-the spurs and comes toward him The
sires de la Roche, qui fiers estoit et hardiz, vit Lancelot
lord of the Rock who fierce was and bold saw Lancelot
venir, si fiert des esperons le cheval sor qui il siet. Si
come so strikes-he with-the spurs the horse on which he sits So
viennent de si grant ravinne li uns ancontre l'autre qu'il
come-they with so great rush the one against the-other that-they

brisent lor glaives desor lor escuz et s'entrehurtent si
break their lances upon their shields and each-other-knock so
duremant que li chevaliers de la Roche Gladoen chiet par
hard that the knight of the Rock Gladoen falls by
desus la croupe del cheval. Lanceloz trait l'espée et vient
above the crupper of-the horse Lancelot draws the-sword and comes
sor lui, et cil crie merci et li demande por quoi il le
on him and that-one cries mercy and him asks for what he him
veust ocirre et il li dist: Por Gladoen à qui il a tolue
wishes kill and he him said For Gladoen to whom he has taken
sa terre et son chastel. — «Et à vos qu'an tient? fet
his land and his castle And to you what-thereof matters says
li chevaliers, ce déust ces frères chalongier.» — «Autretant
the knight that ought his brother claim As-much
doit il tenir à moi conme à son frère,» fet Lancelot. «Et à
ought he hold to me as to his brother says Lancelot And to
vos porquoi?» — «Por ce, fet Lanceloz, car autretant con il
you why For that says Lancelot for as-much as he
fist por moi, ferai-je de vos.» Il li tranche la teste et la
did for me shall-do-I for you He him cuts the head and it
donne tot erranmant au chevalier au Vert Escu. «Or me
gives all at-once to-the knight with-the Green Shield Now me
dites, fet Lanceloz, puisqu'il est morz, est-il vostre recréanz
tell says Lancelot since-he is dead is-he your craven
atant?» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers, je m'an tien bien atant;
thereupon Lord says the knight I me-thereof hold well so-much
car, puisqu'il est morz, toute la force de son lignage est
for since-he is dead all the force of his lineage is
abeissiée par sa mort.» — «Et je vos créant loiaumant, fet
lowered by his death And I you promise loyally says
Lanceloz, si conme je sui chevaliers, que jà ne seroiz an
Lancelot so as I am knight that ever not you-will-be in

péril ne an meschéance de chose dont je vos puisse aidier,
peril nor in mischance of thing whereof I you can help
puisque j'an soie en leu ne an aise, que vos n'aiez m'aïde
provided I-thereof be in place nor in ease that you not-have my-aid
à toujors mès, quar vostre frères mist sa vie por moi aidier.»
for always more for your brother put his life for me to-help
Lanceloz et li chevaliers jurent la nuit an la Roche
Lancelot and the knight lay the night in the Rock
Gladoen et ot li chevaliers au Vert Escu sa terre à sa
Gladoen and had the knight with-the Green Shield his land at his
volanté et furent tuit obeissant à lui. Et furent mout joiant
will and were all obedient to him And were very joyful
li droiturier et li loial, et, quant il sorent les noveles
the righteous and the loyal and when they knew the news
de la mort Gladoen, si an furent mout dolant. Lanceloz
of the death (of-)Gladoen so thereof were-they very sorrowful Lancelot
se parti l'andemain del chastel; li chevaliers demoura
himself departed the-next-day from-the castle the knight remained
là dedanz, dolanz de son frère qu'il ot perdu et joieus
there within sorrowful of his brother whom-he had lost and joyful
de sa terre qu'il r'ot. Lanceloz s'an revet très
of his land which-he had-again Lancelot himself-thence goes-back right
parmi la forest et chevauche au lonc del jor et ancontre
through the forest and rides at-the length of-the day and meets
I chevalier qui se venoit mout démantant. Et estoit
a knight who himself came very lamenting And he-was
anclinnez sor l'arçon de sa sele devant, por la doulor que
bowed over the-saddlebow of his saddle before for the pain that
il avoit. Il ancontre Lancelot, si li dist: «Sire, por Dieu,
he had He meets Lancelot so him said-he Lord for God
retornez arrière, car vos trouveroiz là le plus cruel passaje
return back for you will-find there the most cruel passage

del mont, là où je fui navrez parmi le cors. Si vos lo
of-the world there where I was wounded through the body So you counsel-I
que vos n'i ailliez pas.» — «Quex pas est-ce donc?» fet
that you not-there go at-all What passage is-that then says
Lanceloz. «Sire, fet-il, c'est li trespas del chastel que l'an
Lancelot Lord says-he that-is the passage of-the castle that one
apele le chastel de Barbes; et por ce a il non ainsint que
calls the castle of Beards and for that has it name thus that
il couvient chaucun chevalier, qui par devant vient, leissier
it behooves each knight who by before comes leave
sa barbe ou chalonge. Si ai chalongié ma barbe an tele
his beard or challenge So have-I challenged my beard in such
manière que je an crien mourir.» — «Par mon chief, fet
manner that I thereof fear die By my head says
Lanceloz, ce ne tien-je pas à couardie, puisque vos fustes
Lancelot that not hold-I at-all for cowardice since you were
hardiz de vostre vie mestre an aventure por vostre barbe
bold of your life to-put in adventure for your beard
chalongier. Or me volez vos anbatre en couardise quant vos
to-challenge Now me wish you drive into cowardice when you
me volez feire retorner. Je voudroie mieuz estre féruz parmi
me wish make return I would-wish better be struck through
le cors par honor, parssint que je n'an éusse la mort, que
the body by honor provided that I not-thereof had the death than
de perdre un des peuz de ma barbe par honte.» — «Sire,
of losing one of-the hairs of my beard by shame Lord
fet li chevaliers, Diex vos puist garantir, car li chastiax est
says the knight God you may protect for the castle is
moult plus cruieus que vos ne cuidiez, et Diex i amaint
much more cruel than you — think and God there may-lead

chevalier qui la vileine coustume du chastel puist abatre,
knight who the base custom of-the castle may strike-down
car mout par est vileinne à estranges chevaliers trespassans.»
for very much is-it base to strange knights passing
Lanceloz se part del chevalier et vint vers le
Lancelot himself departs from-the knight and came toward the
chastel. Si conme il ot passé I grant pont, il se regarde
castle So as he had passed a great bridge he himself looks
et voit II chevaliers venir touz armez à l'antrée del
and sees two knights come all armed at the-entrance of-the
chastel, et feisoient tenir lor chevaus devant eus, et lor
castle and made hold their horses before them and their
glaive et lor escuz sont devant aus, apoiez au mur.
lances and their shields are before them leaned at-the wall
Lanceloz esgarde à l'entrée del chastel et voit le portal
Lancelot looks at the-entrance of-the castle and sees the portal
tot plein fichié de barbes, et si i pendoient testes de
all full fixed with beards and so there hung heads of
chevaliers à grant planté. Ainssint conme il devoit trespasser
knights in great plenty Thus as he was-to pass
la porte, dui chevalier issent ancontre lui. «Sire, fet li uns,
the gate two knights go-out toward him Lord says the one
arestez-vos et paiez vostre tréu.» — «Paient dont chevalier
stop-you and pay your tribute Pay then knights
ci tréu?» fet Lanceloz. «Oïl, fet li chevaliers, tuit cil qui
here tribute says Lancelot Yes says the knight all those who
barbes ont, et cil qui nes ont sont quites. Sire, or nos
beards have and those who not-them have are quit Lord now us
paiez la vostre, car ele est mout grant, si nos aura mout
pay the yours for it is very great so us will-have-it very
grant mestier.» — «A quoi?» fet Lanceloz. «Jel vos dirai,
great need For what says Lancelot I-it you shall-tell

fet li chevaliers; il a ermites an ceste forest qui an font
says the knight it has hermits in this forest who thereof make
haires.» — «Par mon chief, fet Lanceloz, de la moie n'auront
hair-shirts By my head says Lancelot of the mine not-will-have
il jà haire, se je puis.» — «Si auront, fet li chevaliers,
they ever hair-shirt if I can So will-have-they says the knight
autresint conme des autres, ou vos la porrez chier conparer.»
likewise as of-the others or you it will-be-able dearly pay-for

Lanceloz s'aïre mout durement, et vient au chevalier
Lancelot himself-angers very hard and comes to-the knight
et le fiert par tel aïr de son glaive anmi le piz qu'il
and him strikes with such fury with his lance amid the breast that-he
an passe outre demi aune et abat tout ansanble et lui et
thence passes beyond half ell and fells all together both him and
le cheval. Li austres chevaliers vit son conpaignon à mort
the horse The other knight saw his companion to death
navré, et vient vers lui par grant aïr et brise son glaive
wounded and comes toward him with great fury and breaks his lance
sor son escu, et Lanceloz le porte à terre très par desus la
on his shield and Lancelot him bears to earth right by above the
croupe du cheval et le fet chéoir si duremant qu'il se
crupper of-the horse and him makes fall so hard that-he himself
brise une des janbes. Les noveles sont venues à la dame
breaks one of-the legs The news are come to the lady
del chastel qu'il a I chevalier venu au trespas, qui l'un
of-the castle that-it has a knight come to-the passage who the-one
de ces chevaliers a mort et l'autre afolé. La dame est cele
of these knights has killed and the-other maimed The lady is that
part venue et moigne II de ces damoiseles avec lui; ele voit
way come and leads two of her damsels with her she sees
Lancelot qui le chevalier veust ocire, qui affolez gist à terre.
Lancelot who the knight wishes kill who maimed lies on earth

«Sire, fet la dame à Lancelot, traiez-vos arrières, ne l'ociez pas,
Lord says the lady to Lancelot draw-you back not him-kill at-all
descendez à parler à moi séuremant.» — «Dame, fet l'une des
dismount to speak to me safely Lady says the-one of-the
puceles, je le connois bien, ce est Lanceloz du Lac, li plus
maidens I him know well that is Lancelot of-the Lake the most
courtois chevalier qui soit an la cort le roi Artus.» Il est
courteous knight who be in the court (of-)the king Arthur He is
descenduz et vient devant la dame. «Dame, fet-il, que plest
dismounted and comes before the lady Lady says-he what pleases
vos?» — «Je veil, fet-ele, que vos veigniez an mon chastel
you I wish says-she that you come into my castle
herbergier et que vos m'amandez la honte que feite m'avez.»
lodge and that you me-amend the shame that done me-have-you

«Dame, fet Lanceloz, honte ne vos fis je onques, ne jà ne
Lady says Lancelot shame not you did I ever nor ever not
ferai; mès li chevalier se melloient de trop grant vileinie,
shall-do but the knights themselves meddled with too great villainy
qui les barbes à estranges chevaliers voloient avoir à force.» —
who the beards of strange knights wished have by force
«Sire, fet-ele, je vos pardonrai mon mautalant par tel convant
Lord says-she I you shall-pardon my ill-will by such covenant
que vos herbergeroiz annuit coianz.» — «Dame, fet Lanceloz,
that you will-lodge tonight in-here Lady says Lancelot
vostre male volenté ne veil-je pas avoir; ainz ferai volentiers
your ill will not wish-I at-all have but shall-do-I willingly
vostre pleisir.» Il se met dedanz le chastel et fet traire
your pleasure He himself puts within the castle and makes draw
son cheval après lui, et la dame fet aporter le mort
his horse after him and the lady makes carry the dead
chevalier an la chapele, si le fet ensevelir; l'autre fet
knight into the chapel so him makes-she shroud the-other makes-she

désarmer et vestir et le conmande à guérir; puis fet
disarm and clothe and him commands to heal then makes-she
Lancelot désarmer et vestir mout richement de bone robe,
Lancelot disarm and clothe very richly with good robe
et li dist qu'ele set bien qui il est. «Dame, fet Lanceloz,
and him said that-she knows well who he is Lady says Lancelot
ce m'est bel.» Atant s'asiéent au mangier, et aportent
that me-is fair Thereupon themselves-sit-they at-the eating and bring
le premier mès chevalier qui estoient anfers et avoient les nes
the first dish knights who were infirm and had the noses
tranchiez; le secont aportent chevalier anfers qui avoient les
cut the second bring knights infirm who had the
eus crevez, si les amenoient vallez. Le tiers mès aportoient
eyes put-out so them led youths The third dish brought
chevalier qui n'avoient chaucun que une main et estoient
knights who not-had each but one hand and were
anfers. Après, vindrent autre chevalier qui n'avoient chaucun
infirm After came other knights who not-had each
c'un pié et aportèrent le quart mès. Au quint mès, vindrent
but-one foot and brought the fourth dish At-the fifth dish came
chevalier moult bel et mout granz et aportoit chaucuns une
knights very fair and very great and carried each a
espée nue en sa main et présantèrent lor chiés à la dame.
sword naked in his hand and presented their heads to the lady

Lanceloz esgarde le martire de ces chevaliers, si li
Lancelot looks-at the martyrdom of these knights so him
desplest mout li servises de tel gent. Il sont levez de
displeases much the service of such folk They are risen from
mangier et la dame vet an sa chanbre et s'asiet sour
eating and the lady goes into her chamber and herself-sits on
une couche. «Lanceloz, fet la dame, vos avez véu la justise
a couch Lancelot says the lady you have seen the justice

et la seignourie de mon chastel: tuit cil chevalier ont été
and the lordship of my castle all those knights have been
conquis au trespas de ma porte.» — «Dame, fet Lanceloz,
conquered at-the passage of my gate Lady says Lancelot
il lor est leidemant meschéu.» — «Autressint vos fust-il
it them is uglily mischanced Likewise you would-be-it
meschéu se vos ne fussiez si bons chevaliers, et je vos avoie
mischanced if you not were so good knight and I you had
mout desiré à véoir mout grant pièce a jà. Et je vos
much desired to see very great while has-it already And I you
ferai seignor de cest chastel et de moi.» — «Dame, fet-il,
shall-make lord of this castle and of me Lady says-he
la seignorie ai-je bien à votre eus, ne vos ne veil-je pas ne
the lordship have-I well to your use nor you not wish-I at-all nor
ne doi refuser; ainz veil estre à vostre service.» — «Dont
not ought refuse but wish-I be at your service Then
remandrez-vos, fet-ele, an cest chastel avec moi, car je vos
will-remain-you says-she in this castle with me for I you
ain plus que nul chevalier qui vive.» — «Dame, fet Lanceloz,
love more than any knight who lives Lady says Lancelot
gran merciz! mès je ne puis demourer an nul chastel que
great thanks but I not can remain in any castle but
une nuit deci là que j'aie esté là où je doi aler.» —
one night until there that I-have been there where I must go
«Où avez-vos la voie anprise?» fet-ele. «Dame, fet-il, au
Where have-you the way undertaken says-she Lady says-he to-the
chastel des Armes.» — «Je sai bien le chastel, fet-ele. Li
castle of-the Arms I know well the castle says-she The
rois a non Peschierres et gist an lengour par II chevaliers
king has name Fisherman and lies in languor by two knights
qui ont esté el chastel, qui ne firent pas bone demande.
who have been in-the castle who not made at-all good question

Avez-i-vos volentez d'aler?» fet la dame. «Oïl,» fet Lanceloz.
Have-there-you will of-going says the lady Yes says Lancelot
«Dont me créantez-vos que vos revendroiz par ci por parler
Then me promise-you that you will-come-back by here for to-speak
à moi, se li Graax s'apert à vos, et que vos demanderoiz
to me if the Grail itself-appears to you and that you will-ask
de quoi il sert?» — «Voire, dame, fet Lanceloz, se vos estiez
of what it serves Truly lady says Lancelot if you were
outre la mer.» — «Sire, fet une des damoiseles à la dame,
beyond the sea Lord says one of-the damsels to the lady
bien le porroiz feire, car li Graaus ne s'apert pas assi
well it you-will-be-able do for the Grail not itself-appears at-all to-so
anmoureus chevalier conme vos estes. Car vos anmez la réine
amorous knight as you are For you love the queen
Genièvre, la fame vostre seignor le roi Artus, ne jà tant
Guinevere the wife (of-)your lord the king Arthur nor ever so-long
conme cele amor vos gise el cuer, ne verroiz le Graal.»
as that love you lies in-the heart not you-will-see the Grail
Lanceloz ot la damoisele, si rougit de mautalant. «Ha!
Lancelot hears the damsel so reddens-he with ill-will Ah
Lanceloz, fet la dame, anmez-vos dont autre de moi?» —
Lancelot says the lady love-you then other than me
«Dame, fet-il, la damoisele dira son pleisir.» Lanceloz jut
Lady says-he the damsel will-say her pleasure Lancelot lay
la nuit el chastel et fu mout iriez de la damoisele qui
the night in-the castle and was very angered at the damsel who
l'amor de lui et de la réine apèle desloial. Et l'andemain,
the-love of him and of the queen calls disloyal And the-next-day
quant il ot la messe oïe, il prist congié à la dame del
when he had the mass heard he took leave to the lady of-the
chastel, et ele li regorda mout que il li tiegne couvenance,
castle and she him reminded much that he her keep covenant

et il dit que si fera il sanz faille. Atant est oissuz del
and he says that so will-do he without fail Thereupon is-he gone-out of-the
chastel et antre an une grant forest ancienne, et chevaucha
castle and enters into a great forest ancient and rode
au lonc del jor, tant qu'il vint an la fauste de la forest
at-the length of-the day until that-he came into the deep of the forest
et vit une hauste croiz à l'entrée d'un cimetire qui estoit
and saw a high cross at the-entrance of-a cemetery which was
clos tout anviron de haie d'espinnes. Et parmi le cimetire
enclosed all around with hedge of-thorns And through the cemetery
estoit la voie. Lanceloz antra dedanz et fu la nuit parvenue;
was the way Lancelot entered within and was the night arrived
il voit le cimetire plein de tonbes et de sarceuz; il esgarde
he sees the cemetery full of tombs and of coffins he looks
arrière et voit une chapele où il avoit chandeles ardanz.
back and sees a chapel where it had candles burning
Il s'an vet cele part et passe outre sans plus dire
He himself-thence goes that way and passes beyond without more saying
par dejoute I nain qui feisoit une fosse en terre. «Lanceloz,
by beside a dwarf who made a grave in earth Lancelot
fet li nains, vos avez droit se vos ne me saluez pas, car
says the dwarf you have right if you not me greet at-all for
vos estes li hons el monde que je plus haz, et Diex
you are the man in-the world whom I most hate and God
m'achat venjance de vostre cors! Si fera il, puisque vos
me-may-procure vengeance of your body So will-do he since you
vos estes ci dedanz anbatuz.» Lanceloz ot le nain, mès
yourself are here within thrust Lancelot hears the dwarf but
ne li daigna de noient respondre; il est venuz à la chapele
not him deigned of anything answer he is come to the chapel
et descent et atache le freing de son cheval à un arbre,
and dismounts and ties the bridle of his horse to a tree

si apuie son escu et son glaive par defors; après, entre
so leans-he his shield and his lance by outside after enters-he
dedanz la chapele et treuve une damoisele qui ansevelissoit I
within the chapel and finds a damsel who shrouded a
chevalier. Tantost conme Lanceloz fu là dedanz antrez, les
knight As-soon as Lancelot was there within entered the
plaies escrevèrent au chevalier et conmancièrent à seignier.
wounds burst to-the knight and began to bleed
Et la damoisele geta I grant cri et dist: «Ha! sire chevaliers,
And the damsel threw a great cry and said Ah lord knight
or voi-je bien que vos océistes celui que je ansevelis.»
now see-I well that you killed him whom I shroud
Atant ez-vos II chevalier qui aportent II austres
Thereupon behold-you two knights who bring two other
chevaliers morz, si descendent, puis les mestent an la
knights dead so dismount-they then them put-they in the
chapele. Et li nains lor escrie: «Or verra l'an conment
chapel And the dwarf them cries Now will-see one how
vos vengeroiz voz amis de vostre anemi qui sor vos s'est
you will-avenge your friends of your enemy who on you himself-is
anbatuz.» Li chevaliers qui s'an foui de la forest
thrust The knight who himself-thence fled from the forest
quant misires Gauvains i vint, où li troi demorent
when my-lord Gawain there came where the three remain
mort, estoit venuz là dedanz et connut Lancelot, si dist:
dead was come there within and knew Lancelot so said-he
«Nostre anemis mortiex estes vos, car par vos furent cist III
Our enemy mortal are you for by you were these three
chevalier mort.» — «Il le déservirent bien, fet Lanceloz; ne
knights dead They it deserved well says Lancelot nor
an la chapele n'ai-je garde de vos; ne je ne me veil huimès
in the chapel not-have-I fear of you nor I not me wish today

partir de çoianz, car je ne connoiz les estres de la forest.»
depart from in-here for I not know the ways of the forest
Il fu an la chapele tant que li jors escleira et ist fors
He was in the chapel until that the day cleared and goes forth
de la chapele et mout li pesa de ce que jéuné ot ces
of the chapel and much him grieved of that that fasted had his
chevaus; il prant ces armes et est montez. Li nains c'escrie
horses he takes his arms and is mounted The dwarf himself-cries
moult haust: «Qu'est-ce? fet-il aus II chevaliers, leiroiz-an-vos
very loud What-is-it says-he to-the two knights will-let-thence-you
ainssint aler vostre annemi mortel?» Atant montent li dui
thus go your enemy mortal Thereupon mount the two
chevalier et vont au deus issues del cimetire, et cuident
knights and go to-the two exits of-the cemetery and think
que Lanceloz s'an veille fouir; mès il n'an a talant,
that Lancelot himself-thence wish flee but he not-thereof has desire
ainz vient au chevalier qui l'antrée gardoit par où il
but comes-he to-the knight who the-entrance guarded by where he
devoit issir et le fiert par si grant aïr qu'il li enpoint
was-to go-out and him strikes with so great fury that-he him thrusts
le glaive très parmi le cors. Li austres chevaliers qui
the lance right through the body The other knight who
l'autre antrée gardoit, qui fouiz s'an estoit de la forest
the-other entrance guarded who fled himself-thence was from the forest
autre foiz, n'ot talant de revengier son conpaignon, ainz
other time not-had desire of avenging his companion but
s'an fuit au plus tost qu'il peut. Et Lanceloz prant
himself-thence flees-he at-the most soon that-he can And Lancelot takes
le cheval au chevalier qu'il avoit ocis, si le chace devant
the horse of-the knight whom-he had killed so it drives-he before
soi, et se pansse qu'il pourroit avoir mestier à aucun
himself and himself thinks that-it could have need to some

chevalier. Il chevauche tant qu'il vient à un hermitage en
knight He rides until that-he comes to a hermitage in
la forest, il descent et fet establer ces chevaus, et li
the forest he dismounts and makes stable his horses and the
hermites lor donna de tel bien conme il ot. Et Lanceloz
hermit them gave of such good as he had And Lancelot
oi la messe, puis manja I poi et dormi. Atant ez-vos
heard the mass then ate-he a little and slept Thereupon behold-you
I chevalier qui vient à l'ermite et voit Lancelot qui devoit
a knight who comes to the-hermit and sees Lancelot who was-to
monter. «Sire, fet-il, quel part iroiz-vos?» — «Sire chevaliers,
mount Lord says-he which way will-go-you Lord knight
fet Lanceloz, je irai là où Dieu pleira; mès vos, où
says Lancelot I shall-go there where God will-please but you where
avez-vos la voie amprise?» — «Sire, je vois véoir I mien
have-you the way undertaken Lord I go see a my
frère et II moies serous, si m'a l'an dit qu'il li est si
brother and two my sisters so me-has one told that-it him is so
meschéu qu'an l'apele le poure chevalier, si an sui mout
mischanced that-one him-calls the poor knight so thereof am-I very
dolanz.» — «Certes, fet Lanceloz, poures est-il, ce est grant
sorrowful Certainly says Lancelot poor is-he that is great
doumages. Et vos m'i feites I mesaje.» — «Sire, fet
harm And you me-there do an errand Lord says
li chevaliers, mout volantiers.» — «Vos li présanterez cest
the knight very willingly You him will-present this
cheval de par moi, et li diroiz que Lanceloz, qu'il
horse on behalf-of me and him you-will-say that Lancelot whom-he
herberja, li anvoie.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers, mout granz
lodged him sends Lord says the knight very great
merciz et bénéois soiez-vos; car qui à preudome fet bonté,
thanks and blessed be-you for who to worthy-man does goodness

il ne la pert mie.» — «Saluez-moi les II damoiseles,» fet
he not it loses at-all Greet-me the two damsels says
Lanceloz. «Sire, mout volentiers.» Li chevaliers baille le
Lancelot Lord very willingly The knight hands the
cheval à son escuier et prant congié à Lancelot.
horse to his squire and takes leave to Lancelot

Atant se part Lanceloz de l'ermitage et chevauche
Thereupon himself departs Lancelot from the-hermitage and rides
tant qu'il vient fors de la forest, et treuve une terre gaste
until that-he comes out of the forest and finds a land waste
et un païs grant et large où il n'abitoit beste ne oisiau,
and a country great and wide where it not-dwelt beast nor bird
car la terre estoit si poure et si sesche que l'an n'i
for the land was so poor and so dry that one not-there
povoit trouver point de pasture. Lanceloz esgarde devant lui
could find at-all of pasture Lancelot looks before him
loig et voit une cité aparoir, si chevauche cele part grant
far and sees a city appear so rides-he that way great
aléure et voit que la cité est si grant que il li sanble qu'ele
pace and sees that the city is so great that it him seems that-it
pourpraigne I païs; il voit les murs qui dechiéent environ et
encompass a country he sees the walls which fall-down around and
les portes qui chiéent de viellesce. Il antre dedanz et treuve
the gates which fall from age He enters within and finds
la cité toute vuide de genz et voit les granz palès déchéuz
the city all empty of folk and sees the great palaces fallen
et gastez, et voit les granz cimetires pleins de sarqueuz
and wasted and sees the great cemeteries full of coffins
et les granz iglises toutes dégastées, et treuve les marchiez
and the great churches all laid-waste and finds the markets
et les changes touz vuiz. Il chevauche parmi les rues et
and the exchanges all empty He rides through the streets and

treuve I grant palès qui li sanble estre mieudres et plus
finds a great palace which him seems to-be better and more
enciens que toz les autres; il s'areste devant et antant que
ancient than all the others he himself-stops before and hears that
chevaliers et dames moignent dedanz grant deul et dient
knights and ladies lead within great mourning and say
à I chevalier: «Ha, Diex, con grant doulor et con grant
to a knight Ah God how great sorrow and how great
doumage ce est de vos qui morir alez an tel menière, ne ne
harm that is of you who to-die go in such manner nor not
peut estre vostre mort respitiée. Nos devons mout haïr celui
can be your death respited We ought much hate him
par qui ele vos est jugiée.» Li chevalier et les dames se
by whom it you is judged The knights and the ladies themselves
pasment desus lui, au départir. Lanceloz a tout ce oï,
swoon upon him at-the parting Lancelot has all that heard
si s'an merveille mout, mès il n'an peut nul véoir.
so himself-thereof marvels-he much but he not-thereof can any see

Atant ez-vos le chevalier qu'il descent parmi la sale et
Thereupon behold-you the knight that-he descends through the hall and
estoit vestuz d'une coste vermeille courte; et estoit ceinz
was clothed in-a tunic red short and was girded
d'une riche ceinture d'or, et avoit un riche fermail à son
with-a rich belt of-gold and had a rich clasp at his
col, où mout avoit de riches pierres; et avoit un grant
neck where much there-was of rich stones and had a great
chapel, an son chief, d'or; et tenoit une grant hache. Li
hat on his head of-gold and held a great axe The
chevaliers iert de grant biauté et de jeune aage. Lanceloz
knight was of great beauty and of young age Lancelot
le voit venir, si l'esgarde mout volentiers, car il le voit
him sees come so him-looks-at-he very willingly for he him sees

apert. Et li chevaliers li a dit: «Sire, descendez.» —
open And the knight him has said Lord dismount
«Certes, fet Lanceloz, volentiers.» Il descent et atache son
Certainly says Lancelot willingly He dismounts and ties his
cheval à un annel d'argent qui estoit el perron, et oste
horse to a ring of-silver which was in-the block and removes
son escu de son col et son glaive de sa main. «Sire, fet-il
his shield from his neck and his lance from his hand Lord says-he
au chevalier, que plest-vos?» — «Sire, il couvient que vos
to-the knight what pleases-you Lord it behooves that you
me copez la teste de ceste hache; car de ceste arme est ma
me cut the head with this axe for by this arm is my
mort jugiée, ou je vos an trancherai la vostre.» — «Avoi,
death judged or I you thereof shall-cut the yours Fie
sire, fet Lanceloz, qu'est-ce que vos me dites?» — «Sire, fet
lord says Lancelot what-is-it that you me say Lord says
li chevaliers, ce que vos oez à feire le couvient ainssint,
the knight that which you hear to do it behooves thus
puisque vos estes venuz en ceste cité.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz,
since you are come into this city Lord says Lancelot
il seroit mout fox qui de cest jeu-parti ne panroit le meillor
he would-be very foolish who of this game-parted not would-take the best
à son eus; mès je an serai blamez se je vos oci sanz nul
to his use but I thereof shall-be blamed if I you kill without any
meffet.» — «Certes, fet li chevaliers, vos n'an povez partir
misdeed Certainly says the knight you not-thence can depart
autremant.» — «Biau sire, fet Lanceloz, vos estes si genz
otherwise Fair lord says Lancelot you are so comely
et si apris; conmant vet ce que vos venez si cointement à
and so taught how goes that that you come so gracefully to
vostre mort? Vos savez bien que je vos occirai ainçois que vos
your death You know well that I you shall-kill before that you

moi, puisque ainsint est.» — «Ce sai-je bien de voir, fet li
me since thus is-it That know-I well of truth says the
chevaliers; mès vos me créanteroiz, ainçois que je muire, que
knight but you me will-promise before that I die that
vos revendroiz dedanz ceste cité antre ci et un an, et que
you will-come-back within this city between here and a year and that
vos metroiz vostre chief an autretel abandon sanz chalonge
you will-put your head in such-like abandon without challenge
conme li miens iert mis.» — «Par mon chief, fet Lanceloz,
as the mine will-be put By my head says Lancelot
vos ne m'i sauriez chose mestre que je ne préisse
you not me-there could thing put that I not would-take
ainçois respit de mort que morir orandroit. Mès de ce me
rather respite of death than to-die now But of that me
merveil-je que vos estes si bel atornez por recevoir la mort.»
marvel-I that you are so fair adorned for to-receive the death
«Sire, fet li chevaliers, cil qui veust aler devant le Sauvéour
Lord says the knight he who wishes go before the Savior
del monde se doit apareillier au plus bel qu'il peut.
of-the world himself ought prepare at-the most fair that-he can
Je me sui par confession espurgiez de toutes les vileinies
I me am by confession purged of all the villainies
et de toutes les mauveistiez que je onques fis; si en sui
and of all the wickednesses that I ever did so thereof am-I
veraiement repentanz, si veil morir en tel point.» Après,
truly repentant so wish-I die in such point After
li tant la hache et Lanceloz la prant et la voit mout
him holds-out-be the axe and Lancelot it takes and it sees very
tranchant et mout aguisiée. «Sire, fet li chevaliers, tandez
sharp and very whetted Lord says the knight stretch
vostre main vers cel mostier que vos véez ilec.» — «Sire,
your hand toward that minster that you see there Lord

fet Lanceloz, volentiers.» — «Ainssint me jurez-vos, sor les
says Lancelot willingly Thus me swear-you upon the
seintes reliques de cest mostier, que vos, d'ui cest jor an
holy relics of this minster that you from-today this day in
I an, à l'eure que vos m'aurez ocis, ou einçois, revenroiz
a year at the-hour that you me-will-have killed or before you-will-come-back
ici méimes et metrez vostre chief an autretel péril conme
here self and you-will-put your head in such-like peril as
li miens iert jà mis, sans desfans.» — «Je le vos jur et
the mine will-be now put without defense I it you swear and
créant, fet Lanceloz, ainsint.» Atant s'ajenouille li chevaliers
promise says Lancelot thus Thereupon himself-kneels the knight
et estant le col au plus qu'il peut; et Lanceloz prant
and stretches the neck at-the most that-he can and Lancelot takes
la hache à deus mains, puis li dist: «Sire chevaliers,
the axe with two hands then him said-he Lord knight
por Dieu, aiez merci de vos méimes.» — «Leissiez-vos la
for God have mercy of you self Let-you the
teste coper, fet li chevaliers, car autremant n'an puis-je
head cut says the knight for otherwise not-thereof can-I
avoir merci.» — «En non Dieu, fet Lanceloz, ce vos veil-je
have mercy In name (of-)God says Lancelot that you wish-I
refuser.» Atant entoise la hache et li tranche le chief de
refuse Thereupon raises-he the axe and him cuts the head with
si grant aïr qu'il li fet voler VII piez en sus del cors.
so great fury that-he it makes fly seven feet in up from-the body
Cil chéï à terre quant ces chiés fu copez, et Lanceloz
That-one fell to earth when his head was cut and Lancelot
geta la hache jus et se pensse qu'il feroit là dedanz
threw the axe down and himself thinks that-it would-make there within
mauveis demorer à son eus. Il vient à son cheval et prant
bad to-remain to his use He comes to his horse and takes

ces armes et monte et regarde derier soi et ne voit
his arms and mounts and looks behind himself and not sees
pas le cors del chevalier ne le chief, ne ne sot que tout
at-all the body of-the knight nor the head nor not knew what all
fu devenu, fors que tant que il ot un grant deul et
was become except that so-much that he hears a great mourning and
un grant cri, loing en la cité, de chevaliers et de dames,
a great cry far in the city of knights and of ladies
et dient qu'il iert vengiez, se Dieu plest, au terme qui
and they-say that-he will-be avenged if God pleases at-the term which
mis i est ou ainçois. Lanceloz ist fors de la cité et a
put there is or before Lancelot goes forth of the city and has
entandu et oï quanque les chevaliers dient et les dames.
heard and heard whatever the knights say and the ladies

Perceval and Lancelot

x

The Widow Lady's son, sick since he left King Fisherman's house, lies at the hermitage of his uncle King Pelles, who calls him Parluifet because he made himself. Feeling his strength return, he arms and rides out to test it, and challenges a knight with a white shield and a gold cross. They wound each other badly until King Pelles comes on Joseph of Arimathea's mule and parts them: the knight is King Ban's son, Lancelot, Perceval's cousin. A damsel tends their wounds in the hermitage, where Perceval soon mends and Lancelot does not.

Del seintisme Graal reconmance ci une autre branche, si
Of-the most-holy Grail begins-again here an other branch so
conme l'autorité le tesmoigne et Joseph qui la recouvrance
as the-authority it witnesses and Joseph who the recovering
en fet, el non del père et del fil et del seint esperit.
thereof makes in-the name of-the father and of-the son and of-the holy spirit
Cist hauz estoires profitables nos tesmoigne que li fiuz à
This high story profitable us witnesses that the son of
la Veve Dame séjornoit ancore avec son oncle, le roi Pelles,
the Widow Lady stayed still with his uncle the king Pelles
en l'ermitage, et, par la détresce del mal qu'il ot éu puis
in the-hermitage and by the distress of-the illness that-he had had since
qu'il oissi de la meson le roi Peschéor, fu-il confès à
that-he went-out of the house (of-)the king Fisherman was-he confessed to
son oncle et li dist de quel lignage il estoit et qu'il avoit
his uncle and him said of what lineage he was and that-he had
non Percevax. Mès li bons hermites li bons rois li avoit
name Perceval But the good hermit the good king him had
mis non Parluifet, por ce qu'il c'estoit fet par lui méimes.
put name Parluifet for that that-he himself-was made by him self
Li rois hermites estoit I jor alez en la forest, et li bons
The king hermit was a day gone into the forest and the good

chevaliers Parluifet se santi plus heitiez et plus viguereus
knight Parluifet himself felt more hale and more vigorous
qu'il ne souloit estre. Il ot les oisiax chanteler an la
than-he — was-wont to-be He hears the birds sing in the
forest et li cuers li conmance à esprandre de chevalerie,
forest and the heart him begins to kindle with knighthood
et li souvient des aventures qu'il souloit trouver ès forès
and him remembers of-the adventures that-he was-wont find in-the forests
et des damoiseles et des chevaliers que souloit ancontrer,
and of-the damsels and of-the knights that was-wont-he meet
ne ne fu onques mès plus antalantis d'armes qu'il estoit
nor not was ever more more desirous of-arms than-he was
lores, por ce qu'il avoit tant séjorné. Il sant la vigor
then for that that-he had so-much stayed He feels the vigor
an son cuer et la force en ces manbres et la volanté
in his heart and the force in his limbs and the will
an sa panssée; il c'est armez tantost et met la sele sor
in his thought he himself-is armed at-once and puts the saddle on
son cheval et monte tantost. Il proie Dieu qui li doint
his horse and mounts at-once He prays God that-he him grant
aventure de bon chevalier encontrer; il se mist fors de
adventure of good knight to-meet he himself put forth of
l'ermitage son oncle, et antre en la forest qui estoit grant
the-hermitage (of-)his uncle and enters into the forest which was great
et onbrage. Il chevauche tant que il vint en une lande qui
and shady He rides until that he came into a heath which
mout estoit large, et voit I arbre foillu qui estoit au chief
very was wide and sees a tree leafy which was at-the head
de la lande; il descent en l'onbre et se pansse à lui
of the heath he dismounts in the-shade and himself thinks to him
méimes que dui chevalier pourroient bien et biau jouster en
self that two knights could well and fairly joust in

cele pièce de terre, car li leus estoit mout granz. Einssint
that piece of land for the place was very great Thus
conme il panssoit en tel menière, il ot I cheval hannir en
as he thought in such manner he hears a horse neigh in
la forest par III foiz mout haust; si li plest mout et dit:
the forest by three times very loud so him pleases-it much and says
«Ha, Diex, par vostre douçour, consantez que chevalier ait
Ah God by your sweetness grant that knight there-be
avec cel cheval, si que je puisse esprouver se il a force
with that horse so that I may prove if it has force
ne valor ne chevalerie en moi. Quar je ne sai ore de quel
nor worth nor knighthood in me For I not know now of what
povoir je sui, ne mès tant que je sens mon cuer sein et
power I am nor but so-much that I feel my heart sound and
mes manbres haitiez. Car à chevalier qui n'a hardemant
my limbs hale For on knight who not-has boldness
ne valor en soi ne se peut autre chevalier qui plus a
nor worth in himself not himself can other knight who more has
vigor en soi reignablement esprover sa vertu, car je ai
vigor in himself reasonably prove his strength for I have
meintes foiz oï dire que mieuz valent li un des autres.
many times heard say that better are-worth the ones than-the others
Et por ce, proie-je au Sauvéor, se cist est chevaliers
And for that pray-I to-the Savior if this-one is knight
qui ça vient, qu'il ait force et hardement et vertu de
who here comes that-he have force and boldness and strength of
desfandre son cors anvers le mien; car j'ai grant talent
defending his body against the mine for I-have great desire
de corre li sus. Or doint qu'il ne m'ocie ne je lui.»
of running him upon Now may-be-grant that-he not me-kill nor I him

Atant esgarde devant soi et voit le chevalier issir de
Thereupon looks-he before himself and sees the knight go-out of
la forest, et antre an la lande; li chevaliers estoit armez et
the forest and enters into the heath the knight was armed and
avoit à son col I blanc escu à une croiz d'or; il portoit
had at his neck a white shield with a cross of-gold he carried
sa lance basse et séoit sor I grant destrier et chevauchoit
his lance low and sat on a great charger and rode
tot le pas. Tantost conme Perceval le voit, si s'afiche
all the walk As-soon as Perceval him sees so himself-sets-he
ès estrex et aloigne son glaive et fiert le cheval des
in-the stirrups and lowers his lance and strikes the horse with-the
esperons, mout joieus, et s'an vet vers le chevalier de
spurs very joyful and himself-thence goes toward the knight with
grant randonée, puis li escrie: «Sire chevaliers, couvrez-vos
great rush then him cries-he Lord knight cover-yourself
de vostre escu, por vos garantir autresint conme je fas del
with your shield for you to-protect likewise as I do with-the
mien por mon cors desfandre, car je vos desfi sans ocirre,
mine for my body to-defend for I you defy without killing
et Damedieu doint que je vos truisse si bon chevalier
and Lord-God may-grant that I you find so good knight
par quoi hardemanz puisse estre an mon cuer; car je ne
by which boldness may be in my heart for I not
soi pieça quex je sui et si peut l'an assez plus aprandre
knew long-ago what I am and so can one enough more learn
aus bons chevaliers que aus mauveis.» Atant fiert le
from-the good knights than from-the wicked Thereupon strikes-he the
chevalier desor son escu de si grant aïr qu'il li fet perdre
knight upon his shield with so great fury that-he him makes lose
l'un des estriers et li troue par desus la boucle l'escu,
the-one of-the stirrups and him holes by above the boss (of-)the-shield

et s'an passe outre grant aléure. Et li chevaliers se
and himself-thence passes beyond great pace And the knight himself
merveille mout et li demande et li dist: «Biau sire, que
marvels much and him asks and him said Fair lord what
vos ai-je meffet?» Perceval se test et n'a grant joie
you have-I wronged Perceval himself silences and not-has great joy
de ce qu'il n'a le chevalier abatu, mès il n'estoit mie si
of that that-he not-has the knight felled but he not-was at-all so
légiers à abatre, car c'estoit I des chevaliers del monde
light to fell for that-was one of-the knights of-the world
où il avoit plus de desfansse d'armes. Il vet vers Perceval
where it had more of defense of-arms He goes toward Perceval
quanque cheval li peut rendre et Perceval vers lui. Si
as-much-as horse him can render and Perceval toward him So
s'antrefièrent sor les escuz, de grant force, si qu'il les
each-other-strike-they on the shields with great force so that-they them
percent et estroent aus fers des glaives. Et Perceval li
pierce and hole with-the irons of-the lances And Perceval him
met son glaive dedanz an la char II doie, et li chevaliers
puts his lance within in the flesh two fingers and the knight
ne meschoissi mie, ainz li passe son glaive très parmi le
not missed at-all but him passes-be his lance right through the
braz, si que li fus des lances péçoièrent. Il s'antrehurtent,
arm so that the shafts of-the lances broke They each-other-knock
au passer outre, si très durement que les fers des mailles
at-the passing beyond so very hard that the irons of-the mails
des hauberz lor sont fichiées ès frons et ès viaires
of-the hauberks them are fixed in-the foreheads and in-the faces
et li sans lor sailli fors, parmi les bouches et parmi les
and the blood them leapt out through the mouths and through the
nés, si que tuit li hauberc furent sanglant. Il sachièrent
noses so that all the hauberks were bloody They drew

les espées par très grant aïr. Li chevaliers au blanc escu
the swords with very great fury The knight with-the white shield
areigne Perceval et li dist: «Je sauroie volentiers qui vos
addresses Perceval and him said I would-know willingly who you
estes et de quoi vos me haez, car vos m'avez navré moult
are and for what you me hate for you me-have wounded very
très duremant, si vos ai trouvé ruste chevalier et de
very hard so you have-I found rugged knight and of
grant povoir.» Perceval ne li dist mot, ainz li recort
great power Perceval not him said word but him runs-again-he
sus, l'espée traite, et li chevaliers à lui, si s'antredonnent
upon the-sword drawn and the knight at him so each-other-give-they
mout granz cox desus les hiaumes, si que tuit li eil lor
very great blows upon the helms so that all the eyes them
estancèlent, et la forest en retantit del glais des espées.
sparkle and the forest thereof resounds with-the clash of-the swords
La bataille est mout dure et mout orrible et il estoient
The battle is very hard and very horrible and they were
bon chevalier enbedui. Mès le sanc qui decouroit de lour
good knights both But the blood which flowed from their
plaies les asouplioient auques; mès la très grant ire que li
wounds them weakened somewhat but the very great wrath that the
uns avoit à l'autre et la très grant ardeur de volanté les
one had to the-other and the very great ardor of will them
avoit si eschaufez que à poignes lor souvenoit il des plaies
had so heated that with pains them remembered it of-the wounds
qu'il avoient, ainz s'antreféroient granz cox sans espargnier.
that-they had but each-other-struck-they great blows without sparing

Li rois hermites vient de labor de la forest, ne ne treuve
The king hermit comes from labor of the forest nor not finds
mie son neveu en l'ermitage, dont il est mout dolanz, et
at-all his nephew in the-hermitage whereof he is very sorrowful and

monte sor une blanche mule que il avoit là dedanz; ele
mounts on a white mule that he had there within it
estoit astelée enmi le front d'une croiz vermeille; Josephus
was marked amid the forehead with-a cross red Josephus
nos tesmoigne, li bons clers, que à Joseph d'Abarimacie
us witnesses the good clerk that to Joseph of-Arimathea
avoit esté icele mule, au tens qu'il fu sodoiers Pilaste, si
had been that mule at-the time that-he was soldier (of-)Pilate so
la tresmist au roi Pelles. Li rois hermites se part de
it passed-on-he to-the king Pelles The king hermit himself departs from
l'ermitage sor la mule et proie Damedieu qu'il li lest son
the-hermitage on the mule and prays Lord-God that-he him let his
neveu trouver. Il s'an vet parmi la forest et chevauche
nephew find He himself-thence goes through the forest and rides
tant qu'il aproche la lande où li dui chevalier estoient; il
until that-he approaches the heath where the two knights were he
ot les cox des espées et vient grant aléure cele part, et
hears the blows of-the swords and comes great pace that way and
se met entr'eus deus por desfandre les. «Ha, sire, fet-il
himself puts between-them two for to-defend them Ah lord says-he
au chevalier au blanc escu, mout feites grant mal, qui
to-the knight with-the white shield very do-you great evil who
à cest chevalier vos conbatez qui a jéu malades grant
with this knight yourself fight who has lain sick great
tens en ceste forest; si l'avez navré mout duremant.» —
time in this forest so him-have-you wounded very hard
«Sire, fet li chevaliers, aussint a-il fet moi, ne ne je ne
Lord says the knight likewise has-he done me nor not I not
li éusse jà sor couru s'il ne m'éust avant requis, ne il
him would-have ever upon run if-he not me-had before challenged nor he
ne me veust dire qui il est ne de quoi la haïne monte.» —
not me wishes tell who he is nor of what the hatred rises

«Biau sire, fet li hermites, et vos, qui estes?» — «Sire,
Fair lord says the hermit and you who are-you Lord
fet li chevaliers, je le vos dirai. Je sui fiuz le roi Ban
says the knight I it you shall-tell I am son (of-)the king Ban
de Benoiye.» — «Ha! biau niés, fet li roi hermites à
of Benoic Ah fair nephew says the king hermit to
Perceval, vez-ci vostre cousin; car li rois Ban de Benoiye fu
Perceval see-here your cousin for the king Ban of Benoic was
cousins germains vostre père; feites-li mout grant joie.» Il
cousin german (of-)your father make-him very great joy He
lor fet oster lor hiaumes et abeissier lor ventailles; puis,
them makes remove their helms and lower their ventails then
fet beisier l'un l'autre; après, les enmoinne an son
makes-he kiss the-one the-other after them leads-he into his
hermitage. Il descendent ansanble, il apele I sien vallet qui
hermitage They dismount together he calls a his youth who
le servoit et les fet désarmer mout souef. Il avoit loianz
him served and them makes disarm very gently It had in-there
une damoisele qui cousine germeinne estoit le roi Pelles
a damsel who cousin german was (of-)the king Pelles
et avoit loianz gardé Perceval an son desheitemant. Cele lor
and had in-there tended Perceval in his sickness She them
leve lor plaies mout doucemant et nestoie del sanc. Et
washes their wounds very sweetly and cleans of-the blood And
voient que Lanceloz est plus bléciez que Perceval. «Damoisele,
they-see that Lancelot is more wounded than Perceval Damsel
fet li hermites, que vos en sanble?» — «Sire, fet-ele, cest
says the hermit what you thereof seems Lord says-she this
chevalier couvendra séjorner, que sa plaie est an mout périlleus
knight it-will-behoove stay for his wound is in very perilous
leu.» — «Aura-il garde de mort?» — «Sire, fet-ele, nanil de
place Will-have-he fear of death Lord says-she not-so of

ceste plaie, se il est bien gardez.» — «Dieu an soit aourez,
this wound if he is well tended God thereof may-be adored
fet-il; et de mon neveu que vos an sanble?» — «Sire,
says-he and of my nephew what you thereof seems Lord
la plaie qu'il a iert tost garie. Il n'an aura jà mal.»
the wound that-he has will-be soon healed He not-thereof will-have ever harm
La damoisele, qui mout estoit sage, prant garde aus
The damsel who very was wise takes heed to-the
plaies des chevaliers et les garit au miex qu'il peut.
wounds of-the knights and them heals at-the best that-she can
Li rois hermites méïmes i met conseil. Mès, se Perceval
The king hermit himself there puts counsel But if Perceval
éust porté son escu qui là dedanz estoit, au cerf blanc
had carried his shield which there within was with-the stag white
de sinople, Lanceloz l'éust bien connéu, si n'éust
of green Lancelot him-would-have well known so not-would-have
pas esté la tençon d'eus deus; car il avoit oï parler de
at-all been the strife of-them two for he had heard speak of
l'escu à la cort le roi Artus. L'autorité de cest conte
the-shield at the court (of-)the king Arthur The-authority of this tale
nos recorde que li dui chevalier sont en ermitage et que
us records that the two knights are in hermitage and that
Perceval est près de gariz; mès Lanceloz est mout adolez
Perceval is near of healed but Lancelot is very afflicted
de sa plaie et est ancore mout loig de sa garison.
of his wound and is still very far of his healing

Clamados of the Shadows

XI

The youth whose father the red-cross knight killed comes to Arthur's court, sees the shield hanging on its pillar, and asks to be knighted. Gawain warns against arming the Good Knight's enemy, but the queen persuades the king, and the youth is knighted as Clamados of the Shadows. Riding with the damsel of the cart, he kills a lion that guards Meliot of Logres's land and hangs its head on the gate. At the Queen of the Tents' camp, where all await the Good Knight, she finds him her nearest kin and makes him lord of her land.

Or se test li contes des II chevaliers I poi de tens et
Now itself silences the tale of-the two knights a little of time and
parole del vallet que misires Gauvains ancontre enmi la
speaks of-the youth whom my-lord Gawain meets amid the
forest, qu'il dist qu'il aloit querre le fil à la Veuve Dame,
forest who said that-he went seek the son of the Widow Lady
qui son père li avoit ocis. Et li valez dist qu'il l'iroit
who his father him had killed And the youth said that-he him-would-go
vengier, si s'an vient à la cort le roi Artus, por ce
avenge so himself-thence comes-he to the court (of-)the king Arthur for that
qu'il avoit oï dire que tuit li bon chevalier i repeiroient.
that-he had heard say that all the good knights there resorted
Et vit l'escu pandre à la coulonbe enmi la sale, que la
And saw the-shield hang at the column amid the hall which the
damoisele del char i avoit porté. Li vallez le connut
damsel of-the cart there had carried The youth him knew
bien et s'ajenoille devant le roi, et le salue. Et li rois li
well and himself-kneels before the king and him greets And the king him
rant son salu; puis, li demande qui il est. «Sire, fet-il, je
renders his greeting then him asks-he who he is Lord says-he I
sui fiuz au chevalier au vermeil escu de la forest des
am son of-the knight with-the red shield of the forest of-the

Onbres, si l'ocist li chevaliers qui cel escu doit porter,
Shadows so him-killed the knight who that shield must bear
qui pant à cele colombe; si voudroie mout volentiers savoir
which hangs at that column so would-wish-I very willingly know
noveles de lui.» — «Aussint voudroie-je, fet li rois, par
news of him Likewise would-wish-I says the king by
si que maus ne l'en venist; car il est li chevaliers el
so that evil not him-thence came for he is the knight in-the
monde que je plus désir.» — «Sire, fet li vallez, je le doi
world whom I most desire Lord says the youth I him ought
bien haïr puisqu'il ocist mon père; cil qui cest escu doit
well hate since-he killed my father he who this shield must
porter estoit vallez quant il l'ocist, et de tant sui-je plus
bear was youth when he him-killed and of so-much am-I more
dolanz et je le cuidoie venchier, vallez; mès nou ferai; si
sorrowful and I him thought avenge youth but not-it shall-do-I so
vos pri, por Dieu, que vos me façoiz chevalier, conme à
you pray-I for God that you me make knight as to
celui qui coustumiers est de tel bien feire et d'autres.» —
him who accustomed is of such good doing and of-others
«Conment est vostre non, biaus enmis?» fet li rois. «Sire,
How is your name fair friend says the king Lord
fet-il, l'an m'apele Clamadoz des Onbres.» Misires Gauvains,
says-he one me-calls Clamados of-the Shadows My-lord Gawain
qui repeiriez estoit, iert an la sale et dist au roi: «Se cist
who returned was was in the hall and said to-the king If this
vallez est anemis au bon chevalier qui cest escu doit porter,
youth is enemy to-the good knight who this shield must bear
son annemi mortel ne devez-vos mie avencier, mès arrierres
his enemy mortal not ought-you at-all advance but back
mestre; car il est li mieudres chevaliers et li plus chastes
put for he is the best knight and the most chaste

qui vive au monde, et del plus seintime lignage. Si avez
who lives in-the world and of-the most most-holy lineage So have-you
moult longuement séjorné an cest chastel por atandre sa
very long stayed in this castle for to-await his
venue. Je nu die mie por le vallet désavencier, mès por ce
coming I not-it say at-all for the youth to-hinder but for that
que je ne voudroie pas que vos féissiez chose par quoi li
that I not would-wish at-all that you did thing by which the
Bons Chevaliers se pleinssist de vos.» — «Misires Gauvains,
Good Knight himself complained of you My-lord Gawain
dit la réine Guenièvre, je sai bien que vos amez l'anor
says the queen Guinevere I know well that you love the-honor
monseignor, mès il seroit mout blamez se il cestui ne feisoit
(of-)my-lord but he would-be very blamed if he this-one not made
chevalier, car il n'an escondist onques nul à feire; ne jà
knight for he not-thereof refused ever any to make nor ever
li Bons Chevaliers maugré ne l'en saura, et plus grant
the Good Knight ill-will not him-thereof will-know and more great
vergoigne devroit-il avoir et plus grant despit de la haïne
shame ought-he have and more great contempt of the hatred
d'un vallet que d'un chevalier; car il ne fu onques nus bons
of-a youth than of-a knight for it not was ever any good
chevaliers qu'il ne fust sages et trespanssez et atrenpez.
knight that-he not were wise and thoughtful and temperate
Por ce vos di-je qu'il antandra bien reson, si lo bien
For that you tell-I that-he will-hear well reason so counsel-I well
monseignor qu'il le face chevalier, car il seroit mout blamez
my-lord that-he him make knight for he would-be very blamed
de l'escondire.» — «Dame, dist misires Gauvains, il me plest
of it-refusing Lady said my-lord Gawain it me pleases
mout quant il vos siet.» Li rois le fet chevalier mout
much when it you suits The king him makes knight very

richement et, quant il ot les dras vestuz, cil de la cort li
richly and when he had the clothes put-on those of the court him
dient et tesmoignent que il n'avoient véu, lonc tens avoit,
say and witness that they not-had seen long time had-it
an la cort, chevalier de greignor biauté. Il séjorna là dedanz
in the court knight of greater beauty He stayed there within
grant pièce et fu mout honorez del roi et de toz les barons.
great while and was very honored by-the king and by all the barons
Il estoit chaucun jor en esgart del Bon Chevalier qui devoit
He was each day in watching of-the Good Knight who was-to
venir por l'escu; mès li poinz ne li leus n'estoit pas encore.
come for the-shield but the point nor the place not-was at-all yet

Quant il vit qu'il ne vendroit pas, il prist congié au roi
When he saw that-he not would-come at-all he took leave to-the king
et à la réine et à toz ceus de la cort, si s'an parti
and to the queen and to all those of the court so himself-thence departed-he
et se panssa qu'il iroit esprouver sa chevalerie en aucun
and himself thought that-he would-go prove his knighthood in some
leu, tant qu'il auroit oïe noveles de son anemi mortel.
place until that-he would-have heard news of his enemy mortal
Il chevauche parmi les grans forès et porte I escu vermeil
He rides through the great forests and carries a shield red
autressint conme fist ces pères, et fu touz armez conme por
likewise as did his father and was all armed as for
son cors desfandre. Et chevaucha grant pièce de tens, tant qu'il
his body to-defend And rode-he great while of time until that-he
vint I jor au chief d'une forest et choisi sa voie par antre
came a day at-the head of-a forest and spied his way by between
deus monteignes, et vit que passer li couvenoit parmi la valée
two mountains and saw that pass him behooved through the valley
qui mout estoit parfonde. Il esgarde devant li et vit loin
which very was deep He looks before him and saw far

de soi I arbre et desouz avoit III damoiseles descendues
from himself a tree and beneath there-were three damsels dismounted
et prioit l'une à Dieu de cuer mout haust, qui lor amenast
and prayed the-one to God from heart very loud that-he them led
par tens chevalier qui les osast conduire parmi cest destroit.
by time knight who them dared conduct through this strait
Clamados oi la damoisele, si vint cele part. Quant
Clamados heard the damsel so came-he that way When
eles l'ont choisi, si an ont mout grant joie et
they him-have spied so thereof have-they very great joy and
se drescent ancontre lui. «Sire, font-eles, bien puissiez-vos
themselves raise toward him Lord say-they well may-you
venir!» — «Damoisele, fet Clamados, bone aventure aiez-vos!
come Damsel says Clamados good fortune may-have-you
Et que atandez-vos ci?» fet-il. «Nos atandons, fet la mestresce
And what await-you here says-he We await says the mistress
des damoiseles, aucun chevalier qui aquitast cest destroit,
of-the damsels some knight who acquitted this strait
là où nus chevaliers n'ose passer.» — «Quex destroiz
there where any knight not-dares pass What strait
est-ce donques, damoisele?» fet-il. «Ce est li chans del lion.
is-that then damsel says-he That is the field of-the lion
Car il i a I lion si félon et si orrible que nus ne vit
For it there has a lion so felon and so horrible that anyone not saw
onques plus cruel; si a I chevalier aveques cel lion, entre
ever more cruel so has-it a knight with that lion between
les deus monteignes, qui mout est bons chevaliers et hardix
the two mountains who very is good knight and bold
et biax. Si n'i ose nus passer sanz grant conpaignie de
and fair So not-there dares anyone pass without great company of
gent. Mès li chevaliers qui repeire aveques le lion si n'i
folk But the knight who dwells with the lion so not-there

est mie souvant; quar, s'il i fust, nos n'éussons garde,
is at-all often for if-he there were we not-would-have fear
car il a en lui mout courtoisie et valor.» Et li chevaliers
for he has in him much courtesy and worth And the knight
esgarde et voit an l'onbre de la forest IIII biaus cers atelez
looks and sees in the-shade of the forest four fair stags harnessed
à un char. «Ha! fet-il, vos estes la damoisele del char, si me
to a cart Ah says-he you are the damsel of-the cart so me
diroiz bien noveles du chevalier que je vois querre.» —
you-will-tell well news of-the knight whom I go seek
«Qui est-il?» fet la damoisele. «C'est cil qui doit porter
Who is-he says the damsel That-is he who must bear
l'escu bandé d'argent et d'azur à la croiz vermelle.» —
the-shield banded of-silver and of-azure with the cross red
«Autressint le vois-je quérant, fet la damoisele. Se Dieu
Likewise him go-I seeking says the damsel If God
plest, nos an orrons par tens noveles.» — «Damoiseles, fet
pleases we thereof shall-hear by time news Damsels says
li chevaliers, ce voudroi-je. Et por ce que vos le quérez
the knight that would-wish-I And for that that you him seek
autressint conme vos faz, le conduirai-je outre le destroit.»
likewise as you I-do him shall-conduct-I beyond the strait
La damoisele fet aler son char avant, et les damoiseles vont
The damsel makes go her cart forward and the damsels go
devant le chevalier; puis sont antrez el chanp del lion
before the knight then are-they entered into-the field of-the lion
et trouvèrent mout bele terre là dedanz. Clamados regarde
and found very fair land there within Clamados looks
et voit une sale dedanz un anclos et voit le lion qui gisoit
and sees a hall within an enclosure and sees the lion which lay
à l'entrée de la porte. Tantost conme il choisi Clamados et
at the-entrance of the gate As-soon as it spied Clamados and

les damoiseles, il vint cele part grant aléure, geule baée, les
the damsels it came that way great pace maw gaping the
oreilles dreciées. «Sire, fet la demoisele, se vos ne desfandez
ears raised Lord says the damsel if you not defend
à pié vostre cheval, il est morz à cest premerein ancontre.»
on foot your horse it is dead at this first meeting

Clamados est descenduz à pié, par son conseil, et tint le
Clamados is dismounted on foot by her counsel and held the
glaive anpoignié, et li lions ganchit vers lui, touz aramis.
lance gripped and the lion swerves toward him all raging
Clamados le reçoit au fer de son glaive et l'an fiert par
Clamados it receives at-the iron of his lance and it-thereof strikes with
si grant aïr qu'il li an passe une toise outre le col; il trait
so great fury that-he it thence passes a fathom beyond the neck he draws
à lui son glaive sans brisier, il le cuide referir. Mès li lions
to him his lance without breaking he it thinks strike-again But the lion
li faust, si se met sor les deus piez derière et li met
him fails so itself puts-it on the two feet behind and him puts
ceus devant sor les espaules, puis le trait vers lui autresint
those before on the shoulders then him draws-it toward it likewise
conme uns hons féist un autre. Mès li destreindres fu
as a man would-do an other But the squeezing was
mout mal aessiez, car il li descire son hauberc de II parz et
very ill eased for it him tears his hauberk on two sides and
si enporte de la char tant conme il an peut conssuivre.
so carries-off-it of the flesh so-much as it thereof can reach

Quant Clamados se santi bléciez, si li doubla ses
When Clamados himself felt wounded so him doubled his
hardemenz; il estreint le lion envers lui si très duremant
boldness he squeezes the lion toward him so very hard
qu'il li fet giter I grant breit; après, le gita à terre
that-he it makes throw a great roar after it threw-he to earth

desouz lui, puis trait l'espée, si li bouta el cuer très
beneath him then draws-he the-sword so it thrust-he into-the heart right
parmi la poitrinne. Li lions brait si durement que toutes les
through the breast The lion roars so hard that all the
monteignes en retentissent. Clamados li tranche la teste,
mountains thereof resound Clamados it cuts the head
puis la vet pandre à la porte de la sale, puis revient à
then it goes-he hang at the gate of the hall then comes-back-he to
son cheval et monte au mieuz qu'il peut. Et la damoisele
his horse and mounts at-the best that-he can And the damsel
li dist: «Sire, vos estes mout bléciez.» — «Damoisele, fet-il,
him said Lord you are very wounded Damsel says-he
se Dieu plest, je n'aurai garde.» Atant ez-vos un vallet
if God pleases I not-shall-have fear Thereupon behold-you a youth
qui ist fors de la sale et vient après lui grant aléure.
who goes forth of the hall and comes after him great pace
«Avoi, sire chevaliers, fet-il, vos avez fet grant vileinie, qui
Fie lord knight says-he you have done great villainy who
avez ocis le lion au plus courtois chevalier que l'an sache
have killed the lion of-the most courteous knight that one knows
et au plus bel et au mieux vaillant de cest roiaume,
and of-the most fair and of-the most worthy of this kingdom
et en son despit l'an avez pandue la teste à sa porte;
and in his despite it-thence have-you hung the head at his gate
vos an avez fet mout très grant outrage.» — «Biaus douz
you thereof have done very very great outrage Fair sweet
anmis, fet Clamados, il peut bien estre que li sires est mout
friend says Clamados it can well be that the lord is very
cortois, mès li lions estoit vileins, qui vouloit ocirre moi
courteous but the lion was base which wished kill me
et les trespassanz, et vostre sires le déust avoir anchaënné
and the passers-by and your lord it ought have chained

puisqu'il l'amoit tant; car mieuz ain-je que je l'oie ocis
since-he it-loved so-much for better love-I that I it-have killed
que il moi.» — «Sire, fet li vallez, ce n'est mie chemins
than it me Lord says the youth that not-is at-all road
par ci, ainz est une terre en desfans que l'an veust tolir
by here but is-it a land in defense which one wishes take
à mon seignor, et, por la venue de ces anemis, leissoit
from my lord and for the coming of his enemies let
l'en le lion fors deschaënné.» — «Et conment a non vostre
one the lion out unchained And how has name your
sires, biax amis?» fet Clamados. «Sire, l'an l'apele Mélyot
lord fair friend says Clamados Lord one him-calls Meliot
de Logres, et est alez querre monseignor Gauvain, de qui
of Logres and is gone seek my-lord Gawain of whom
il tient sa terre, car il l'a mout chier.» — «Monseignor
he holds his land for he him-has very dear My-lord
Gauvain, fet Clamados, laissai-je à la cort le roi Artus;
Gawain says Clamados left-I at the court (of-)the king Arthur
mès il s'an devoit partir quant je m'an tornai.» —
but he himself-thence was-to depart when I me-thence turned
«Par mon chief, fet li vallez, je voudroie que vos les
By my head says the youth I would-wish that you them
encontresiez enbedeus, par si que mes sires séust que vos
met both by so that my lord knew that you
li éussiez ocis son lion.» — «Biax anmis, fet Clamados,
him had killed his lion Fair friend says Clamados
se il est si courtois conme vos dites, il ne m'an saura
if he is so courteous as you say he not me-thereof will-know
jà maugré, quant je l'ai ocis sor mon cors desfandant,
ever ill-will when I it-have killed upon my body defending
et Diex me desfande d'ancontrer home qui mal me face!»
and God me may-defend from-meeting man who evil me do

Atant s'an part li chevaliers et les damoiseles,
Thereupon themselves-thence depart the knight and the damsels
et passent le destroit du champ del lion, et chevauchent
and pass the strait of-the field of-the lion and ride
tant qu'il aprochent d'un chastel mout riche, et séoit en
until that-they approach of-a castle very rich and it-sat in
une prairie avironée de granz èves et de granz forez; et
a meadow surrounded with great waters and with great forests and
estoit li chastiax toujors vieuz de genz. Et vostrent torner
was the castle always empty of folk And they-wished turn
cele part, mès il encontrèrent un vallet qui leur dist que
that way but they met a youth who them said that
el chastel n'avoit âme; mès chevauchassent avent, il
in-the castle not-had-it soul but should-ride-they forward they
troveroient grant planté de gent. Tant ont chevauchié
would-find great plenty of folk So-much have-they ridden
avant qu'il sont venuz au chief d'une forest, et voient
forward that-they are come at-the head of-a forest and see
grant foison de tentes tendues très parmi une lande, et
great abundance of tents pitched right through a heath and
estoient avironnées d'un grant drap blanc, et sanbloit de
were surrounded with-a great cloth white and it-seemed from
loig estre I blanc mur, crestelez, et duroit bien une lieue
far to-be a white wall crenelated and lasted well a league
galesche. Il vindrent à l'entrée des tentes et oïrent grant
Welsh They came to the-entrance of-the tents and heard great
joie là dedanz et, quant il furent dedanz antrez, si virent
joy there within and when they were within entered so saw-they
dames et damoiseles dont il i avoit à grant foison; et
ladies and damsels whereof it there had in great abundance and
estoient de mout très grant biauté. Clamados descendi, qui
they-were of very very great beauty Clamados dismounted who

mout estoit bléciez durement. La damoisele del char fu
very was wounded hard The damsel of-the cart was
recéue à mout grant joie; II des damoiseles viennent à
received with very great joy two of-the damsels come to
Clamados, si li font mout grant joie; après, le moignent
Clamados so him make-they very great joy after him lead-they
an une tante, si le firent désarmer; après, li lavèrent ces
into a tent so him made-they disarm after him washed-they his
plaies mout doucemant et mout souef; puis li aportèrent
wounds very sweetly and very gently then him brought-they
une mout riche robe, si li firent vestir et le menèrent
a very rich robe so him made-they put-on and him led
devant les dames des tentes, qui moult an firent grant joie.
before the ladies of-the tents who very thereof made great joy
«Dame, fet la demoisele del char, cist chevaliers m'a
Lady says the damsel of-the cart this knight me-has
sauvée la vie, car il a ocis le lion par quoi moult de gent
saved the life for he has killed the lion by which many of folk
n'osoient venir à vos. Si en feites mout grant joie.» — «Je
not-dared come to you So thereof make very great joy I
ne puis mener greingnor joie que je faz, ne les damoiseles
not can lead greater joy than I make nor the damsels
de çoianz; quar nos atendons la venue del Bon Chevalier
of in-here for we await the coming of-the Good Knight
qui geriz est, de jor en jor. Et or est la riens el mont
who healed is from day to day And now is the thing in-the world
que je désir plus à véoir.» — «Dame, qui est cil Bons
that I desire most to see Lady who is that Good
Chevaliers?» fet Clamados. «Li fiuz à la veve dame des vaus
Knight says Clamados The son of the widow lady of-the vales
de Kamaaloth,» fet-ele. «Dites, dame, dites-vos qui vendra
of Camelot says-she Say lady say-you that-he will-come

ci entresait?» — «Ainsint le cuit-je,» fet-ele. «Dame, je an
here forthwith Thus it think-I says-she Lady I thereof
auroie mout grant joie autresint, et Diex ostroit qu'il
would-have very great joy likewise and God may-grant that-he
viegne par tens.» — «Sire chevaliers, fet-ele, conment est
come by time Lord knight says-she how is
vostre non?» — «Dame, fet-il, l'an m'apele Clamados, et sui
your name Lady says-he one me-calls Clamados and am
fiuz le seignor de la forest des Onbres.» Ele li giète ces
son (of-)the lord of the forest of-the Shadows She him throws her
braz au col, si le beisse et acole moult doucemant, et
arms at-the neck so him kisses-she and embraces very sweetly and
puis li dist: «Mout ne vos an merveillez-vos mie se je vos
then him said-she Much not you thereof marvel-you at-all if I you
en faz joie, car vos fustes fiuz de ma serouge, ne je n'ai
thereof make joy for you were son of my sister-in-law nor I not-have
si prochien enmi, ne si charnel conme vos, et je veil que vos
so near kin nor so fleshly as you and I wish that you
soiez touz sires de ma terre et de moi; quar c'est droiz et
be all lord of my land and of me for that-is right and
resons.» Les damoiseles des tantes font mout grant joie de
reason The damsels of-the tents make very great joy of
lui quant el sèvent les noveles qu'il estoit si prochiens à la
him when they know the news that-he was so near to the
dame des tentes. Et il séjorna là dedanz tant qu'il fu gariz
lady of-the tents And he stayed there within until that-he was healed
et respassez, por atandre la venue del chevalier dont il ot
and recovered for to-await the coming of-the knight whereof he had
oï novelles. Et les damoiseles se merveillent mout de ce
heard news And the damsels themselves marvel much of that
qu'il ne vient, quar la damoisele qui servi l'avoit estoit là
that-he not comes for the damsel who served him-had was there

dedanz et dist qu'il estoit gariz de son braz; mès Lanceloz
within and said that-he was healed of his arm but Lancelot
n'estoit encores mie gariz, ainz est ancore dedanz l'ermitage.
not-was still at-all healed but is-he still within the-hermitage

The Queen of the Tents

XII

Perceval, healed, lodges at the Key of Wales, whose lord is Chaos the Red, who wars on his mother. Chaos attacks him, and Perceval cuts off his arm and kills him, and the castle is yielded to his mother. At the tents the queen mourns Chaos, but on seeing Perceval she falls in love with him, and he gives her only a knight's service. Clamados accuses him of treason for his father's death, but is gravely wounded fighting Meliot of Logres over the lion. Perceval promises to return to answer the charge, leaves the damsel of the cart as his hostage, and finds Lancelot gone from the hermitage.

Cist hauz estoires nos tesmoigne et recorde que Joseph
This high story us witnesses and records that Joseph
qui nos en fet remembrance fu li premiers prestres qui
who us thereof makes remembrance was the first priest who
sacrefiast le cors Notre Seignor, et por itant doit l'an croire
sacrificed the body (of-)Our Lord and for that ought one believe
les paroles qui de lui viennent. Vos avez oï dire que
the words which from him come You have heard say that
Perceval fu del lignage Joseph d'Abarimacie que Diex ama
Perceval was of-the lineage (of-)Joseph of-Arimathea whom God loved
tant por ce qu'il despandi son cors de la croiz, qu'il ne
so-much for that that-he took-down his body from the cross that-he not
vost giter de la prison là où Pilates l'avoit mis. Por la
wished cast from the prison there where Pilate him-had put For the

hautesce del lignaje dont li Bons Chevaliers fu estrez, doit
highness of-the lineage whence the Good Knight was descended ought
l'en volentiers oïr regreter et recorder les paroles qui de
one willingly hear recall and record the words which of
lui sont. Li contes nos dit qu'il iert partiz de l'ermitage,
him are The tale us says that-he was departed from the-hermitage
touz seinz et touz heitiez; si a leissié Lancelot, car sa
all healthy and all hale so has-he left Lancelot for his
plaie n'iert encore mie sanée; mès il li a créanté que il
wound not-was yet at-all healed but he him has promised that he
revendra à lui, au plus tost qu'il porra. Il chevauche
will-come-back to him at-the most soon that-he will-be-able He rides
parmi une forest, touz armez, et vient al avesprir à
through a forest all armed and comes at-the evening to
l'oissue de la forest et voit I chastel devant lui mout bel
the-exit of the forest and sees a castle before him very fair
et bien séant, et vet cele part por herbergier; car li souleus
and well sited and goes that way for to-lodge for the sun
estoit couchiez. Il antre dedanz le chastel et descent. Li
was set He enters within the castle and dismounts The
sires li vient encontre, qui granz chevaliers estoit et rous,
lord him comes toward who great knight was and red
et avoit le regart félon et le vis plaié en mout de leus;
and had the look felon and the face wounded in many of places
ne n'avoit chevalier laienz que lui tot sol et sa mainnie.
nor not-had knight in-there but him all alone and his household

Quant il vit Perceval descendu, il corut la porte verroillier
When he saw Perceval dismounted he ran the gate bolt
et Perceval vint ancontre lui tout dis, si le salue: «Et vos
and Perceval came toward him all days so him greets-he And you
auroiz, fet cil, tel gerredon conme vos avez déservi, ainz
will-have says that-one such reward as you have deserved before

que vos partoiz de toz de çoianz; car vos estes mes annemis
that you depart from all of in-here for you are my enemy
mortiex, si estes mout hardiz qui ça dedanz vos estes
mortal so are-you very bold who here within yourself are
anbatuz; car vos océistes mon frère le seignor des Onbres,
thrust for you killed my brother the lord of-the Shadows
et je suis Chaox li rox qui gerroie vostre mère, et cest
and I am Chaos the red who wars your mother and this
chastel li ai-je tolu. Autresint vos todrai-je la vie ainz que
castle her have-I taken Likewise you shall-take-I the life before that
vos partoiz de çoianz.» — «Jà me sui-je, fet Perceval, en
you depart from in-here Already me am-I says Perceval in
cest ostel anbatuz por herbergier aveques vos; si an seroiz
this house thrust for to-lodge with you so thereof you-will-be
trop blamez se vos me feites mal. Mès herbergiez-moi
too-much blamed if you me do evil But lodge-me
ennuit si conme chevaliers doit autre feire, et le main au
tonight so as knight ought other do and the morning at-the
partir si face chaucuns le mieuz qu'il porra.» — «Par mon
parting so may-do each the best that-he will-be-able By my
chief, fet Chaos li rous, mon anemi mortel ne herbergerai-je
head says Chaos the red my enemy mortal not shall-lodge-I
jà, se je ne le herberge mort.» Il cort an la sale amont et
ever if I not him lodge dead He runs into the hall up and
s'arme au plus tost qu'il peut et prant l'espée toute nue
himself-arms at-the most soon that-he can and takes the-sword all naked
an sa main et revient an la place là où Perceval estoit,
in his hand and comes-back into the place there where Perceval was
à qui li cuers estoit mout angoisseus de ce que il li avoit
to whom the heart was very anguished of that that he him had
dit qu'il gerréoit sa mère et qu'il li avoit tolu cel chastel;
said that-he warred his mother and that-he her had taken that castle

il geta son glaive à terre et s'an vet vers lui à pié
he threw his lance to earth and himself-thence goes toward him on foot
et li done si grant cop amont el hiaume desus la coiffe
and him gives so great blow up on-the helm above the coif
del hauberc qu'il li an fausse les mailles et tranche
of-the hauberk that-he him thereof breaks the mails and cuts
de la char II doie, si qu'il le fet chanceler trois tors.
of the flesh two fingers so that-he him makes stagger three turns
Quant Chaos li rous se santi navrez, il fu mout dolanz
When Chaos the red himself felt wounded he was very sorrowful
et vient vers Perceval, si li rant mout grant cop amont
and comes toward Perceval so him renders-he very great blow up
parmi son hiaume, si qu'il li an fet les estanceles voler
through his helm so that-he him thence makes the sparks fly
et le col anbronchier contreval et les euz estanceler. Et
and the neck bow downward and the eyes sparkle And
li cox avale desus l'escu, si li a fandu très qu'an la
the blow descends upon the-shield so him has-it split until to the
boucle. Perceval santi le col ruiste et pesant et santi que
boss Perceval felt the blow violent and heavy and felt that
li chevaliers estoit durs et de grant povoir. Il revient vers
the knight was hard and of great power He comes-back toward
lui et le cuide férir amont parmi le chief; mès Chaos li
him and him thinks strike up through the head but Chaos him
ganchi et Percevax le conssanti et le conssuivi el destre
swerved and Perceval it perceived and him overtook in-the right
braz, si li tranche rès à rès del costé atout l'espée et
arm so him cuts-he close to close of-the side with-all the-sword and
li fet voler à terre. Et Chaos li cort soure, si le cuide
it makes fly to earth And Chaos him runs upon so him thinks-he
aerdre au senestre braz, mès sa force estoit amenuisiée; ne
seize by-the left arm but his force was diminished nor

por quant il se vangast mout volentiers s'il en éust le
for that he himself would-avenge very willingly if-he thereof had the
povoir. Et Perceval le rehaste, qui ne l'einme mie del
power And Perceval him presses-again who not him-loves at-all from-the
cuer, et le referí amont parmi le chief, et li done
heart and him struck-again up through the head and him gives
tel cop qu'il li fist la cervelle espandre. Sa meinniée et
such blow that-he him made the brain spill His household and
si serjant estoient au fenestres de la sale; quant il voient
his sergeants were at-the windows of the hall when they see
que lor sires est près de la mort, il crient à Perceval:
that their lord is near of the death they cry to Perceval
«Sire, vos avez ocis le plus hardi chevalier del réaume de
Lord you have killed the most bold knight of-the kingdom of
Logres et celui qui plus estoit doutez de ces anemis; mès
Logres and him who most was feared of his enemies but
nos n'an poons autre chose feire; nos savons bien que
we not-thereof can other thing do we know well that
cist chastiax est vostre mère et doit estre vostre. Nos ne le
this castle is your mother's and ought to-be yours We not it
chalongons mie, ainz poez feire vostre volenté de quanqu'il
challenge at-all but can-you do your will of whatever-it
a el chastel; mès soufrez nos à aler à notre seignor qui
has in-the castle but suffer us to go to our lord who
là gist morz et à oster le cors et mestre le an aucun
there lies dead and to remove the body and put it in some
reignable leu, por sa bone chevalerie et por ce que nos
reasonable place for his good knighthood and for that that we
le devons feire.» — «Je le vos ostroi bien,» fet Perceval.
it ought do I it you grant well says Perceval
Il enportent le cors à une chapele, puis le désarment et
They carry-off the body to a chapel then him disarm-they and

ansevelissent. Après, moignent Perceval an la sale et le
shroud After lead-they Perceval into the hall and him
désarment et li dient: «Sire, soiez tout asséur qui n'a
disarm and him say Lord be all assured that-it not-has
que nos deus çoianz et deus damoiseles, et les portes sont
but us two in-here and two damsels and the gates are
verroilliées et vez-en-ci les clès que nos vos baillons.» —
bolted and see-thereof-here the keys that we you hand
«Et je vos conment, fet Perceval, que vos alliez à ma mère
And I you command says Perceval that you go to my mother
prochiennement, et li dites qu'ele me verra par tens, se je
soon and her tell that-she me will-see by time if I
puis exploitier; et si le me saluez et li dites que je sui
can succeed and so her me greet and her tell that I am
sainz et heitiez. Et conment a non cist chastiax?» — «Sire,
healthy and hale And how has name this castle Lord
il a non la Clef de Gales, car ce est l'entrée de la terre.»
it has name the Key of Wales for that is the-entrance of the land

Perceval jut la nuit el chastel qu'il ot reconquis sa
Perceval lay the night in-the castle that-he had reconquered (for-)his
mère, et l'endemain, quant il fu armez, s'an parti.
mother and the-next-day when he was armed himself-thence departed-he
Cil li créantèrent qu'il li garderoient le chastel loiaument
Those him promised that-they him would-guard the castle loyally
et qu'il le randroient sa mère à sa volenté. Il chevaucha
and that-they it would-render to-his mother at her will He rode
tant qu'il vint au tentes où les damoiseles estoient et
until that-he came to-the tents where the damsels were and
sacha son fraig et escoutoit; mès il n'i avoit pas si grant
drew his bridle and listened but it not-there had at-all so great
joie conme quant la damoisele au chevalier qui amenoit le
joy as when the damsel of-the knight who led the

char et li chevaliers vindrent. Il oi grant deul déméner
cart and the knights came He heard great mourning lead
et paumes batre. Si se penssa quel gent se peuvent
and palms beat So himself thought-he what folk that can
estre; il ne vost mie reculer qu'il n'antrast anz; il descendi
be he not wished at-all draw-back that-he not-entered therein he dismounted
el milieu des tentes et apoia son escu et son glaive,
in-the middle of-the tents and leaned his shield and his lance
et voit les damoiseles qui tortoient lor poinz et sachoient
and sees the damsels who wrung their fists and pulled
lor crins; si se merveille mout por quoi ce est. Une
their hair so himself marvels-he much for what that is A
damoisele vient avent, qui estoit partie del chastel où
damsel comes forward who was departed from-the castle where
il avoit ocis le chevalier: «Sire, à vostre honte et à vostre
he had killed the knight Lord to your shame and to your
male aventure puissiez-vos estre venuz ça dedanz!» Perceval
evil fortune may-you be come here within Perceval
se regarde, si se merveille mout de ce que cele li dit,
himself looks so himself marvels-he much of that that she him says
et ele s'escrie: «Dame, vez-ci celui qui a ocis le meillor
and she herself-cries Lady see-here him who has killed the best
chevalier de vostre lignage. Et vos, Clamados, qui çà dedanz
knight of your lineage And you Clamados who here within
estes, il a ocis vostre père et vostre oncle; or si verra l'en
are he has killed your father and your uncle now so will-see one
que vos en feroiz!» La damoisele del char vint cele part,
what you thereof will-do The damsel of-the cart came that way
et connut Perceval, à l'escu qu'il portoit, de sinople et
and knew Perceval by the-shield that-he carried of green and

au cerf blanc. «Sire, fet-ele, bien puissiez-vos estre venuz!
with-the stag white Lord says-she well may-you be come
Qui que demoint deul, je ferai joie por vostre venue.»
Whoever that lead mourning I shall-make joy for your coming
Atant l'anmoigne la damoisele dedanz une tente, si le
Thereupon him-leads the damsel within a tent so him
fet asséoir desus une mout riche couche; après, le
makes-she sit upon a very rich couch after him
fet désarmer à ces II damoiseles et li fet vestir une
makes-she disarm to her two damsels and him makes put-on a
moult riche robe; puis, l'enmoigne à la réine des tentes
very rich robe then him-leads-she to the queen of-the tents
qui encores feisoit grant deul. «Dame, fet la damoisele
who still made great mourning Lady says the damsel
del char, refroidiez vostre doulor, vez-ci le Bon Chevalier
of-the cart cool your sorrow see-here the Good Knight
porquoi les tentes furent ci randues, et porquoi vos avez
for-whom the tents were here rendered and for-whom you have
menée la grant joie très qu'au jor d'ui.» — «Ha! fet-ele,
led the great joy until to-the day of-today Ah says-she
est-ce donc le fil à la Veve Dame?» — «Certes, oïl, fet
is-that then the son of the Widow Lady Certainly yes says
la damoisele.» — «Ha! fet la dame, il m'a ocis le meillor
the damsel Ah says the lady he me-has killed the best
chevalier de mon lignage, et celui qui me tenssoit mes
knight of my lineage and him who me protected-from my
anemis.» — «Dame, fet la damoisele, cist nos porra
enemies Lady says the damsel this-one us will-be-able
mieuz tensser et desfandre, car il est li mieudres chevaliers
better protect and defend for he is the best knight
del monde et li plus biaus.» La réine le prant par la
of-the world and the most fair The queen him takes by the

main et le fet asséoir dejouste lui. «Sire, fet-ele, conmant
hand and him makes sit beside her Lord says-she however
que l'aventure soit avenue, li cuers me semont de feire
that the-adventure be befallen the heart me summons of making
joie de vostre venue.» — «Dame, fet-il, gran merciz. Chaos
joy of your coming Lady says-he great thanks Chaos
me vost occire dedans son chastel et je me desfendi à
me wished kill within his castle and I me defended at
mon povoir.» La réine l'esgarde enmi le vis, si alume et
my power The queen him-looks-at amid the face so lights-she and
esprant de s'anmor si très duremant que près se va
kindles with her-love so very hard that near herself goes-it
qu'ele ne li court seure. «Sire, fet-ele, se vos m'otroiez
that-she not him runs upon Lord says-she if you me-grant
vostre amor, je vos pardonroie del tot la mort Chaos le
your love I you would-pardon of-the all the death (of-)Chaos the
rous.» — «Dame, fet-il, vostre amor veil-je bien déservir et
red Lady says-he your love wish-I well deserve and
la moie avez-vos.» — «Sire, fet-ele, conmant m'en porroie
the mine have-you Lord says-she how me-thereof could-I
aparcevoir?» — «Dame, fet-il, je le vos dirai. Il n'a chevalier
perceive Lady says-he I it you shall-tell It not-has knight
el monde s'il vos vouloit grever que je ne vos aidasse
in-the world if-he you wished harm that I not you helped
à mon povoir.» — «Ceste amor, fet-ele, doit estre conmune
at my power This love says-she ought be common
de chevalier à dame. Autretant feriez-vos por une autre.» —
from knight to lady As-much would-do-you for an other
«Dame, fet-il, bien peut estre, mès l'en met plus volentiers
Lady says-he well can be-it but one puts more willingly
s'aïde an I leu qu'an autre.» La réine voussist que Perceval
his-aid in one place than-in other The queen would-wish that Perceval

se fiast plus de li que il ne fet, et con plus l'esgarde,
himself trusted more of her than he — does and as more him-looks-at-she
et plus li plest et plus est esprise et desirranz de
and more him pleases-he and more is-she kindled and desirous of
s'amor. Mès Perceval ne pansse onques à lui amer, ne à
his-love But Perceval not thinks ever to her love nor to
autre en cele manière. Il l'esgardoit volentiers qu'ele estoit
other in that manner He her-looked-at willingly for-she was
de très grant biauté, ne il ne li disoit nule chose por quoi
of very great beauty nor he not her said any thing for which
ele se péust aparcevoir que il l'anmast d'amor enterine.
she herself could perceive that he her-loved with-love entire
Toutes voies ne povoit ele refraindre son cuer ne oster ces
All ways not could she restrain her heart nor remove her
eux ne perdre le talent. Les damoiseles l'esgardoient à
eyes nor lose the desire The damsels her-looked-at with
merveilles de ce qu'ele avoit si tost oublié son deul.
marvels of that that-she had so soon forgotten her mourning

Atant ès-vos Clamados, et li ot l'en conté que c'estoit
Thereupon behold-you Clamados and him had one told that that-was
li chevaliers qui ot ocis son père, vallez, et Chaos son
the knight who had killed his father youth and Chaos his
oncle mort. Il vient dedanz la tente et le voit séoir dejoute
uncle dead He comes within the tent and him sees sit beside
la réine qui l'esgardoit mout doucemant: «Dame, fet-il, vos
the queen who him-looked-at very sweetly Lady says-he you
feites grant honte à vos méimes, qui vostre annemi mortel
do great shame to you yourself who your enemy mortal
et le mien avez assis dejoute vos. Nus ne doit jà mès
and the mine have seated beside you Anyone not ought ever more
avoir fience an vostre amor ne an vostre aïde.» — «Clamados,
have trust in your love nor in your aid Clamados

fet la réine, li chevaliers s'est anbatuz sor moi, si ne li
says the queen the knight himself-is thrust on me so not him
doi nul mal feire; ainz le doi herbergier et garder son
ought-I any evil do but him ought-I lodge and guard his
cors. Si n'a chose feite par quoi l'en le puisse aréter
body So not-has-he thing done by which one him may charge
de murtre ne de traïson.» — «Dame, fet Clamados, il ocist
of murder nor of treason Lady says Clamados he killed
mon père en la forest souteinne, sans desfience, et li
my father in the forest remote without defiance and him
lença I javelot parmi le cors conme traïtes; ne je ne serai
threw a javelin through the body as traitor nor I not shall-be
jà mès à eise si l'aurai vengié. Si l'apel et vos
ever more at ease until him-shall-I-have avenged So him-appeal-I and you
pri que vos me teniez à droit, ne mie conme parant, mès
pray that you me hold to right not at-all as kinsman but
conme estrange. Car je veil bien que li lignages ne m'i
as stranger For I wish well that the lineage not me-there
ait jà mestier.» Perceval esgarde le chevalier et le voit
have ever need Perceval looks-at the knight and him sees
grant et de mout bele taille et de mout grant biauté. «Biau
great and of very fair build and of very great beauty Fair
sire, fet-il, de la traïson vos voudroie-je oster, que je onques
lord says-he of the treason you would-wish-I remove for I ever
vers vostre père ne vers autre ne n'oi onques taulent
toward your father nor toward other nor not-had ever desire
de traïson feire; et Diex me desfande de tel vileinnie et
of treason to-do and God me may-defend from such villainy and
m'ostroit force de moi oster de tel blame!» Clamados
me-may-grant strength of me to-remove from such blame Clamados
s'avence d'offrir son gage. «Par mon chief, fet la réine,
himself-advances to-offer his gage By my head says the queen

gages n'en iert mès hui recéuz ça dedanz. Mès demain
gage not-thereof will-be more today received here within But tomorrow
vendra jor et conseil et si fera l'en à chaucun droit.»
will-come day and counsel and so will-do one to each right
Clamados est conméuz de mout grant ire, et la réine des
Clamados is moved with very great wrath and the queen of-the
tentes honore Perceval de quan que ele peut, et de ce est
tents honors Perceval with whatever that she can and of that is
Clamados mout dolanz et dit que nus ne doit avoir fiance
Clamados very sorrowful and says that anyone not ought have trust
en fanme. Mès il l'an blame à tort, car ce li fet feire
in woman But he her-thereof blames at wrong for that her makes do
la très grant amor qu'ele a en celui; car ele set bien que
the very great love that-she has in him for she knows well that
ce est li mieudres chevaliers et li plus biaus. Tant est
that is the best knight and the most fair So-much is
ele plus effraée, mès ele ne peut an lui trover nule privée
she more troubled but she not can in him find any private
acointence ne de fet ne de parole. De ce est ele dolente
acquaintance neither of deed nor of word Of that is she sorrowful
outre mesure. La nuit, se couchièrent par les tentes
beyond measure The night themselves lay-down through the tents
li chevalier et les damoiseles, très qu'à l'endemain, et
the knights and the damsels until to the-next-day and
alèrent oïr messe à une chapele qui estoit anmi les tentes.
went hear mass at a chapel which was amid the tents

Quant la messe fu chanstée, atant ez-vos I chevalier
When the mass was sung thereupon behold-you a knight
qui vient touz armez et portoit I blanc escu à son col.
who comes all armed and carried a white shield at his neck
Il descent el milieu des tentes et vient devant la réine,
He dismounts in-the middle of-the tents and comes before the queen

touz armez, et dit: «Dame, je me plein d'un chevalier
all armed and says Lady I me complain of-a knight
qui ça dedanz est, qui mon lion m'a ocis et, se vos ne
who here within is who my lion me-has killed and if you not
m'an feites droit, je vos harrai autretant ou plus conme
me-thereof do right I you shall-hate as-much or more as
je faz lui, et vos grèverai en toutes les menières que je
I do him and you shall-harm in all the manners that I
porrai. Si vos pri et requier, por amor de mon seingnor
shall-be-able So you pray-I and request for love of my lord
Gauvain qui hons je sui, que vos droit m'en feites.» —
Gawain whose man I am that you right me-thereof do
«Conmant a non li chevaliers?» fet la réine. «Dame, fet-il,
How has name the knight says the queen Lady says-he
l'an l'apele Clamados des Onbres, et si m'est avis que
one him-calls Clamados of-the Shadows and so me-is opinion that
je le voi là, car je le connui vallet.» — «Et conmant
I him see there for I him knew youth And how
avez-vos non?» fet la réine. «Dame, l'an m'apele Méliot
have-you name says the queen Lady one me-calls Meliot
de Logres.» — «Clamados, fet la réine, oez-vos que cist
of Logres Clamados says the queen hear-you what this
chevaliers dit?» — «Dame, fet-il, oïl; mès ancore vos di-je
knight says Lady says-he yes but still you tell-I
que vos me faciez droit del chevalier qui mon père a mort
that you me do right of-the knight who my father has killed
et mon oncle.» — «Dame, fet Méliot, je m'en veil aler. Je
and my uncle Lady says Meliot I me-thence wish go I
ne sai vers qui li chevaliers se poroffre, mès je l'apel
not know toward whom the knight himself proffers but I him-appeal

de félonie de mon lion qu'il m'a ocis.» Il prant le pan
of felony of my lion which-he me-has killed He takes the skirt
de son hauberc: «Dame, vez-ci mon gaje que je vos offre.»
of his hauberk Lady see-here my gage that I you offer
«Clamados, fet la réine, dont n'oez-vos que cist chevaliers
Clamados says the queen then not-hear-you what this knight
dit?» — «Dame, fet-il, je l'entent bien, véritez est que je
says Lady says-he I it-hear well truth is that I
ocis son lion; mès il me courut avent sus, et me fist les
killed his lion but it me ran before upon and me made the
plaies dont l'an m'a gari çoianz. Mès vos savez bien que
wounds whereof one me-has healed in-here But you know well that
li chevaliers qui ci vint erssoir m'a plus mesfet que je
the knight who here came last-night me-has more wronged than I
n'ai cetui. Si vos voudroie prier que je en préisse venjance
have this-one So you would-wish-I pray that I thereof took vengeance
avant.» — «Vos oez, fet-ele, que cist chevaliers, qui ci est
first You hear says-she that this knight who here is
venuz toz armez, s'an veust raler orandroit. Aquitez-vos
come all armed himself-thence wishes go-back now Acquit-yourself
atant à cetui; après, si panssera l'en de l'autre.» — «Dame,
thereupon to this-one after so will-think one of the-other Lady
grant merciz, fet Méliot, et misires Gauvains vos en
great thanks says Meliot and my-lord Gawain you thereof
saura mout bon gré; car il m'ocist mon lion qui me
will-know very good thanks for he me-killed my lion which me
desfandoit de toz mes anemis, néis l'antrée de vostre tente
defended from all my enemies even the-entrance of your tent
n'estoit mie si abandonée por la garde de mon lion, et en
not-was at-all so abandoned for the guard of my lion and in
mon despit en pendi la teste à ma porte.» — «Del lion,
my despite thereof hung-he the head at my gate Of-the lion

fet la réine, n'est-il pas mellez à vos se il l'ocist sor lui
says the queen not-is-it at-all fought with you if he it-killed upon himself
desfandant; mès del despit que vos fist si conme vos dites,
defending but of-the despite that you did-be so as you say
quant vos ne li aviez riens mesfet, ne vos iert jà li droiz
when you not him had anything wronged not you will-be ever the right
refusez en ma cort, et, se vos la bataille voliez leissier, vos
refused in my court and if you the battle wished leave you
n'i auriez point de blasme.» — «Dame, fet Clamados,
not-there would-have at-all of blame Lady says Clamados
onques ne l'an priez, puis qu'il an est si antalentez. Je
ever not him-thereof pray since that-he thereof is so desirous I
l'en aconplirai tot son voloir et après vos requier et pri
him-thereof shall-fulfill all his wish and after you request-I and pray
que vos me festes droit de ceste autre chevalier.» — «Je an
that you me do right of this other knight I thereof
ferai tant, fet la réine, que je n'an serai jà blamée.»
shall-do so-much says the queen that I not-thereof shall-be ever blamed

Clamados se fet armer et monte sor un cheval, et
Clamados himself makes arm and mounts on a horse and
sanbloit bien estre hardiz de ces armes et courajeus. Il
seemed well to-be bold of his arms and courageous He
vient très enmi la tente là où la place estoit et bele et
comes right amid the tent there where the place was both fair and
ygal, et trouva Méliot de Logres tot armé sor son cheval,
even and found Meliot of Logres all armed on his horse
qui mout estoit biax chevaliers et adroiz. Et les dames et
who very was fair knight and skillful And the ladies and
les damoiseles si furent environ la place. «Sire, fet la dame
the damsels so were around the place Lord says the lady
à Perceval, je veil que vos gardoiz le chanp de ces II
to Perceval I wish that you guard the field of these two

chevaliers.» — «Dame, fet-il, à vostre pleisir.» Méliot s'i
knights Lady says-he at your pleasure Meliot himself-there
meut par grant aïr vers Clamados et Clamados vers lui,
moves with great fury toward Clamados and Clamados toward him
si s'antrefièrent sor les escuz si qu'il les ont perciez et
so each-other-strike-they on the shields so that-they them have pierced and
faussez les haubers au fers des glaives, et sont navrez
broken the hauberks with-the irons of-the lances and are wounded
enmedui si que li sans lor raie des cors. Li chevaliers
both so that the blood them streams from-the bodies The knights
se trairrent arrière por prandre lor eslès, car lor glaives
themselves drew back for to-take their gallop for their lances
furent remès antiers, et reviennent li un vers l'autre par
were remained whole and come-back the ones toward the-other with
grant aïr et se fièrent enmi les piz, des glaives,
great fury and themselves strike amid the breasts with-the lances
si roidement qu'il n'i a nul qui ne soit anferrez dedanz
so stiffly that-it not-there has any who not be impaled within
la char; car li hauberc nes porent garantir. Il se
the flesh for the hauberks not-them could protect They themselves
hurtent si durement que li chevalier et li cheval chéirent
knock so hard that the knights and the horses fell
à terre tout an I mont. La réine et les damoiseles ont
to earth all in a heap The queen and the damsels have
grant pitié des deus chevaliers, car eles voient qu'il sont
great pity of-the two knights for they see that-they are
si très durement navré. Li dui chevalier se drescent an
so very hard wounded The two knights themselves raise on
piez et tienent les espées nues et s'antreceurent sus, mout
feet and hold the swords naked and each-other-run upon very
aïréement, à tel povoir conme il orent. «Sire, fet la réine
wrathfully with such power as they had Lord says the queen

à Perceval, alez désevrer ces II chevaliers, que li uns n'ocie
to Perceval go separate these two knights that the one not-kill
l'autre, quar il sont mout navré.» Perceval les vet désevrer
the-other for they are very wounded Perceval them goes separate
et vient à Méliot de Logres: «Sire, fet-il, traez-vos arrières,
and comes to Meliot of Logres Lord says-he draw-you back
vos an avez assez fet.» Clamados santi qu'il estoit navrez
you thereof have enough done Clamados felt that-he was wounded
durement en II leus, et que la plaie qu'il avoit el
hard in two places and that the wound that-he had in-the
piz estoit moult grant; il s'an traist arrières. La réine
breast was very great he himself-thence drew back The queen
i est venue: «Biau niés, fet-ele, estes-vos navrez mout
there is come Fair nephew says-she are-you wounded very
durement?» — «Dame, fet Clamados, oïl.» — «Certes, fet
hard Lady says Clamados yes Certainly says
la réine, ce poise moi; mès je ne vi onques chevalier, s'il
the queen that grieves me but I not saw ever knight if-he
fu entalentis de conbatre, qu'il ne li meschéist aucune foiz.
was desirous of fighting that-it not him mischanced some time
L'en ne peut mie touz ces droiz porssuivre.» Ele l'en
One not can at-all all his rights pursue She him-thence
fet porter en son escu en une tente; puis fet garder
makes carry on his shield into a tent then makes-she tend
à ses plaies et vit l'an qu'il n'avoit garde de l'une, mès
to his wounds and saw one that-he not-had fear of the-one but
l'autre estoit moult périlleuse durement.
the-other was very perilous hard

«Dame, fet Clamados, encor vos pri-je et vos requier que
Lady says Clamados still you pray-I and you request that
le chevalier qui mon père ocist ne leissiez oissir de çoianz,
the knight who my father killed not let-you go-out from in-here

se il ne vos baille bon ostage que il revendra quant je serai
if he not you hands good hostage that he will-come-back when I shall-be
gariz.» — «Si ferai-je, puisque il vos pleist.» La réine vient à
healed So shall-do-I since it you pleases The queen comes to
l'autre chevalier qui navrez estoit, por ce qu'il se recleime
the-other knight who wounded was for that that-he himself claims
de par monseignor Gauvain, si li fist garder à ces
on behalf-of my-lord Gawain so him made-she tend to his
plaies, et distrent qu'il n'est pas bleciez si durement conme
wounds and said-they that-he not-is at-all wounded so hard as
est Clamados. Ele les conmande à garder et à servir mout
is Clamados She them commands to guard and to serve very
déboneirement. «Sire, fet-ele à Perceval, il vos couvient que
graciously Lord says-she to Perceval it you behooves that
vos demoriez jusqu'à icele oure que mes niés iert gariz; car
you remain until-to that hour that my nephew will-be healed for
vos savez bien de quoi il vos a aresté; ne je ne voudroie mie
you know well of what he you has charged nor I not would-wish at-all
que vos vos an partissoiz sor vostre blame.» — «Dame, je
that you yourself thence departed upon your blame Lady I
ne m'an veil mie partir sanz vostre congié; ainçois serai
not me-thence wish at-all depart without your leave rather shall-be-I
apareilliez de moi oster de blasme toutes les eures qu'il an
ready of me to-remove from blame all the hours that-it thereof
iert tens et leus. Mès le demorer çoianz ne porroie-je mie
will-be time and place But the remaining in-here not could-I at-all
feire si longuement. Mès je vos créanterai que je revendrai ci
do so long But I you shall-promise that I shall-come-back here
dedanz, XV jors en dedanz le terme qu'il iert gariz.» — «Sire,
within fifteen days in within the term that-he will-be healed Lord

fet la damoisele del char, je remandrai en ostages por vos.» —
says the damsel of-the cart I shall-remain as hostage for you
«Mès vos li priez, fet la réine, qu'il remaigne çoianz avec nos.»
But you him pray says the queen that-he remain in-here with us
«Dame, fet Perceval, je ne porroie, car je leissai Lancelot
Lady says Perceval I not could for I left Lancelot
navré mout durement en l'ermitage mon oncle.» — «Sire,
wounded very hard in the-hermitage (of-)my uncle Lord
fet la réine, je voudroie que li demorers vos pléust autant
says the queen I would-wish that the remaining you pleased as-much
conme i feroit à moi.» — «Dame, fet-il, il ne devroit
as it would-do to me Lady says-he it not ought
nullui despleire d'estre avec vos; mès chaucuns doit sa parole
anyone displease of-being with you but each ought his word
sauver au mieuz qu'il peut. Je ai créanté à Lencelot que
keep at-the best that-he can I have promised to Lancelot that
je iroie à lui au plus tost que je pourroie, et l'en ne
I would-go to him at-the most soon that I could and one not
doit mie mantir à si bon chevalier conme il est.» — «Dont
ought at-all lie to so good knight as he is Then
me créantez, fet la réine, que vous revendroiz ci au plus
me promise says the queen that you will-come-back here at-the most
prochiennement que vos porrez, ou au mains dedanz le
soon that you will-be-able or at-the least within the
terme que vos saurez que Clamados iert gariz, por vos
term that you will-know that Clamados will-be healed for you
desfandre de la traïson qu'il vos met sus.» — «Dame, fet-il,
to-defend from the treason that-he you puts upon Lady says-he
et se il meurt, je an serai quites?» — «Sire, voire, se
and if he dies I thereof shall-be quit Lord truly if
vos n'i volez venir por amor de moi. Quar vostre venue
you not-there wish come for love of me For your coming

anmeroie-je mout.» — «Dame, fet-il, jà mès ne n'iert jor
would-love-I much Lady says-he ever more not not-will-be day
que mes servises ne vos soit abandonez, se je sui en leu
that my service not you be abandoned if I am in place
où vos en aiez mestier.» Il prant congié et s'an
where you thereof have need He takes leave and himself-thence
part, armez. La damoisele del char le conmande à Dieu,
departs armed The damsel of-the cart him commends to God
et Perceval s'an part grant aléure et chevauche tant
and Perceval himself-thence departs great pace and rides so-much
par ces jornées qu'il vient à l'ermitage son oncle et entre
by his days'-journeys that-he comes to the-hermitage (of-)his uncle and enters
dedanz et cuide Lancelot trouver. Mès ces oncles li dist
within and thinks Lancelot find But his uncle him said
qu'il s'an estoit partiz et estoit mout bien gariz de sa
that-he himself-thence was departed and was very well healed of his
plaie. Por ce est mout dolanz de ce qu'il ne l'a treuvé
wound For that is-he very sorrowful of that that-he not him-has found
laienz, et d'autre part est mout joieus de ce que ces oncles
in-there and on-other side is-he very joyful of that that his uncle
li dist que il c'estoit departiz de laienz touz sains et touz
him said that he himself-was departed from in-there all healthy and all
haitiez de sa plaie et de toutes autres maladies si con il cuide.
hale of his wound and of all other maladies so as he thinks

Lancelot and Marin

XIII

Lancelot lodges with an old vavasour whose two daughters will lose their castle at noon the next day unless a knight defends it; they are hated for having lodged Gawain. When the challenger has sounded his horn three times, Lancelot rides out and unhorses him. He is Marin of Gomeret, Meliot's father. Lancelot spares him on his oath, sworn on relics, never to war on the castle again, and has him yield his sword and arms to the vavasour and his daughters.

Une autre branche reconmance del Graal, el non del père
An other branch begins-again of-the Grail in-the name of-the father
et del fil et del seint esperit. Et se test ci li contes
and of-the son and of-the holy spirit And itself silences here the tale
de Perceval, et dit que Lanceloz s'en vet et chevauche
of Perceval and says that Lancelot himself-thence goes and rides
tant par une forest qu'il treuve I chastel anmi sa voie
so-much through a forest that-he finds a castle amid his way
au chief d'une lande et voit à l'entrée du chastel sor le
at-the head of-a heath and sees at the-entrance of-the castle on the
pont séoir I viel chevalier et II damoiseles. Il vet cele part.
bridge sit an old knight and two damsels He goes that way
Li chevalier et les damoiseles se drescent contre lui
The knight and the damsels themselves raise toward him
et Lanceloz descent. «Sire, fet li vavassors, bien puissiez-vos
and Lancelot dismounts Lord says the vavasour well may-you
venir!» Les damoiseles li font grant joie et l'anmoingnent
come The damsels him make great joy and him-lead
dedanz le chastel. «Sire, fet li vavassors, nos avions grant
within the castle Lord says the vavasour we had great
mestier de vostre venue.» Il le fet monter en la sale
need of your coming He him makes mount into the hall

contremont et le fet désarmer de ces armes. «Sire, fet li
up and him makes disarm of his arms Lord says the
vavassors, or poez véoir grant pitié de ces II damoiseles
vavasour now can-you see great pity of these two damsels
qui sont mes filles. L'en lor veust tolir cest chastel por ce
who are my daughters One them wishes take this castle for that
qu'eles n'ont aïde ne secors se de moi non. Et ce n'est mie
that-they not-have aid nor succor if of me not And that not-is at-all
grant esfort moi, car je sui vieuz et foibles et mes lignages
great effort (of-)me for I am old and weak and my lineage
est auques alez; si ne poi piéça trover chevalier qui m'osast
is somewhat gone so not could-I long-ago find knight who me-dared
desfandre d'un chevalier qui cest chastel me veust tolir.
defend from-a knight who this castle me wishes take
Et vos me sanblez estre de si grant valor que vos m'en
And you me seem to-be of so great worth that you me-thereof
desfandroiz bien demain, car les trièves faudront ennuit.»
will-defend well tomorrow for the truces will-fail tonight

«Conment, fet Lancelot, je ne sui ça dedanz venuz se
How says Lancelot I not am here within come if
por herbergier non, et vos me volez jà si tost enbatre
for to-lodge not and you me wish already so soon thrust
en mellée.» — «Sire, fet li vavassors, ci porra l'en bien
into fray Lord says the vavasour here will-be-able one well
esprouver s'il a en vos tant de valor conme il apert
prove if-it has in you so-much of worth as it appears
par defors. Car au garantir les fiez de ces II damoiseles
by outside For at-the protecting the fiefs of these two damsels
qui mes filles sont, conquerrez-vos l'amor de Dieu et le
who my daughters are will-win-you the-love of God and the
los del siècle.» Eles l'en chiéent au piez en plorant
praise of-the world They him-thence fall at-the feet in weeping

et li crient merci, qu'eles ne soient déséritées. Et il les
and him cry mercy that-they not be disinherited And he them
an redresce tantost conme cil qui grant pitié an a.
thence raises at-once as he who great pity thereof has
«Damoiseles, fet-il, je vos aiderai à mon povoir. Mès que
Damsels says-he I you shall-help at my power But that
li termes ne soit lons.» — «Sire, font-eles, li jorz est à
the term not be long Lord say-they the day is at
demain; se nos n'avions chevalier demein encontre celui qui
tomorrow if we not-had knight tomorrow against him who
cest chastel chalonge, nos l'aurions perdu. Et nostre pères
this castle claims we it-would-have lost And our father
est anciens chevaliers, si n'a mès en lui vigor ne force
is ancient knight so not-has-he more in him vigor nor force
par quoi il nos péust desfandre, et toz nostre lignages est
by which he us could defend and all our lineage is
déchéuz et alez. Iceste haïne avons nos par monseignor
fallen and gone This hatred have we through my-lord
Gauvain que nos herberjames.» Lanceloz jut la nuit là
Gawain whom we lodged Lancelot lay the night there
dedanz el chastel, et fu mout bien herbergiez et honorez.
within in-the castle and was very well lodged and honored
Et l'endemain s'arma quant il ot la messe oïe, et
And the-next-day himself-armed-he when he had the mass heard and
s'apoia aus fenestres de la sale et voit la porte fermée
himself-leaned at-the windows of the hall and sees the gate shut
et verroillée et il oi I cor sonner de fors la porte III
and bolted and he heard a horn sound from outside the gate three
foiz mout haust. «Sire, fet li vavassors, li chevaliers est
times very loud Lord says the vavasour the knight is
venuz, si cuide que n'oit çoianz nule desfansse.» — «Par
come so thinks-he that not-has-it in-here any defense By

mon chief, fet Lanceloz, si a, se Dieu plest.» Li chevaliers
my head says Lancelot so has-it if God pleases The knight
resone autre foiz son cor. «Oez, sire, fet li vavassors; midi
sounds-again other time his horn Hear lord says the vavasour noon
aproche, si ne cuide que nus doie oissir encontre lui.»
approaches so not thinks-he that anyone must go-out against him

Lanceloz descent aval et treuve son cheval enselé, il est
Lancelot descends down and finds his horse saddled he is
montez tantost. Les damoiseles li sont à l'estrier et li
mounted at-once The damsels him are at the-stirrup and him
prient por Dieu qu'il li sousveigne de lor annor desfandre,
pray for God that-it him remind of their honor to-defend
ou, se ce non, eles s'anfuiront conme chestives an autres
or if that not they themselves-will-flee as wretches into other
terres. Atant resonne li chevaliers son cor I autre foiz.
lands Thereupon sounds-again the knight his horn an other time
Lanceloz ne vost plus demorer, quant il l'oi ainsint
Lancelot not wished more remain when he him-heard thus
corner; ainz est oissuz fors del chastel, touz armez, la lence
sound-born but is-he gone-out forth of-the castle all armed the lance
enpoigniée et l'escu au col. Il voit le chevalier au chief
gripped and the-shield at-the neck He sees the knight at-the head
del pont, tout armé, desous I arbre. Lanceloz vient cele
of-the bridge all armed beneath a tree Lancelot comes that
part grant aléure. Li chevaliers le voit venir, si li escrie:
way great pace The knight him sees come so him cries-he
«Sire chevaliers, fet-il, que demandez-vos? Venez-vos ci por
Lord knight says-he what ask-you Come-you here for
moi mal feire?» — «Oïl, fet Lanceloz, por ce que vos volez
me evil to-do Yes says Lancelot for that that you wish
mal feire à cest chastel; si vos desfi de par le vavassor
evil do to this castle so you defy-I on behalf-of the vavasour

et de par ces filles.» Il meut au chevalier et le fiert
and on behalf-of his daughters He moves at-the knight and him strikes
sor son escu de son glaive, et li chevaliers, lui. Mès
on his shield with his lance and the knight him But
Lanceloz li perce son escu de son glaive et le fiert de
Lancelot him pierces his shield with his lance and him strikes with
si grant aïr qu'il li ajoute le braz au costé et le hurte
so great fury that-he him joins the arm to-the side and him knocks
si très durement qu'il cravente à terre, lui et le cheval, et
so very hard that-he fells to earth him and the horse and
li cort sus, l'espée traite. «Ha, fet li chevaliers à Lancelot,
him runs upon the-sword drawn Ah says the knight to Lancelot
traez-vos un poi ansus, ne m'ociez pas, et si me dites vostre
draw-you a little away not me-kill at-all and so me tell your
non, par vostre merci.» — «Qu'avez-vos à feire de mon
name by your mercy What-have-you to do of my
non?» fet Lanceloz. «Sire, fet-il, je le sauroie volentiers, car
name says Lancelot Lord says-he I it would-know willingly for
vos sanblez estre mout bons chevaliers et si l'ai bien
you seem to-be very good knight and so it-have-I well
essaié au premier encontre.» — «Sire, fet-il, l'an m'apele
tried at-the first meeting Lord says-he one me-calls
Lanceloz del Lac. Et conmant est li vostre nons?» —
Lancelot of-the Lake And how is the your name
«Sire, fet-il, l'en m'apele Marin del chastel de Gomerès, si
Lord says-he one me-calls Marin of-the castle of Gomeret so
sui pères Méliot de Logres; si vos pri, par la riens que
am-I father (of-)Meliot of Logres so you pray-I by the thing that
vos plus amez el monde, que vos ne m'ociez mie.» —
you most love in-the world that you not me-kill at-all
«Si ferai, fet Lanceloz, se vos ne gerpissiez la haïne del
So shall-do-I says Lancelot if you not abandon the hatred of-the

chastel.» — «Par foi, fet li chevaliers, et je la gerpirai, si
castle By faith says the knight and I it shall-abandon so
vos créant que jà mès n'aura garde de moi.» — «Je ne
you promise-I that ever more not-will-it-have fear of me I not
vos en crérai mie atant, fet Lanceloz, se vos ne venez
you thereof shall-believe at-all so-much says Lancelot if you not come
loianz.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers, vos m'avez mout blécié, si
in-there Lord says the knight you me-have much wounded so
que à mout grant poigne porroie-je monter.» Lanceloz li
that with very great pain could-I mount Lancelot him
aïde tant qu'il fu remontez sor son cheval et l'enmoigne
helps until that-he was remounted on his horse and him-leads
el chastel là dedanz avec lui, et li fet présanter
into-the castle there within with him and him makes present
c'espée au vavassor et à ces filles, et son escu randre
his-sword to-the vavasour and to his daughters and his shield render
et ces armes; après, li fet jurer sor seinz que jà mès
and his arms after him makes-he swear on relics that ever more
gerre ne lor fera. Lanceloz en prant la foi atant del
war not them will-make Lancelot thereof takes the faith thereupon of-the
chastel, et Marins s'an torne arrière vers Gomoret.
castle and Marin himself-thence turns back toward Gomeret
Li vavassors et ces II filles demorent à grant joie.
The vavasour and his two daughters remain in great joy

Lancelot at the Grail Castle

XIV

A burning city would crown Lancelot, though its king must die in the fire at the year's end; he refuses, and a dwarf takes the crown. The young hermit Joseus and his squire seize four robbers in the night, and Lancelot hangs them. Below the Grail castle he confesses all but his love for the queen. King Fisherman learns from him that the first knight was his nephew Perceval; the Grail does not appear. Lancelot makes a knight marry the damsel he promised to wed, is cursed by another, and returns by the King Hermit to Pennenoiseuse.

Li contes dit que Lanceloz s'an vet par les estranjes
The tale says that Lancelot himself-thence goes through the strange
terres et par les forès quere aventure, et chevaucha tant que
lands and through the forests seek adventure and rode until that
il trouva une terre pleinne, par defors une cité qui sanbloit
he found a land level by outside a city which seemed
estre de mout grant seignourie. Si conme il chevauchoit par
to-be of very great lordship So as he rode through
la pleinne terre, il esgarde vers la forest, si voit la pleinne
the level land he looks toward the forest so sees-he the plain
bele et grant et la terre mout onie. Il chevauche toute
fair and great and the land very even He rides all
la pleinne, si regarde vers la cité, si en voit oissir grant
the plain so looks-he toward the city so thence sees-he go-out great
planté de gent. Et avoit avec eus grant noise de muses et
plenty of folk And there-was with them great noise of bagpipes and
de flajeus et de vièles et de mainz estrumanz; il venoient
of flutes and of fiddles and of many instruments they came
la voie que Lanceloz chevauchoit. Quant li premerein le
the way that Lancelot rode When the first him
virent, si s'arestèrent et ranforcièrent lor joie. «Sire,
saw so themselves-stopped-they and strengthened their joy Lord

font-il, bien puissiez-vos venir!» — «Seignors, fet Lanceloz,
say-they well may-you come Lords says Lancelot
encontre qui alez-vos assi grant joie?» — «Sire, font-il, ce
toward whom go-you so great joy Lord say-they that
vos diront bien nostre mestre qui ça derrier viennent.»
you will-tell well our masters who here behind come

Atant ez-vos les prévoz et les seignors de la cité et
Thereupon behold-you the provosts and the lords of the city and
viennent encontre Lancelot. «Sire, font-il, toute ceste joie est
come toward Lancelot Lord say-they all this joy is
esméue por vos et tuit cist estrument sont conméuz en joie
moved for you and all these instruments are moved in joy
et sonent por la joie de vostre venue.» — «Por quel reson
and sound for the joy of your coming For what reason
por moi?» fet Lanceloz. «Vos le sauroiz bien par tens, font-il.
for me says Lancelot You it will-know well by time say-they
Ceste cité est conmanciée à ardoir et à fondre à I des chiés,
This city is begun to burn and to melt at one of-the ends
dès icele heure que nostre rois fu morz; ne pot esteindre li
since that hour that our king was dead nor could quench the
feus ne n'esteindra jusqu'à icele eure que nos aurons un roi
fire nor not-will-quench until-to that hour that we shall-have a king
qui sires iert de la cité et de l'anor qui i apant, et
who lord will-be of the city and of the-honor which there belongs and
à chief de l'an convendra faillir le feu et adonc iert li
at end of the-year it-will-behoove fail the fire and then will-be the
feus esteinz, car autrement ne peut-il faillir ne esteindre. Si
fire quenched for otherwise not can-it fail nor quench So
somes venuz ancontre vos por doner vos la réauté, car l'en
are-we come toward you for to-give you the kingship for one
nos a dit que vos estes bons chevaliers.» — «Seignors, dit
us has told that you are good knight Lords says

Lanceloz, de tel réaume n'ai-je mestier et Damediex m'an
Lancelot of such kingdom not-have-I need and Lord-God me-thereof
desfande!» — «Sire, font-il, vos n'an povez estre desfanduz,
may-defend Lord say-they you not-thereof can be defended
puisque vos vos estes enbatuz en la terre, et ce seroit
since you yourself are thrust into the land and that would-be
mout grant dolor se si bone terre conme vos povez véoir estoit
very great sorrow if so good land as you can see were
fondue, par la défaute d'un sol home; et la seignourie est
melted by the default of-a single man and the lordship is
mout granz, et ce sera mout grant honor à vostre eus; car
very great and that will-be very great honor to your use for
vos seroiz, au chief de l'an, couronez el feu, si sauveroiz
you will-be at-the end of the-year crowned in-the fire so you-will-save
ceste cité et cest grant peuple, dont vos auroiz grant los.»
this city and this great people whereof you will-have great praise
Lancelot se merveille mout de ce que cil li dient. Il
Lancelot himself marvels much of that which those him say They
l'avironent de toutes parz, si l'enmoingnent en la cité. Les
him-surround on all sides so him-lead-they into the city The
dames et les damoiseles sont montées aus fenestres des granz
ladies and the damsels are mounted to-the windows of-the great
mesons, si démoingnent grant joie, et dit l'une à l'autre:
houses so lead-they great joy and says the-one to the-other
«Vez-ci le novel roi que l'an enmoigne; or esteindra li feus au
See-here the new king whom one leads now will-quench the fire at-the
chief de l'an.» — «Dex, font les plusors, conme ce est grant
end of the-year God say the most how that is great
doumage de si biau chevalier qui finera en tel manière.» —
harm of so fair knight who will-end in such manner
«Teisiez, font les autres, ainz iert grant joie quant si bone
Be-silent say the others but will-be great joy when so good

cité, conme ceste est, iert sauvée par sa mort: car l'en fera
city as this-one is will-be saved by his death for one will-make
praier par tot le réaume por s'àme à toujorz mès.» Atant
pray through all the kingdom for his-soul for always more Thereupon
l'anmoingnent el palès à mout grant joie et dient qu'il
him-lead-they into-the palace with very great joy and say that-they
le couronneront. Lanceloz trova le palès tout jonchié et tout
him will-crown Lancelot found the palace all strewn and all
encortiné de riches dras de soie, et les seignors de la cité
curtained with rich cloths of silk and the lords of the city
qui sont apareilliez por feire à lui houmage. Mès il le refuse
who are prepared for to-do to him homage But he it refuses
mout durement et dit: lor rois ne lor sires ne sera il jà
very hard and says their king nor their lord not will-be he ever
en tel manière. Atant ez-vos un nain qui entre en la cité
in such manner Thereupon behold-you a dwarf who enters into the city
et moinne une des plus beles dames qui soit en nul réaume,
and leads one of-the most fair ladies who be in any kingdom
et demande de quoi cele joie et cil murmuires est. Cil li
and asks of what that joy and that murmur is Those him
content ainssint conme il veulent feire del chevalier roi; mès
tell thus as they wish do of-the knight king but
il ne le veust ostroier et li content toute la manière del feu.
he not it wishes grant and him tell all the manner of-the fire

Li nains et la damoisele sont descendu, puis sont
The dwarf and the damsel are dismounted then are-they
montez el palès contremont. Li nains apèle les seignors
mounted into-the palace up The dwarf calls the lords
de la cité et les plus seignors. «Seignors, fet-il, puisque
of the city and the most lordly Lords says-he since
cist chevaliers ne veust estre rois, je le serai volentiers, si
this knight not wishes be king I it shall-be willingly so

justiserai la cité à vostre pleisir et ferai quanque vos avez
shall-govern-I the city at your pleasure and shall-do whatever you have
devisié.» — «Par foi, puisque li chevaliers refuse ceste onor
devised By faith since the knight refuses this honor
et vos la voulez avoir, volentiers la vos ostroiera l'en; et il
and you it wish have willingly it you will-grant one and he
s'an voist sa voie et son chemin, car nos le clamons
himself-thence may-go his way and his road for we him declare
tot quite.» Atant mestent au nain la courone el chief
all quit Thereupon put-they on-the dwarf the crown on-the head
et Lanceloz en fet mout grant joie; il prant congié et
and Lancelot thereof makes very great joy he takes leave and
il le conmandent à Dieu; si se remonte sor son cheval,
they him commend to God so himself remounts-he on his horse
si s'an va parmi la cité, touz armez. Les dames et
so himself-thence goes-he through the city all armed The ladies and
les damoiseles dient qu'il ne veust mie estre rois por tost
the damsels say that-he not wishes at-all be king for soon
morir. Quant il vint fors de la cité, si li fu mout bel;
to-die When he came forth of the city so him was-it very fair
il entre en une grant forest et chevauche tant que li jors
he enters into a great forest and rides until that the day
li failli, et voit devant li un hermitaje novelement establi,
him failed and sees before him a hermitage newly established
car la mesons et la chapele estoit édéfiée tot de novel.
for the house and the chapel was built all of new
Il vient cele part et descent por herbergier. Li hermites,
He comes that way and dismounts for to-lodge The hermit
qui jeunes estoit, sans barbe et sanz grenon, issi de sa
who young was without beard and without mustache went-out of his
chapele: «Sire, fet-il à Lancelot, vos soiez li bien venuz!» —
chapel Lord says-he to Lancelot you be the well come

«Sire, et vos, aiez bone aventure! fet Lanceloz. Onques
Lord and you may-have good fortune says Lancelot Ever
mès ne vi si jeune hermite conme vos estes.» — «Sire, je
more not saw-I so young hermit as you are Lord I
ne me repant se de ce non que je n'i fui piéça venuz.»
not me repent if of that not that I not-there was long-ago come
Atant fet son cheval establer et l'enmoigne en son
Thereupon makes-be his horse stable and him-leads into his
hermitaje, si le fet désarmer et aeissier à son povoir.
hermitage so him makes-be disarm and take-ease at his power
«Sire, fet li hermites, sauriez-me-vos dire noveles d'un chevalier
Lord says the hermit could-me-you tell news of-a knight
qui a jéu lonc tens malades chiés I hermite?» — «Sire,
who has lain long time sick at-the-house-of a hermit Lord
fet Lanceloz, n'a mie encore lonc tens que je le vi,
says Lancelot not-has-it at-all yet long time that I him saw
chiés le bon roi hermite qui m'a gardé et gari mout
at-the-house-of the good king hermit who me-has tended and healed very
doucement des plaies que li chevaliers me fist.» — «Est donc
sweetly of-the wounds that the knight me made Is then
gariz li chevaliers?» fet li hermites. «Sire, oïl, fet Lanceloz,
healed the knight says the hermit Lord yes says Lancelot
dont il est mout grant joie. Et por quoi le demandez-vos?» —
whereof it is very great joy And for what it ask-you
«Je le doi bien demander, fet li hermites, car mes pères, li
I it ought well ask says the hermit for my father the
rois Pelles, et sa mère furent seur germainne mon père.» —
king Pelles and his mother were sister german (of-)my father
«Ha, sire, est donc li rois hermites vostre pères?» — «Certes,
Ah lord is then the king hermit your father Certainly
sire, oïl.» — «Tant vos ain-je mieuz, fet Lanceloz; car je ne
lord yes So-much you love-I better says Lancelot for I not

trovai onques nul home tant me féist d'amor conme il m'a
found ever any man so-much me did of-love as he me-has
fet. Et conment, sire, est vostre nons?» — «Sire, fet-il, je ai
done And how lord is your name Lord says-he I have
à non Joseus, et vos conment?» — «Sire, fet-il, l'en m'apele
to name Joseus and you how Lord says-he one me-calls
Lancelot du Lac.» — «Sire, fet li hermites, nos somes mout
Lancelot of-the Lake Lord says the hermit we are very
prochiens paranz entre moi et vos.» — «Par mon chief, fet
near kin between me and you By my head says
Lanceloz, de ce sui-je mout joieus an mon cuer.» Lanceloz
Lancelot of that am-I very joyful in my heart Lancelot
esgarde et voit an la meson à l'ermite escu et glaive et
looks and sees in the house of the-hermit shield and lance and
javeloz et hauberc. «Sire, fet Lanceloz, que feites-vos de ces
javelins and hauberk Lord says Lancelot what do-you with these
armes?» — «Sire, fet-il, ceste forest est mout souteingne, si
arms Lord says-he this forest is very remote so
est mout loing de gent cist hermitages, si n'a de gent
is-it very far from folk this hermitage so not-has-it of folk
çoianz que moi et mon vallet. Quant robéor nos viennent,
in-here but me and my youth When robbers us come
si nos en desfandons.» — «Que je ne cuidoie mie que
so ourselves thereof defend-we For I not thought at-all that
hermites asaillissent ne navrassent ne océissent.» — «Sire,
hermits assailed nor wounded nor killed Lord
fet li hermites, Damediex me desfande d'ome afoler ne
says the hermit Lord-God me may-defend from-man to-maim nor
ocirre.» — «Et conmant vos en desfandez-vos donc?» fet
kill And how yourself thereof defend-you then says
Lanceloz. «Sire, je le vos dirai. Quant robéor nos viennent,
Lancelot Lord I it you shall-tell When robbers us come

si nos armonmes; se je en puis aucun tenir an mains,
so ourselves arm-we if I thereof can any hold in hands
il ne me peut eschaper; nostre valez si est encrès et
he not me can escape our youth so is fierce and
hardiz, si l'ocist tantost; ou il l'atorne tel qu'il ne se
bold so him-kills-he at-once or he him-handles such that-he not himself
peust mès aidier.» — «Par mon chief, fet Lanceloz, se vos
could more help By my head says Lancelot if you
ne fussiez hermites, vos fussiez touz courajeus.» — «Par
not were hermit you would-be all courageous By
mon chief, fet li vallez, vos dites voir, car je ne cuit si
my head says the youth you say truth for I not think so
fort ne si hardi en tout le réaume de Logres conme il
strong nor so bold in all the kingdom of Logres as he
est.» Li hermites herberja la nuit Lancelot à son povoir.
is The hermit lodged the night Lancelot at his power
Quant il furent endormi del premier some, atant
When they were asleep of-the first sleep thereupon
vindrent IIII chevalier robéor de la forest qui sorent qu'il
came four knights robbers of the forest who knew that-it
avoit laienz un chevalier herbergié et orent couvoitié son
had in-there a knight lodged and had coveted his
cheval et ces armes. Li hermites qui en sa chapele estoit
horse and his arms The hermit who in his chapel was
les aparçoit premièrement et il esveilla son vallet et fet
them perceives first and he awoke his youth and makes
aporter ces armes mout céléement; puis fet armer son
bring his arms very secretly then makes-he arm his
vallet. «Sire, fet li vallez, esveillerai-je le chevalier?» —
youth Lord says the youth shall-wake-I the knight
«Nanil, fet li hermites, très qu'à icele oure que nos sachons
Not-so says the hermit until to that hour that we know

por quoi.» Il fet ovrir l'uis de la chapele et prant I
for what He makes open the-door of the chapel and takes a
grant lien de corde, et issent fors, lui et son vallez,
great bond of rope and go-out-they out he and his youth
et aparçurent les robéors qui estoient en l'estable là où
and perceived the robbers who were in the-stable there where
li chevaus Lancelot estoit. Li hermites c'escrie, li vallez
the horse (of-)Lancelot was The hermit himself-cries the youth
s'avence et en porte un à terre de son glaive. Li
himself-advances and thence bears one to earth with his lance The
hermites le saisit et lie à un arbre, si estroit qu'il ne
hermit him seizes and binds to a tree so tight that-he not
se peut mouvoir. Li autre III se béent à desfandre
himself can move The other three themselves strive to defend
et lour conpaignon à secourre. Lanceloz saust sus touz
and their companion to succor Lancelot leaps up all
esfraez quant il ot la noise, et s'arme au plus tost
frightened when he hears the noise and himself-arms at-the most soon
qu'il peut; mès il n'i sot si tost venir que li hermites
that-he can but he not-there knew so soon come that the hermit
n'éust les autres III pris et liez avec le quart. Mès il
not-had the other three taken and bound with the fourth But it
en i ot de tiex qui furent navrez mout durement. «Sire,
thereof there had of such who were wounded very hard Lord
fet li hermites à Lancelot, ce poisse moi quant vos estes
says the hermit to Lancelot that grieves me when you are
esveilliez.» — «Ainz avez fet grant mal, fet Lanceloz,
awakened But have-you done great evil says Lancelot
quant vos nu me déistes ainçois.» — «Sire, fet li hermites,
when you not-it me told before Lord says the hermit
de tiex assauz avons nos assez souvant.» Li IIII robéor
of such assaults have we enough often The four robbers

crient merci à Lancelot, qu'il proit à l'ermite qu'il ait pitié
cry mercy to Lancelot that-he pray to the-hermit that-he have pity
d'eus. Et Lanceloz dit que Diex ne li aït, qui aura
of-them And Lancelot says that God not him may-help who will-have
pitié de larrons. Tantost conme il fu ajorné, Lanceloz et
pity of thieves As-soon as it was dawned Lancelot and
li vallez les enmoignent en la forest, touz liez les mains
the youth them lead into the forest all bound the hands
derrier le dos, et les ont panduz en un gaste leu, loing
behind the back and them have hung in a waste place far
de l'ermitage. Lanceloz revient arrières et prant congié à
from the-hermitage Lancelot comes-back back and takes leave to
Joseu, le jeune ermite, et li dist que c'est grant doumache
Joseus the young hermit and him said that that-is great harm
au siècle quant il n'est chevaliers. «Sire, fet li vallez, m'est
to-the world when he not-is knight Lord says the youth me-is
grant joie, car mainz homes le conparassent.» Lanceloz est
great joy for many men it would-pay-for Lancelot is
montez et Josephus le conmande à Dieu, si li prie mout
mounted and Josephus him commends to God so him prays-he much
qu'il li salut son père et son cousin de par lui, quant
that-he him greet his father and his cousin on behalf-of him when
il les verra, et misire Gauvain ausint, que il encontra en
he them will-see and my-lord Gawain likewise whom he met in
la forest quant il venoit tout plorent en l'ermitage.
the forest when he came all weeping into the-hermitage

Lanceloz se r'est mis en son chemin et chevauche
Lancelot himself again-is put on his road and rides
par les hautes forès et treuve recez et hermitages assez;
through the high forests and finds dwellings and hermitages enough
mès li contes ne fet mie remenbrance de tous les ostex
but the tale not makes at-all remembrance of all the houses

où il se herberja. Il a tant chevauchié qu'il est venuz
where he himself lodged He has so-much ridden that-he is come
hors de la forest, et trouve une mout bele praierie qui
out of the forest and finds a very fair meadow which
toute estoit chargie de flors, et couroit parmi une rivière
all was laden with flowers and ran through a river
qui mout estoit bele et large, et avoit forez d'une part
which very was fair and wide and there-were forests on-one side
et d'autre, et les praieries estoient granz et larges entre la
and on-other and the meadows were great and wide between the
rivière et les forez. Lanceloz regarde devant lui en la rivière
river and the forests Lancelot looks before him on the river
et voit I home nagier une grant nef et voit dedanz la
and sees a man row a great ship and sees within the
nef II chevaliers blans et chanuz et une damoisele, ce li
ship two knights white and hoary and a damsel that him
est avis, qui tenoit en son devant le chief d'un chevalier
is opinion who held in her lap the head of-a knight
qui gisoit sor une couste de paille et estoit couverz d'un
who lay on a quilt of brocade and was covered with-a
couvertor de reines, et une autre damoisele li séoit au
coverlet of Reims-cloth and an other damsel him sat at-the
piez. Il avoit I chevalier enz enmi la nef, qui peschoit
feet It had a knight right amid the ship who fished
à I enmeçon dont la verge sanble d'or, et prenoit mout
with a hook whereof the rod seems of-gold and took very
granz poissons, et un petit batiax suivoit la nef, en quoi
great fish and a little boat followed the ship in which
il metoit les poissons qu'il prenoit. Lanceloz s'aproche
he put the fish that-he took Lancelot himself-approaches
de la rive aus plus tost qu'il pot, si salue les chevaliers
of the bank at-the most soon that-he could so greets-he the knights

et les damoiseles et il li randent son salu mout
and the damsels and they him render his greeting very
doucement. «Seignors, fet Lanceloz, a-il nul chastel ci près,
sweetly Lords says Lancelot has-it any castle here near
ne nul recet?» — «Sire, oïl, font-il, outre cele monteigne,
nor any refuge Lord yes say-they beyond that mountain
mout bel et mout riche; si i ceurt ceste rivière tout
very fair and very rich so there runs this river all
environ.» — «Seignors, à qui est li chastiax?» — «Sire,
around Lords to whom is the castle Lord
font-il, il est le roi Peschéor; si i herbergent li bon
say-they it is the king Fisherman's so there lodge the good
chevalier, quant il est en cest païs; mès il i ont de
knights when he is in this country but they there have of
tiex herbergiez dont li sires del païs se déust mout
such lodged whereof the lord of-the country himself ought much
pleindre.» Li chevalier s'an vont nagent toute la
complain The knights themselves-thence go rowing all the
rivière, et Lanceloz chevauche tant que il vient au pié de
river and Lancelot rides until that he comes at-the foot of
la monteigne et treuve I hermitage dejouste une fonteinne;
the mountain and finds a hermitage beside a spring
il se pansse, puis qu'il doit aler à si haust ostel et
he himself thinks since that-he must go to so high house and
à si riche, où li sainz Graaus s'apert, il se confessera
to so rich where the holy Grail itself-appears he himself will-confess
au preudome. Il descent et se confesse au preudome
to-the worthy-man He dismounts and himself confesses to-the worthy-man
et rejéhit touz ces péchiez et li dist que de touz estoit
and confesses all his sins and him said that of all he-was
repantanz fors d'un, et li hermites li demande quex il
repentant except of-one and the hermit him asks which it

estoit dont il ne se vouloit repentir. «Sire, fet Lanceloz,
was whereof he not himself wished repent Lord says Lancelot
ce me senble li plus biaus péchiez et li plus douz que je
that me seems the most fair sin and the most sweet that I
onques féisse.» — «Biau sire, fet li hermites, li péchiez est
ever did Fair lord says the hermit the sin is
douz à feire, mès li gerredons est mout enmers; ne nus
sweet to do but the reward is very bitter nor any
péchiez n'est biaus ne cortois. Mès li uns péchiez est plus
sin not-is fair nor courteous But the one sin is more
orribles que li autres.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz, icest péchié
horrible than the other Lord says Lancelot this sin
vos jéhirai-je hors de ma bouche dont je ne puis estre
you shall-confess-I out of my mouth whereof I not can be
repentenz en cuer. Je ain ma dame, qui réine est, plus que
repentant in heart I love my lady who queen is more than
nule riens qui vive; et si l'a uns des mieudres rois qui
any thing which lives and so her-has one of-the best kings who
vive à fame. La volenté me sanble si bone et si haute
lives as wife The will me seems so good and so high
que je ne la puis leissier, si est si enracinée en mon cuer
that I not it can leave so is-it so rooted in my heart
qu'ele ne s'an peut partir; car la greindres valor qui est
that-it not itself-thence can depart for the greatest worth which is
en moi si me vient par sa volenté.» — «Ha, las! péchierres
in me so me comes by her will Ah alas sinner
mortiex, fet li hermites, qu'avez-vos dit? Nule valor ne peut
mortal says the hermit what-have-you said Any worth not can
venir de tel luxure, qui ne soit vendue mout chier. Vos
come from such lust which not be sold very dear You
estes traïtes à votre seignor terrien et omecides au Savéor.
are traitor to your lord earthly and murderer to-the Savior

Vos avez des VII péchiez creminex l'un enchargié dont
You have of-the seven sins mortal the-one taken-up whereof
li déduiz en est mout faus, si le conparroiz mout chier
the delight thereof is very false so it you-will-pay-for very dear
se vos n'en estes repentanz hastivement.» — «Sire, fet
if you not-thereof are repentant hastily Lord says
Lanceloz, onques mès ne le voil jéhir.» — «Tant vaust
Lancelot ever more not it wished-I confess So-much is-worth
puis, fet li hermites, vos le déussiez tantost avoir jéhi et
after says the hermit you it ought at-once have confessed and
dégerpi le. Car, tant com vos le maintiendroiz, seroiz-vos
abandoned it For so-long as you it will-maintain will-be-you
ennemis au Sauvéor.» — «Ha, sire, fet Lanceloz, ele a
enemy to-the Savior Ah lord says Lancelot she has
en lui tant biauté et valor et sanz et courtoisie et
in her so-much beauty and worth and sense and courtesy and
hautesce que nus qui l'anmast ne la devroit oublier.»
highness that anyone who her-loved not her ought forget

«Quant plus a en lui biauté et valor, fet li hermites,
When more has in her beauty and worth says the hermit
tant fet-ele plus à blamer et vos autresint. Car chose
so-much does-she more to blame and you likewise For thing
où il a poi de valor n'est-ce pas si grant domages conme
where it has little of worth not-is-it at-all so great harm as
de celui qui doit assez valoir. Et ceste est réine bénéoite
of that which ought enough be-worth And this-one is queen blessed
et sacrée, si fu voée en son conmencement à Dieu; or
and consecrated so was-she vowed in her beginning to God now
s'est donée au déable por vostre amor et vos por lui.
herself-is-she given to-the devil for your love and you for her
Biau chiers enmis, fet li hermites, leissiez ceste folie qui
Fair dear friend says the hermit leave this folly which

tant est cruel, que vos avez enprise; si soiez repentanz de
so-much is cruel that you have undertaken so be repentant of
ces péchiez et je proierai au Sauvéor por vos chaucun jor,
these sins and I shall-pray to-the Savior for you each day
que, si veraiement con il pardona sa mort à celui qui le
that as truly as he pardoned his death to him who him
féri de la lence el costé, vos pardoint-il cest péchié que
struck with the lance in-the side you may-be-pardon this sin that
vos avez maintenu, se vos estes repentanz et verais confés, si
you have maintained if you are repentant and truly confessed so
en prandrai la pénitance sor moi.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz,
thereof shall-take-I the penance upon me Lord says Lancelot
granz merciz, je n'an sui mie entalentez de gerpir le,
great thanks I not-thereof am at-all desirous of abandoning it
ne je ne vos veil mie dire chose à quoi mes cuers ne
nor I not you wish at-all tell thing to which my heart not
s'acort. Je veil bien feire la pénitance si grant conme ele
itself-accords I wish well do the penance so great as it
est establie à cest péchié; car je veil servir ma dame la
is established to this sin for I wish serve my lady the
réine tant conme lui pleira que je soie ces biens veillanz.
queen so-long as her will-please that I be her good wisher
Je l'ain tant que je ne veil que jà volenté me veigne
I her-love so-much that I not wish that ever will me come
de gerpir s'amor; et Diex est si douz et si pleins de
of abandoning her-love and God is so sweet and so full of
grant déboneireté, si conme preudons le tesmoignent, qu'il
great graciousness so as worthy-men it witness that-he
aura merci de nos; car je ne fis onques traïson vers lui,
will-have mercy of us for I not did ever treason toward him
ne ele vers moi.» — «Ha, biau doz amis, fet li hermites,
nor she toward me Ah fair sweet friend says the hermit

nule riens ne vos vaudroit de quanque je vos diroie, et
any thing not you would-avail of whatever I you would-say and
Damediex li doint tel volenté et vos autresi que vos
Lord-God her may-grant such will and you likewise that you
puissiez feire la volenté au Sauvéor. Mès itant vos veil-je
may do the will of-the Savior But so-much you wish-I
bien dire, se vos gisiez en l'ostel le roi Peschéor, que
well tell if you lay in the-house (of-)the king Fisherman that
du Graal ne verroiz-vos mie por le mortel péchié qui vos
of-the Grail not will-see-you at-all for the mortal sin which you
gist el cuer.» — «Damediex, fet Lanceloz, me consseust
lies in-the heart Lord-God says Lancelot me may-counsel
à son pleisir et à sa volenté!» — «Ce face, fet li
at his pleasure and at his will That may-he-do says the
hermites, car je le voudroie bien, ce sachiez vos veraiement.»
hermit for I it would-wish well that know you truly

Lanceloz prant congié de l'ermite, puis est montez en
Lancelot takes leave of the-hermit then is-he mounted on
son cheval et se part de l'ermite, et vespres aproche,
his horse and himself departs from the-hermit and evening approaches
et voit qu'il est oure de herbergier, et choisi devant lui
and sees that-it is hour of lodging and spied before him
le chastel au riche roi Peschéor; il voit les ponz, granz
the castle of-the rich king Fisherman he sees the bridges great
et larges; mès il ne li sanblent itel conme il fist à
and wide but they not him seem such as it did to
mon monseignor Gauvain. Il regarde la riche antrée de la
my my-lord Gawain He looks-at the rich entrance of the
porte là où Damediex estoit escriz si conme il fu mis
gate there where Lord-God was drawn so as he was put
en la croiz, et voit II lions qui gardoient l'entrée de
on the cross and sees two lions which guarded the-entrance of

la porte. Lanceloz se pansse que misires Gauvains avoit
the gate Lancelot himself thinks that my-lord Gawain had
passé parmi les lions, autressint feroit-il. Il s'an vet
passed between the lions likewise would-do-he He himself-thence goes
vers la porte et li lion qui anchaënné estoient drescent
toward the gate and the lions which chained were raise
lor orilles, si l'esgardent. Et Lanceloz s'an vet parmi
their ears so him-look-at-they And Lancelot himself-thence goes between
eus sanz ressoignier les; onques n'i ot celui qui mal
them without dreading them ever not-there had that-one who evil
li vossist feire. Il descent devant le mestre palès et monta
him wished do He dismounts before the master palace and mounted
contremont, toz armez. Dui autre chevalier viennent encontre
up all armed Two other knights come toward
lui et le reçoivent à mout grant joie, puis le font
him and him receive with very great joy then him make-they
asséoir en une couche enmi la sale, si le font désarmer
sit on a couch amid the hall so him make-they disarm
à II serjanz. Deus damoiseles li aportent une mout riche
to two sergeants Two damsels him bring a very rich
robe, si li font vestir. Lanceloz esgarde la richesce de la
robe so him make-they put-on Lancelot looks-at the richness of the
sale, et n'i voit escripture qui ne soit de seint ou de
hall and not-there sees painting which not be of saint or of
seinte; et voit la sale portendue de dras de soie en plusors
saint and sees the hall hung with cloths of silk in several
leus. Li chevalier le moignent devant le roi Peschéor, en
places The knights him lead before the king Fisherman into
une chanbre où il gisoit mout richement. Il treuve le roi
a chamber where he lay very richly He finds the king
qui gist en I lit si riche et si apareillié que nus ne vit
who lies in a bed so rich and so arrayed that anyone not saw

onques meillor, et avoit une damoisele à son chief et une
ever better and there-was a damsel at his head and one
au piez. Lanceloz le salue mout hautemant, et li rois
at-the feet Lancelot him greets very highly and the king
li respont mout bel, conme cil qui mout est preudons. Et
him answers very fair as he who very is worthy-man And
avoit si grant clarté en la chanbre que ce sanbloit que
there-was so great brightness in the chamber that that seemed that
li souleus i roiast de toutes parz, et si estoit-il nuiz
the sun there shone from all sides and so was-it night
ocure, ne n'avoit chandeles loianz que Lanceloz i péust
dark nor not-there-were candles in-there that Lancelot there could
choisir alumées. «Sire, fet li rois Peschierres, me savez-vos
spy lit Lord says the king Fisherman me know-you
dire noveles del fil ma seror? et fu fiuz Vilan le
tell news of-the son (of-)my sister and he-was son (of-)Vilein the
gros, des vas de Kamaalot, si l'apele l'en Perceval.» — «Sire,
stout of-the vales of Camelot so him-calls one Perceval Lord
fet Lanceloz, je l'a véu n'a pas lonc tens chiés
says Lancelot I him-have seen not-has-it at-all long time at-the-house-of
le roi hermite son oncle.» — «Sire, fet li rois, l'an m'a
the king hermit his uncle Lord says the king one me-has
dit qu'il est mout bons chevaliers.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz,
told that-he is very good knight Lord says Lancelot
il est li mieudres chevaliers del monde. Je méimes santi
he is the best knight of-the world I self felt
bien sa bonté et sa valor, car il me navra mout durement,
well his goodness and his worth for he me wounded very hard
ainçois que le connéusse, ne il moi.» — «Et conmant est
before that him knew-I nor he me And how is
vostre nons?» fet li rois. «Sire, l'an m'apele Lancelot del
your name says the king Lord one me-calls Lancelot of-the

Lac, et sui fiuz le roi Ban de Benoye.» — «Ha, fet li
Lake and am son (of-)the king Ban of Benoic Ah says the
rois, vos estes prochiens de nostre lignage, vos devez estre
king you are near of our lineage you ought to-be
bons chevaliers par droit; si estes-vos, si conme j'ai oï
good knight by right so are-you so as I-have heard
tesmoignier. Lanceloz, fet li rois, vez ilec la chapele où li
witness Lancelot says the king see there the chapel where the
seintimes Graaus se repose, qui s'aparut aus II chevaliers
most-holy Grail itself rests which itself-appeared to-the two knights
qui çoianz ont esté. Je ne sai conment li premerains ot
who in-here have been I not know how the first had
non, mès je ne vi onques si peisible ne si coi, ne qui
name but I not saw ever so peaceable nor so quiet nor who
tant resanblast à estre bons. Par celui, chaï-je en langor.
so-much seemed to be good By him fell-I into languor
Li autres fu misires Gauveins.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz,
The other was my-lord Gawain Lord says Lancelot
li premiers fu Percevax, vostre niés.» — «Ha, fet li rois
the first was Perceval your nephew Ah says the king
Peschierres, gardez que vos dites voir.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz,
Fisherman see that you say truth Lord says Lancelot
je le doi bien connoistre.» — «Ha, Diex! fet li rois, por
I him ought well know Ah God says the king for
quoi ne le soi-je donc? Par lui sui-je chéuz en ceste langor
what not it knew-I then By him am-I fallen into this languor
et, se je le séusse dont que ce fust il, je fusse ore con
and if I it knew then that that were he I would-be now as
touz seins de mes menbres et de mon cors, et je vos prie
all healthy of my limbs and of my body and I you pray
mout, quant vos le verroiz, que vos dites que il me viegne
much when you him will-see that you say that he me come

véoir ainçois que je muire et que il voist secorre et aidier
see before that I die and that he go succor and help
sa mère à qui l'en ocit ces homes et tost sa terre, si
his mother to whom one kills her men and takes her land so
qu'ele ne la peut r'avoir se par lui non. Et sa seur l'est
that-she not it can have-again if by him not And his sister him-is
alée querre par touz les réaumes.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz, je
gone seek through all the kingdoms Lord says Lancelot I
li dirai volentiers, se je le truis jà mès en nul leu, mès
him shall-tell willingly if I him find ever more in any place but
c'est grant aventure de lui trover, car il se desconnoistra
that-is great adventure of him to-find for he himself will-disguise
en maintes manières et célera son non en mout de leus.»
in many manners and will-hide his name in many of places
Li rois Peschierres est mout joieus des noveles qu'il
The king Fisherman is very joyful of-the news that-he
a oïes de son neveu, si fet mout honorer Lancelot.
has heard of his nephew so makes-he very honor Lancelot
Li chevalier s'asiéent en la sale à une table d'yvoire, au
The knights themselves-sit in the hall at a table of-ivory at-the
mangier, et li rois remest en sa chanbre. Quant il orent
eating and the king remained in his chamber When they had
lavé, la table fu aornée de riche veisselement d'or et
washed the table was adorned with rich vessels of-gold and
d'argent, et furent servi de riches mès de venoison, de cerf
of-silver and were-they served with rich dishes of venison of stag
et de cengler. Mès li contes tesmoigne que li Graaus ne
and of boar But the tale witnesses that the Grail not
s'aparut mie à celui mangier. Il ne demora mie por ce que
itself-appeared at-all at that eating It not remained at-all for that that
Lanceloz ne fust un des III chevaliers del monde de plus
Lancelot not were one of-the three knights of-the world of more

grant renon et de greignor force; mès por le grant péchié
great renown and of greater force but for the great sin
de la réine qu'il enmoit sanz repantir; quar il ne panssoit
of the queen whom-he loved without repenting for he not thought
tant à nule riens conme à lui, ne n'an povoit son cuer
so-much on any thing as on her nor not-thence could his heart
oster. Quant il orent mangié, il se levèrent des
remove When they had eaten they themselves rose from-the
tables; deus damoiseles servirent Lancelot à son couchier, et
tables two damsels served Lancelot at his lying-down and
jut sor une couche mout riche; ne ne s'an vouloient
he-lay on a couch very rich nor not themselves-thence wished-they
partir très qu'à cele oure qu'il fust endormiz. Il se leva
depart until to that hour that-he were asleep He himself rose
l'endemain, tantost conme il vit le jor, et ala oïr messe,
the-next-day as-soon as he saw the day and went hear mass
puis prist congié au roi Peschéor et aus chevaliers et aus
then took-he leave to-the king Fisherman and to-the knights and to-the
damoiseles; et oissi fors del chastel parmi les deus lions et
damsels and went-out forth of-the castle between the two lions and
prie Dieu qu'il li leist par tens véoir la réine, car c'est ces
prays God that-he him let by time see the queen for that-is his
greignors désirriers. Il chevauche tant qu'il esloigne le chastel
greatest desire He rides until that-he leaves-far the castle
et entre an la forest et est en mout grant désirrier de véoir
and enters into the forest and is in very great desire of seeing
Perceval; mès les noveles l'an ièrent mout loingtiegnes. Il
Perceval but the news him-thence were very distant He
esgarde devant lui en la forest et voit venir très parmi la
looks before him in the forest and sees come right through the

lende un chevalier et une damoisele qui vestue estoit de la
heath a knight and a damsel who clothed was in the
plus riche robe d'or et de soie qu'il onques mès éust véue.
most rich robe of-gold and of silk that-he ever more had seen
La damoisele venoit plorent dejouste le chevalier et li
The damsel came weeping beside the knight and him
prioit meintefoiz qu'il éust merci de li. Li chevaliers se
prayed many-times that-he had mercy of her The knight himself
test touz coiz et ne dit mot. «Ha, sire, fet la damoisele
silences all quiet and not says word Ah lord says the damsel
à Lancelot, car priez cest chevalier por moi.» — «En quel
to Lancelot now pray this knight for me In what
manière?» fet Lanceloz. «Sire, fet-ele, je le vos dirai. Il
manner says Lancelot Lord says-she I it you shall-tell He
m'a monstré sanblant d'amor, plus a d'un an, et m'ot
me-has shown seeming of-love more has-it than-a year and me-had
en couvenant qu'il me prandroit à fame, et je m'apareillai
in covenant that-he me would-take as wife and I me-prepared
des plus riches garnemenz que je oi, por venir à lui. Mès
with-the most rich garments that I had for to-come to him But
mes pères est de greignor povoir et de greignor richesce
my father is of greater power and of greater wealth
que il n'est, si ne voussist pas ostroier le mariage. Por
than he is so not would-wish-he at-all grant the marriage For
ce, m'an vin-ge avec lui en tel manière, car je l'ain plus
that me-thence came-I with him in such manner for I him-love more
que nul chevalier. Or ne ne veust riens feire de ce qu'il
than any knight Now not not wishes-he anything do of that which-he
m'ot en covant, car il ainme mieuz une autre, ce cuit, que
me-had in covenant for he loves better an other that think-I than
moi. Si m'est avis qu'il l'ait fet por mes amis feire honte
me So me-is opinion that-he it-have done for my friends to-do shame

et por moi.» Lanceloz voit la damoisele de mout très grant
and for me Lancelot sees the damsel of very very great
biauté, et ploroit mout tendrement, si en ot mout très
beauty and she-wept very tenderly so thereof had-he very very
grant pitié. «Avoi, sire, ce ne feroiz-vos mie, fet Lanceloz
great pity Fie lord that not will-do-you at-all says Lancelot
au chevalier, que vos à si bele danmoisele façoiz tel honte
to-the knight that you to so fair damsel do such shame
que vos li failloiz de couvenant. Car il n'a chevalier el
that you her fail of covenant For it not-has knight in-the
réaume de Logres ne en celui de Gales qui ne se déust
kingdom of Logres nor in that of Wales who not himself ought
mout cointoier se il avoit si bele damoisele à fame, et
much pride if he had so fair damsel as wife and
je vos pri et requier que vos à la damoisele feites ce
I you pray and request that you to the damsel do that
que vos li éustes en couvenant; si feroiz grant franchise,
which you her had in covenant so you-will-do great nobility
et je vos pri et requier que vos le façoiz, et je vos an
and I you pray and request that you it do and I you thereof
saurai mout bon gré.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers, je n'en
shall-know very good thanks Lord says the knight I not-thereof
ai nule volenté, ne je ne le feroie por nullui, puis que bel
have any will nor I not it would-do for anyone since that fair
ne me seroit.» — «Par mon chief, dit Lanceloz, dont estes
not me would-be-it By my head says Lancelot then are
vos li plus vileins chevaliers que je onques véisse, ne dame
you the most base knight that I ever saw nor lady
ne damoisele ne doit jà mès avoir fience en vos, quant vos
nor damsel not ought ever more have trust in you when you
envers ceste volez feire vileinie.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers,
toward this-one wish do villainy Lord says the knight

j'ai plus vaillant enmie que ceste n'est, et de greignor
I-have more worthy sweetheart than this-one is and of greater
pris, ne de ceste ne ferai-je plus que je vos ai dit.» —
prize nor of this-one not shall-do-I more than I you have said
«Et où la volez-vos donc mener?» fet Lanceloz. «Je la veil
And where her wish-you then lead says Lancelot I her wish
mener en un mien recet qui est en ceste forest, et la
lead into a my dwelling which is in this forest and her
conmanderai à I mien nain qui ma meson garde et la
shall-commend-I to a my dwarf who my house guards and her
marierai à aucun chevalier ou à aucun home.» — «Jà ne
shall-marry-I to some knight or to some man Ever not
m'aït Diex, fet Lanceloz, se vos ne dites grant vileinie,
me-may-help God says Lancelot if you not say great villainy
et, se vos ne faites sa volenté, mal vos en vendra de
and if you not do her will evil you thereof will-come on
par moi méimes et, se vos fussiez armez si conme je sui,
behalf-of me self and if you were armed so as I am
vos an éussiez jà la première envaïe.» — «Ha, fet la
you thereof would-have already the first onset Ah says the
damoisele à Lancelot, por Dieu, ne soiez mie entalentis de
damsel to Lancelot for God not be at-all desirous of
lui mal feire, car je n'ain tant nule riens conme son cors,
him evil to-do for I not-love so-much any thing as his body
que que il me face. Mès, por Dieu, priez lui qu'il me
whatever that he me do But for God pray him that-he me
face l'anor qu'il me promist.» — «Volentiers, fet Lanceloz.
do the-honor that-he me promised Willingly says Lancelot
Sire chevaliers, feroiz-vos ce que vos éustes à la damoisele
Lord knight will-do-you that which you had to the damsel
en couvenant?» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers, je vos ai bien
in covenant Lord says the knight I you have well

dit que non.» — «Par mon chief, fet Lanceloz, si feroiz;
said that not By my head says Lancelot so you-will-do
ou vostre mort est jugiée et ne mie tant por la damoisele
or your death is judged and not at-all so-much for the damsel
seulement conme por la vileinie abatre de vos, qu'ele ne
only as for the villainy to-strike-down from you that-it not
soit reprochiée à austres chevaliers. Car ce que chevaliers
be reproached to other knights For that which knight
promet à dame ou à damoisele, li couvient-il tenir. Et
promises to lady or to damsel him behooves-it hold And
vos estes chevaliers, ce dites vos, et nus chevaliers ne doit
you are knight that say you and any knight not ought
feire vileinie à escient, et ceste vileinie si est greindre que
do villainy at knowledge and this villainy so is greater than
autre, ne por prière que la damoisele me face ne souferrai-je
other nor for prayer that the damsel me make not shall-suffer-I
plus ceste vileinie, se vos ne li feites ce que vos li
more this villainy if you not her do that which you her
éustes en couvenant, que je ne vos ocie, por ce que je ne
had in covenant that I not you kill for that that I not
veil mie qu'il soit reprochié à autres chevaliers.» Il aloigne
wish at-all that-it be reproached to other knights He lowers
son glaive et vost venir vers lui, quant li chevaliers vient
his lance and wished come toward him when the knight comes
encontre et li dit: «Ne m'ociez mie, ainz me dites que
toward and him says Not me-kill at-all but me tell what
vos volez que je face.» — «Je veil, fet-il, que vos preigniez
you wish that I do I wish says-he that you take
à fame la damoisele sanz nul refus.» — «Sire, fet-il, je
as wife the damsel without any refusal Lord says-he I
l'eim mieuz à prandre la qu'à morir. Sire, je en ferai la
it-love better to take her than-to die Lord I thereof shall-do the

vostre volenté.» — «Je vos en merci mout, fet Lanceloz.
your will I you thereof thank much says Lancelot
Damoisele, est-il vostre grez ainsint?» — «Sire, oïl. Mès vos
Damsel is-it your liking thus Lord yes But you
ne vos départiroiz de nos, s'il vos plest, très qu'à icele
not yourself will-depart from us if-it you pleases until to that
oure qu'il aura fet ce que vos dit.» — «Einsint le veil-je
hour that-he will-have done that which you said Thus it wish-I
bien, fet Lanceloz, por vostre amor.» Il chevauchièrent
well says Lancelot for your love They rode
ensanble très parmi la forest, tant que il vindrent à une
together right through the forest until that they came to a
chapele à un hermitaje, et li hermites les espouse et
chapel at a hermitage and the hermit them marries and
en fist mout grant joie. Quant ce vint après la messe,
thereof made very great joy When that came after the mass
Lanceloz s'an vost partir, mès la damoisele li prie
Lancelot himself-thence wished depart but the damsel him prays
mout doucement qu'il voist avec lui très qu'à la meson
very sweetly that-he go with her until to the house
son père, por tesmoignier que li chevaliers l'a espousée.
(of-)her father for to-witness that the knight her-has married
«Sire, fet-ele, li recez mon père n'est mie loinz.» —
Lord says-she the dwelling (of-)my father not-is at-all far
«Dame, fet Lanceloz, volentiers irai, puisque vos m'an
Lady says Lancelot willingly shall-go-I since you me-thereof
requerez.» Il chevauchent tant très parmi la forest, tant
request They ride so-much right through the forest until
qu'il viennent au chastel au vavassor qui séoit desour
that-they come to-the castle of-the vavasour who sat upon
le pont de cest chastel, mout dolanz et mout sinples por
the bridge of this castle very sorrowful and very dejected for

sa fille. Lanceloz s'an est alez avant et descent. Li
his daughter Lancelot himself-thence is gone forward and dismounts The
vavassors se dresce encontre lui et Lanceloz li conte
vavasour himself raises toward him and Lancelot him tells
que sa fille est espousée et que il a esté au noces.
that his daughter is married and that he has been at-the wedding
Li vavassors en fet mout grant joie. Atant ez-vos le
The vavasour thereof makes very great joy Thereupon behold-you the
chevalier et la fille au vavassor; atant sont descenduz
knight and the daughter of-the vavasour thereupon are-they dismounted
et li vavassors si mercie mout Lancelot de l'anor qu'il
and the vavasour so thanks much Lancelot of the-honor that-he
a feite sa fille. Atant se part del chastel et
has done (to-)his daughter Thereupon himself departs-he from-the castle and
chevauche parmi la forest au lonc del jor, et encontre
rides through the forest at-the length of-the day and meets
une damoisele et I nain qui venoient grant aléure. «Sire,
a damsel and a dwarf who came great pace Lord
fet la damoisele à Lancelot, de quel part venez-vos?» —
says the damsel to Lancelot from which side come-you
«Damoisele, fet-il, je vieg del chastel au vavassor, qui
Damsel says-he I come from-the castle of-the vavasour which
est en ceste forest.» — «Encontrastes-vos, fet-ele, I chevalier
is in this forest Met-you says-she a knight
et une damoisele en vostre voie?» — «Oïl, fet Lanceloz,
and a damsel on your way Yes says Lancelot
il l'a espousée.» — «Dites-vos voir?» fet-ele. — «Voir vos
he her-has married Say-you truth says-she Truth you
di-je, fet Lanceloz; mès il ne l'éust mie espousée se je
tell-I says Lancelot but he not her-would-have at-all married if I
ne fusse.» — «Por ce aiez-vos honte et male aventure,
not were For that may-have-you shame and evil fortune

quant vos m'avez tolu la riens el mont que je plus
when you me-have taken the thing in-the world that I most
enmoie! Et bien sachiez-vos de voir qu'ele n'ara joie de
loved And well know-you of truth that-she not-will-have joy of
lui, et, se li chevaliers fust armez ausint conme vos estes,
him and if the knight were armed likewise as you are
il n'éust mie feite vostre volenté, mès la seue. Et ce
he not-would-have at-all done your will but the his And that
n'est mie li premiers doumaches que vos m'avez fet; entre
not-is at-all the first harm that you me-have done between
vos et monseignor Gauvain, océistes mon oncle et mes II
you and my-lord Gawain killed-you my uncle and my two
cousins germeins en la forest, que il me couvint ensevelir en
cousins german in the forest whom it me behooved shroud in
la chapele où vos fustes, là où mes nains que vos véez
the chapel where you were there where my dwarf whom you see
ci feisoit les sépoutures el cimetire.» — «Damoisele, fet
here made the burials in-the cemetery Damsel says
Lanceloz, véritez est que je i fui, mès je me parti del
Lancelot truth is that I there was but I me departed from-the
scymetire, sauve m'anor.» — «Voire, fet li nains, car li
cemetery safe my-honor Truly says the dwarf for the
chevalier qui i furent estoient couart et failli.» — «Biaus
knights who there were were cowardly and failed Fair
anmis, fet Lanceloz, je enmai mieuz que il fussent couarz
friend says Lancelot I loved better that they were cowardly
envers moi que hardiz.» — «Lanceloz, fet la damoisele, vos
toward me than bold Lancelot says the damsel you
avez fet maint outrage, car vos océistes le chevalier de la
have done many outrage for you killed the knight of the
gaste meson, là où li brachez mena monseignor Gauvain;
waste house there where the hound led my-lord Gawain

mès, se il i fust connéuz, il ne s'an fust mie
but if he there were known he not himself-thence would-be at-all
partiz atant, car il n'iert geires plus enmez de vos, et Diex
departed so-much for he not-was much more loved than you and God
vos lest trover tel chevalier qui puist abatre les outrages
you may-let find such knight who may strike-down the outrages
qui sont en votre cuer et el sien; car ce seroit grant
which are in your heart and in-the his for that would-be great
joie, quar vos avez maint bon chevalier ocis, et je méimes
joy for you have many good knights killed and I self
porchacerai votre ennui au plus tost que je porrai.»
shall-pursue your grief at-the most soon that I shall-be-able
Atant fiert li nains la mule de la courgiée et ele
Thereupon strikes the dwarf the mule with the whip and it
s'an part. Lanceloz ne li vost respondre nule vileinie, ains
itself-thence departs Lancelot not her wished answer any villainy but
s'an parti atant et chevauche tant par ces jornées
himself-thence departed-he thereupon and rides so-much by his days'-journeys
qu'il est revenuz chez le bon roi hermite qui fet mout
that-he is come-back at-the-house-of the good king hermit who makes very
grant joie de lui. Et li conte qu'il a esté chiés le roi
great joy of him And him tells-he that-he has been at-the-house-of the king
Peschéor son frère, qui gist an langour, et li conte ainsint
Fisherman his brother who lies in languor and him tells thus
conme il fu honorez an l'ostel et les saluz que il li mande.
as he was honored in the-house and the greetings that he him sends
Li rois hermites an est mout joieus et li demande de son
The king hermit thereof is very joyful and him asks of his
neveu et li dit qu'il ne le vit puis qu'il se fu partiz
nephew and him says that-he not him saw since that-he himself was departed
d'ilec. Li rois hermites li demande se il avoit véu le Graal,
from-there The king hermit him asks if he had seen the Grail

et il li dist que nanil. «Je sai bien, fet li rois, por quoi ce
and he him said that not-so I know well says the king for what that
fu. Se vos fussiez en autretel désirrier de véoir le seint Graal
was If you were in such-like desire of seeing the holy Grail
conme vos estes de véoir la réine, vos l'éussiez véu.» —
as you are of seeing the queen you it-would-have seen
«Sire, fet Lanceloz, la réine désiré-je à véoir por apansé,
Lord says Lancelot the queen desire-I to see for wisdom
sanz et cortoisie et valor, et ainsint le doivent feire tuit
sense and courtesy and worth and thus it ought do all
chevalier. Car ele a toutes les honors en lui que dame puisse
knights For she has all the honors in her that lady may
avoir.» — «Diex vos en lest venir à bon chief, fet li rois
have God you thereof may-let come to good end says the king
hermites, et feire chose de quoi Diex ne vos ait en despit
hermit and do thing of which God not you have in contempt
au jor del jugement!» La nuit, jut Lanceloz en l'ermitaje
at-the day of-the judgment The night lay Lancelot in the-hermitage
et au matin s'an parti et prist congié, quant il ot
and at-the morning himself-thence departed-he and took leave when he had
la messe oïe, et s'an revient au plus droit qu'il peut
the mass heard and himself-thence comes-back at-the most straight that-he can
à Pennenoiseuse sor la mer de Gales, là où li rois et la
to Pennenoiseuse on the sea of Wales there where the king and the
réine estoient à grant planté de chevaliers et de barons.
queen were with great plenty of knights and of barons

The King of Castle Mortal

XV

The damsel of the cart tells Perceval that Clamados is dead and he is quit of the charge, and that his sister is searching every kingdom for him. At the Queen of Maidens' castle on a rock above the sea, the knights and damsels who have kept the stairs in penance since he failed at the Grail rejoice at his coming. Her enemy is his uncle the King of Castle Mortal, who claims the Grail. Perceval crosses by galley to his island and fights him; the king, learning from his shield that he is his nephew, is defied and flees.

Cist hauz estoire nos tesmoigne, de quoi cist contes vient,
This high story us witnesses of which this tale comes
et dit que Perceval est el réaume de Logres et s'an
and says that Perceval is in-the kingdom of Logres and himself-thence
venoit grant aléure vers la terre la réine des Tentes, por
came great pace toward the land (of-)the queen of-the Tents for
aquiter la damoisele del char qu'il avoit leissiée en ostage
to-acquit the damsel of-the cart whom-he had left as hostage
por Clamados qui sus li avoit mis la traïson de quoi il
for Clamados who upon him had put the treason of which he
se devoit desfandre. Mès einçois qu'il entrast en la terre
himself was-to defend But before that-he entered into the land
la réine des Tentes, encontra-il la damoisele del char qui
(of-)the queen of-the Tents met-he the damsel of-the cart who
de cele part venoit. Ele li fist moult grant joie et li
from that side came She him made very great joy and him
dist que Clamados estoit morz de la plaie que Mélioz de
said that Clamados was dead of the wound that Meliot of
Logres li avoit feite, et que Mélioz de Logres estoit gariz.
Logres him had made and that Meliot of Logres was healed
«Sire, fet-ele, les tentes et les cortines sont destendues, et
Lord says-she the tents and the curtains are taken-down and

la réine se est retraite el chastel et ces puceles, et
the queen herself is withdrawn into-the castle and her maidens and
par moi qui en sui revenue poez-vos bien savoir que vos
by me who thence am come-back can-you well know that you
en estes bien quites. Si vos di que vostre seur vos va
thereof are well quit So you tell-I that your sister you goes
querre, ne vostre mère n'ot onques si grant mestier d'aïde
seek nor your mother not-had ever so great need of-aid
conme ele a ore, ne jà mès vostre seur n'aura joie
as she has now nor ever more your sister not-will-have joy
à son cuer jusqu'à icele eure qu'ele vos aura trové. Ele
in her heart until-to that hour that-she you will-have found She
vos vet querre par touz les réaumes et par toutes les
you goes seek through all the kingdoms and through all the
estranges contrées, à grant mésaise, ne ele ne peut trover
strange countries in great discomfort nor she not can find
qui noveles l'an die.» Perceval se part de la damoisele
who news her-thereof tell Perceval himself departs from the damsel
atant, sanz plus dire, et chevauche tant qu'il vint el
thereupon without more saying and rides until that-he came into-the
réaume de Gales, en I chastel qui siet desus la mer sor
kingdom of Wales into a castle which sits upon the sea on
une haute roche, et estoit apelez li chastiax des Tailles.
a high rock and was called the castle of-the Cuts
Il voit I chevalier issir del chastel, il li demande qui li
He sees a knight go-out of-the castle he him asks whose the
recez est, et il li dit qu'il estoit à la réine des puceles.
dwelling is and he him says that-it was to the queen of-the maidens
Il entre dedanz le premerein baille del chastel; il descendi
He enters within the first bailey of-the castle he dismounted
au perron et met sus son escu et son glaive et regarde
at-the block and puts up his shield and his lance and looks

vers les degrez par où l'an monte en la plus haute sale;
toward the steps by where one mounts into the most high hall
si les vit toz arengiez de chevaliers et de damoiseles.
so them saw-he all ranged with knights and with damsels
Il est venuz cele part, mès il n'i ot chevalier ne dame
He is come that way but it not-there had knight nor lady
qui de nule riens l'areinnast. Si les salua tout avent. Il
who of any thing him-addressed So them greeted-he all before He
s'an vet très parmi eus vers l'uis de la grant sale, si
himself-thence goes right through them toward the-door of the great hall so
la treuve fermée, mès il crola l'ennel si durement qu'il fet
it finds-he shut but he shook the-ring so hard that-he makes
toute la sale retentir. I chevaliers li vint ouvrir et il entre
all the hall resound A knight him came open and he enters
là dedanz. «Sire chevaliers, bien puissiez-vos venir!» —
there within Lord knight well may-you come
«Bone aventure aiez-vos!» fet Perceval. Il abat sa ventalle et
Good fortune may-have-you says Perceval He lowers his ventail and
oste son hiaume. Li chevaliers le moigne ès chanbres
removes his helm The knight him leads into-the chambers
la réine, et ele se liève encontre lui et li fet mout
(of-)the queen and she herself raises toward him and him makes very
grant joie et le fet asséoir dejoute li, tout armé.
great joy and him makes sit beside her all armed

Atant vient une damoisele et s'ajenoille devant la réine
Thereupon comes a damsel and herself-kneels before the queen
et dit: «Dame, vez-ci le chevalier qui fu premièrement au
and says Lady see-here the knight who was first at-the
Graal, je le vi en la cort la réine des Tentes, là où
Grail I him saw in the court (of-)the queen of-the Tents there where
l'en le vost apeler de traïson et de murtre.» — «Or tost,
one him wished appeal of treason and of murder Now quick

fet la réine au chevalier, feites soner le cor d'ivoire, desor
says the queen to-the knight make sound the horn of-ivory upon
le chastel.» Li chevalier et les damoiseles qui au degrez
the castle The knights and the damsels who at-the steps
séoient si saillirent sus, si démoinent mout grant joie, et
sat so leapt-they up so lead-they very great joy and
tuit li chevalier autresint. Si distrent que or savoient-il bien
all the knights likewise So said-they that now knew-they well
que il avoient feite lor pénitence. Atant entrent en la
that they had done their penance Thereupon enter-they into the
sale, et la dame ist de la chanbre et tint Perceval par la
hall and the lady goes from the chamber and held Perceval by the
main et lor vient à l'encontre. «Vez-ci, fet-ele, le chevalier
hand and them comes to the-meeting See-here says-she the knight
par qui vos avez eu la poigne et le travail et par qui
by whom you have had the pain and the toil and by whom
vos en estes ostez.» — «Ha, font li chevalier et dames,
you thence are removed Ah say the knights and ladies
bien puisse-il estre venuz!» — «Par mon chief, fet la réine,
well may-he be come By my head says the queen
si est-il, car ce est li chevaliers del monde que je désirroie
so is-he for that is the knight of-the world whom I desired
plus à véoir.» Ele le fet désarmer et aporter li riche
most to see She him makes disarm and bring him rich
robe de drap de soie por vestir. «Sire, fet la réine, IIII
robe of cloth of silk for to-put-on Lord says the queen four
chevaliers et III damoiseles ont esté desouz les degrez à
knights and three damsels have been beneath the steps at
l'entrée de la sale, puis icele oure que vos futes à l'ostel
the-entrance of the hall since that hour that you were at the-house
le roi Peschéor, là où vos oubliastes à demander de
(of-)the king Fisherman there where you forgot to ask of

quoi il servoit; ne onques puis, n'orent autre meson ne
what it served nor ever since not-had-they other house nor
autre recet, por boivre ne por mangier ne por gésir; ne
other refuge for drinking nor for eating nor for lying nor
onques puis, n'orent-il talant de mener joie, non féissent-il
ever since not-had-they desire of leading joy nor would-do-they
jà mès se vos ne fussiez ci venuz. Si ne vos devez mie
ever more if you not were here come So not you ought at-all
merveillier s'il démoignent joie de vostre venue; et d'autre
marvel if-they lead joy of your coming and on-other
part nos a vostre venue grant mestier en cest chastel, car
side us has your coming great need in this castle for
I chevalier me gerroie qui est frères le roi Peschéor, si
a knight me wars who is brother (of-)the king Fisherman so
a non li rois del Chastel Mortel.» — «Dame, fet-il, il
has-he name the king of-the Castle Mortal Lady says-he he
est mes oncles; si ne le savoie mie grant tens a, ne del
is my uncle so not it knew-I at-all great time has-it nor of-the
bon roi Peschéor aussint. Si est mes oncles li bons rois
good king Fisherman likewise So is my uncle the good king
hermites. Si vos di por fin voir que li rois del Chastel
hermit So you tell-I for final truth that the king of-the Castle
Mortel est li plus fel et li plus cruieus qui vive; si ne
Mortal is the most felon and the most cruel who lives so not
le doit nus amer por la félounie qui en lui est; car
him ought anyone love for the felony which in him is for
il a conmencié à gerroier le roi Peschéor mon oncle, si
he has begun to war the king Fisherman my uncle so
li chalonge son chastel et si veust avoir la lance et le
him challenges-he his castle and so wishes-he have the lance and the
Graal.» — «Sire, fet la réine, aussint chalonge-il le mien
Grail Lord says the queen likewise challenges-he the my

chastel, por ce que je sui en l'aïde au roi Peschéor, et
castle for that that I am in the-aid of-the king Fisherman and
vient chaucune semaine an une ille qui est en ceste mer
comes each week to an isle which is in this sea
et me fet mainte envaïe devant cest chastel et a mainz
and me makes many onset before this castle and has many
de mes chevaliers ocis et de mes damoiseles, et Diex nos
of my knights killed and of my damsels and God us
en achat vengence!» Ele prant Perceval par la main et
thereof may-procure vengeance She takes Perceval by the hand and
le moigne aus fenestres de la sale qui plus prochiennes
him leads to-the windows of the hall which most near
estoient de la mer. «Sire, fet-ele, or povez-vos l'ile véoir
were of the sea Lord says-she now can-you the-isle see
là où vostre oncles vient en une galie, et en cele ille
there where your uncle comes in a galley and in that isle
séjorne-il tant que il a véu son cop et son esgart. Et
stays-he until that he has seen his blow and his look-out And
véez ici desouz mes galies qui nos en desfandent.»
see here beneath my galleys which us thence defend

Perceval, ce dit l'estoire, fu mout honoré el chastel la
Perceval that says the-story was very honored in-the castle (of-)the
réine des Puceles, qui mout estoit de grant biauté. La réine
queen of-the Maidens who very was of great beauty The queen
l'amoit de mout très grant amor, mès ele savoit bien qu'ele
him-loved with very very great love but she knew well that-she
n'an aroit jà son désirrier, ne dame ne damoisele qui
not-thereof would-have ever her desire nor lady nor damsel who
s'antente i méist; car il estoit chaste et en chastéé vouloit
her-intent there put for he was chaste and in chastity wished
morir. Il fu tant el chastel qu'il oi dire que son oncle
die He was so-much in-the castle that-he heard say that his uncle

estoit arrivez en l'ille là où il souloit venir. Perceval se
was arrived in the-isle there where he was-wont come Perceval himself
fet armer tantost et entre en une galie desouz la sale, si
makes arm at-once and enters into a galley beneath the hall so
se fet nagier vers son oncle, qui se merveille mout
himself makes-he row toward his uncle who himself marvels much
quant il le voit venir; car onques mès chevaliers n'osa
when he him sees come for ever more knight not-dared
oissir soul encontre lui de cel chastel, ne venir là où il
go-out alone against him from that castle nor come there where he
estoit, cors à cors. Mès, se il séust que ce fust Perceval,
was body to body But if he knew that that were Perceval
il ne s'an merveillast pas. Atant prant terre la galie
he not himself-thereat would-marvel at-all Thereupon takes land the galley
et Perceval est fors issuz. La réine et li chevaliers et ces
and Perceval is out gone The queen and the knights and her
puceles sont venues au fenestres del chastel por véoir la
maidens are come to-the windows of-the castle for to-see the
contenance del neveu et de l'oncle. La réine li éust
bearing of-the nephew and of the-uncle The queen him would-have
tramis de ces chevaliers avec lui, mès Perceval ne vost. Li
sent of her knights with him but Perceval not wished The
rois del Chastel Mortel fu granz et fors et hardiz. Il voit
king of-the Castle Mortal was great and strong and bold He sees
venir son neveu tout armé, mès il ne le connut mie. Mès
come his nephew all armed but he not him knew at-all But
Perceval le connut bien et tint l'espée sachiée et l'escu
Perceval him knew well and held the-sword drawn and the-shield
enbracié, et requiert son oncle par très grant aïr et li
embraced and challenges his uncle with very great fury and him
done grant cop amont sor son hiaume, qu'il le fet tout
gives great blow up on his helm that-he him makes all

anbrunchier. Et li rois ne l'esparne mie, ainz le fiert
bow And the king not him-spares at-all but him strikes-he
si très durement qu'il li a tot son hiaume enbarré. Et
so very hard that-he him has all his helm dented And
Perceval le rehaste, qui amont le cuide férir el chief,
Perceval him presses-again who up him thinks strike on-the head
mès li rois ganchi et li cos avale desor l'escu, si li a
but the king swerved and the blow descends upon the-shield so him has-it
porfandu très qu'à la bocle. Li rois del Chastel Mortel se
cleft until to the boss The king of-the Castle Mortal himself
trait arrière et a grant vergoigne en soi méimes por ce
draws back and has great shame in himself self for that
que Perceval le conroie si, car il le cerche à l'espée de
that Perceval him handles so for he him searches with the-sword from
toutes parz, et li done granz cox et, se li haubers ne fust
all sides and him gives great blows and if the hauberk not were
si fors et si tenanz, il l'éust navré en mout de leus.
so strong and so holding he him-would-have wounded in many of places
Li rois méimes li donne si granz cox que la réine et
The king self him gives so great blows that the queen and
tuit cil qui èrent aus fenestres se merveilloient que
all those who were at-the windows themselves marveled that
Perceval peut ces cox soufrir. Li rois se prist garde de
Perceval could these blows suffer The king himself took heed of
l'escu que Perceval portoit et l'esgarde de loig. «Chevaliers,
the-shield that Perceval carried and it-looks-at from far Knight
fet-il, qui vos dona cest escu et de par qui le portez-vos
says-he who you gave this shield and on behalf-of whom it carry-you
itel?» — «Je le port de par mon père,» fet-il. «Porta donc
such I it carry on behalf-of my father says-he Bore then
vostre père l'escu vermeil au cerf blanc?» — «Oïl, fet
your father the-shield red with-the stag white Yes says

Perceval, maint jor.» — «Fu donc vostre père li rois Vilains
Perceval many day Was then your father the king Vilein
des vaus de Kamaalot?» — «Mes pères fu il sans faille.
of-the vales of Camelot My father was he without fail
Je ne doi avoir nul blame de lui, car il fu bons chevaliers
I not ought have any blame of him for he was good knight
et loiaus.» — «Estes-vos fiuz Yglaï ma serour qui fu sa
and loyal Are-you son (of-)Yglais my sister who was his
moiller?» — «Oïl,» fet Perceval. «Dont estes-vos mes niés,
wife Yes says Perceval Then are-you my nephew
fet li rois du Chastel Mortel; car ele est ma seur.» — «Ce
says the king of-the Castle Mortal for she is my sister That
poise-moi, fet Perceval, car je n'i ai preu ne honeur, car
grieves-me says Perceval for I not-there have profit nor honor for
vos estes li plus desloiaus de tot mon lignage, et je savoie
you are the most disloyal of all my lineage and I knew
bien quant je ving ci que c'estiez vos, et, por la grant
well when I came here that that-were you and for the great
desloiauté qui en vos est, gerroiez-vos le meillor roi qui vive
disloyalty which in you is war-you the best king who lives
et le plus preudonme et la dame de cest chastel, qu'ele
and the most worthy-man and the lady of this castle for-she
li aïde à son povoir. Mès, se Dieu plest, ele n'aura
him helps at her power But if God pleases she not-will-have
jà garde à son povoir de si mal home conme vos estes,
ever fear at her power of so evil man as you are
ne li chastiax n'iert jà obéissanz à vos, ne les bones
nor the castle not-will-be ever obedient to you nor the good
seintes reliques que li bons rois a en sa garde. Car Diex
holy relics that the good king has in his keeping For God
ne vos ainme mie tant conme il fet lui, et je vos desfi
not you loves at-all so-much as he does him and I you defy

tant conme vos le gerroiez, et vos tieg à ennemi.» Li
so-long as you him war and you hold-I as enemy The
rois ot bien que ces niés ne le tient mie chier et qu'il
king hears well that his nephew not him holds at-all dear and that-he
s'aatit de lui feire mal et qu'il tient l'espée enpoigniée
himself-boasts of him doing evil and that-he holds the-sword gripped
et est anbronchiez en son hiaume et engramis conme
and is bowed in his helm and enraged as
lions. Il doute mout sa force et son grant hardemant; il a
lion He fears much his force and his great boldness he has
bien esprouvé et essaié que ce est li mieudres chevaliers
well proved and tried that that is the best knight
del monde; il n'ose plus ces cox atandre, ainz s'an
of-the world he not-dares more his blows await but himself-thence
torne grant aléure vers sa galie et sailli anz tantost; il
turns-he great pace toward his galley and leapt therein at-once he
esquipe de rive inélement, et Perceval le suit très qu'à
pushes-off from shore swiftly and Perceval him follows until to
la rive, qui mout est dolanz de ce que il s'an vet;
the shore who very is sorrowful of that that he himself-thence goes
puis li escrie: «Mauvéis rois, ne dites mès que je soie de
then him cries-he Wicked king not say more that I be of
vostre lignaje; onques mès chevaliers del lignaje ma mère
your lineage ever more knight of-the lineage (of-)my mother
ne foui por autre chevalier, se vos non. Or ai-je conquis
not fled for other knight if you not Now have-I conquered
ceste ile, jà mès n'auroiz si grant hardemant que vos
this isle ever more not-will-have-you so great boldness that you
i soiez véuz à nul jor.» Li rois s'an vet qui n'a
there be seen on any day The king himself-thence goes who not-has
cuire de retorner, et Perceval s'an revient arrière an
care of returning and Perceval himself-thence comes-back back in

sa galie au chastel la réine, et tuit cil del palès
his galley to-the castle (of-)the queen and all those of-the palace
viennent encontre lui à grant joie. La réine li demande
come toward him with great joy The queen him asks
conment il li est et se il est bléciez. «Dame, fet-il, nanil,
how it him is and if he is wounded Lady says-he not-so
Dieu merci!» Ele le fet désarmer et mout honorer à
God thanks She him makes disarm and very honor at
son pleisir et conmande que tuit soient obéissant à lui à
her pleasure and commands that all be obedient to him to
feire son conmandemant tant conme il li pleira à estre.
do his command so-long as it him will-please to be
Or sont plus asséur el chastel por le roi qui partiz
Now are-they more assured in-the castle for the king who departed
s'an est vileinnement, et cuident bien que jà mès ne
himself-thence is basely and think well that ever more not
doie revenir por la doutance que il a de son neveu plus
he-must come-back for the fear that he has of his nephew more
que pour autrui, et por ce démoignent joie conmunement.
than for another and for that lead-they joy commonly

The Shield Taken from the Pillar

XVI

A damsel asks Arthur for the help of the knight who will take the shield from the pillar, and the brachet that has known no one greets her with joy. One night a lighted ship brings a sleeping knight to the shore below the hall. He comes up armed, takes the shield, leaves his own red shield with a white stag, and sails away with the brachet before the king remembers the damsel's request. By it Lancelot knows him for Perceval; the damsel is Dandrenor, his sister, and Gawain and Lancelot set out to find him, parting at a cross.

Or se test li contes de Perceval et dit que li rois Artus
Now itself silences the tale of Perceval and says that the king Arthur
est à Pannenoiseuse en Gales, avec grant planté de chevaliers.
is at Pennenoiseuse in Wales with great plenty of knights
Lanceloz et misires Gauvains sont repeiriez, de quoi toute la
Lancelot and my-lord Gawain are returned of which all the
gent fet grant joie. Li rois demande à monseignor Gauvain
folk makes great joy The king asks to my-lord Gawain
et à Lancelot se il ont véu Lohot son fiuz en nule de ces
and to Lancelot if they have seen Loholt his son in any of these
forès ne en nule de ces illes, et il responnent que nanil.
forests nor in any of these isles and they answer that not-so
«Je me merveil mout, fet li rois, qu'il est devenuz, car je
I me marvel much says the king what-he is become for I
n'an oi plus noveles que que Kex li seneschaus ocist
not-thereof heard more news than that Kay the seneschal killed
Logrin le jaient, dont il m'aporta le chief, de quoi je fis
Logrin the giant whereof he me-brought the head of which I made
mout grant joie et l'en crui sa terre mout volentiers;
very great joy and him-thereof increased his land very willingly
et si dui-je bien feire, car il me venga de celui qui me
and so ought-I well do for he me avenged of him who me

damajoit ma terre plus que nus; si l'en ain mout.» Mès,
damaged my land more than anyone so him-thereof love-I much But
se li rois séust conment Kex avoit esploitié envers lui, il ne
if the king knew how Kay had acted toward him he not
l'ennourast mie tant sa chevalerie ne son hardement. Li
him-would-honor at-all so-much his knighthood nor his boldness The
rois séoit un jor au mangier et la réine Guenièvre dejouste
king sat a day at-the eating and the queen Guinevere beside
lui. Atant ez-vos une damoisele et est descendue devant le
him Thereupon behold-you a damsel and is dismounted before the
palès, puis monte les degrez de la sale et est venue devant
palace then mounts-she the steps of the hall and is come before
le roi et devant la réine. «Sire, je vos salue conme la plus
the king and before the queen Lord I you greet as the most
esfraée damoisele et la plus desconseilliée que vos véissiez
frightened damsel and the most distressed that you saw
onques. Si vos sui venue demander I don por la hautece et
ever So you am-I come ask a gift for the highness and
por la valor de votre cuer.» — «Damoisele, fet li rois, Diex
for the worth of your heart Damsel says the king God
vos puisse conseillier par son pleisir et par sa volenté, et je
you may counsel by his pleasure and by his will and I
méimes i veil bien me entremestre.» La damoisele esgarde
self there wish well me interpose The damsel looks-at
l'escu qui pant à la coulombe enmi la sale. «Sire, fet-ele,
the-shield which hangs at the column amid the hall Lord says-she
je vos requier que vos me doigniez l'aïde del chevalier qui
I you request that you me grant the-aid of-the knight who
cel escu enportera de çà dedanz. Car il m'est plus grant
that shield will-carry-off from here within For it me-is more great
mestier que à nule desconseilliée.» — «Damoisele, fet li
need than to any distressed-one Damsel says the

rois, il me sera mout bel se li chevaliers veust ainssint
king it me will-be very fair if the knight wishes thus
feire con vos le dites.» — «Sire, fet-ele, puisqu'il est si bons
do as you it say Lord says-she since-he is so good
chevaliers conme l'en dit, il ne refusera jà vostre proière,
knight as one says he not will-refuse ever your prayer
et, se je estoie ci à cele oure que il venra, nou feroit-il
and if I were here at that hour that he will-come not-it would-do-he
à moi. Mès, se je péusse mon frère trouver que je ai quis
to me But if I could my brother find whom I have sought
grant tens a, je fusse bien secourue grant pièce a. Mès
great time has-it I would-be well succored great while has-it But
je l'ai quis en meintes terres, si ne puis savoir où il
I him-have sought in many lands so not can-I know where he
est; ce poise-moi, car il me couvient chevauchier toute soule
is that grieves-me for it me behooves ride all alone
par les estranges illes et mestre mon cors en aventure
through the strange isles and put my body in adventure
de mort, dont cil chevalier doivent avoir grant pitié.»
of death whereof those knights ought have great pity
«Damoisele, fet li rois, je ne vos refuse chose que
Damsel says the king I not you refuse thing that
vos veilliez par itel reson, et si i metrai poigne mout
you wish by such reason and so there shall-put-I pain very
volentiers.» — «Sire, fet-ele, gran merciz de Dieu.» L'an la
willingly Lord says-she great thanks from God One her
fet asséoir au mangier et mout honorer. Quant l'an ot
makes sit at-the eating and very honor When one had
les napes treites, la réine l'enmoigne an sa chanbre avec les
the cloths drawn the queen her-leads into her chamber with the
puceles; et fet mout grant joie de li. Li brachez qui fu
maidens and makes very great joy of her The hound which was

aportez avec l'escu se gisoit sor une couche de paille, il ne
brought with the-shield itself lay on a quilt of brocade it not
vouloit connoistre la réine ne ces damoiseles ne chevalier qui
wished know the queen nor her damsels nor knight who
fust en la cort; tantost conme il oi la damoisele, il vint
were in the court as-soon as it heard the damsel it came
à lui et li fet la greignor joie que l'en véist onques feire
to her and her makes the greatest joy that one saw ever make
à brachet. La réine et ces puceles s'en merveillèrent
to hound The queen and her maidens themselves-thereat marveled
mout et la damoisele méimes à qui li brachez feisoit
much and the damsel self to whom the hound made
joie, car, onques puis qu'il fu en la sale aportez, ne lui
joy for ever since that-it was into the hall brought not it
virent conjoïr nullui. La réine li demande c'ele le connoist:
saw-they welcome anyone The queen her asks if-she it knows
«Certes, dame, je non, onques mès ne le vi, que je sache.»
Certainly lady I not ever more not it saw-I that I know
Li brachez ne se veust partir de lui, ainz est adès en son
The hound not itself wishes depart from her but is-it ever in her
giron, ne ele ne peut aler cele part qu'il ne la suive. La
lap nor she not can go that way that-it not her follow The
damoisele est en la cort le roi lonc tens en tel menière;
damsel is in the court (of-)the king long time in such manner
si, conme cele qui grant mestier avoit d'aïde, demouroit
so as she who great need had of-aid remained
chaucun jor en la chapele quant la réine estoit venue et
each day in the chapel when the queen was come and
ploroit moult tendrement devant l'image au Sauvéor et
wept very tenderly before the-image of-the Savior and
li prioit mout doucemant que sa mère conseillast, qu'ele
him prayed very sweetly that her mother he-counsel whom-she

avoit leissiée en grant péril de perdre son chastel. La réine
had left in great peril of losing her castle The queen
li demande I jor qui ces frères estoit. «Dame, fet-ele, I
her asks a day who her brother was Lady says-she one
des meillors chevaliers del monde, si conme je ai oï
of-the best knights of-the world so as I have heard
tesmoignier. Mès il se parti de l'ostel mon père et
witness But he himself departed from the-house (of-)my father and
ma mère, vallez mout jeunes. Mes pères est puis morz et
my mother youth very young My father is since dead and
ma dame ma mère est remèse sanz aïde et sanz conseil;
my lady my mother is remained without aid and without counsel
si li a l'en puis tolue sa terre et ces chastiax et ocis ces
so her has one since taken her land and her castles and killed her
homes. Cel chastel méime où ele se receste li éust
men That castle self where she herself shelters her would-have
l'en tolu piéça se misires Gauveins ne fust, qui li tenssa
one taken long-ago if my-lord Gawain not were who her protected
vers ces anemis I an. Or est li termes failliz et ma dame
against her enemies a year Now is the term failed and my lady
ma mère est en ballance de perdre son chastel, car ele n'a
my mother is in balance of losing her castle for she not-has
plus de recez. Por ce, si m'a envoié quere mon frère,
more of refuges For that so me-has-she sent seek my brother
car l'an li a dit qu'il est bons chevaliers, et, por ce que
for one her has told that-he is good knight and for that that
je nel puis trouver, sui-je venue à ceste court requerre
I not-him can find am-I come to this court request
au roi Artus l'aïde del chevalier qui l'escu enportera; car
to-the king Arthur the-aid of-the knight who the-shield will-carry-off for
j'ai oï dire que c'est li mieudres chevaliers del monde,
I-have heard say that that-is the best knight of-the world

et, puisqu'il a tant de bonté en lui, dont aura-il pitié
and since-he has so-much of goodness in him then will-have-he pity
de moi.» — «Damoisele, fet la réine, je voudroie que vos
of me Damsel says the queen I would-wish that you
l'éussiez trouvé, car je auroie grant joie se vostre mère
him-had found for I would-have great joy if your mother
estoit secourue, et Diex doint venir celui qui l'escu en
were succored and God may-grant come him who the-shield thence
doit porter prochiennement, et li doint courage qu'il
must carry soon and him may-grant courage that-he
voist vostre mère secoure. Si fera-il, se Dieu plest, quar
go your mother succor So will-do-he if God pleases for
onques bons chevaliers ne fu sanz pitié.»
ever good knight not was without pity

La réine a mout grant pitié de la damoisele, car ele
The queen has very great pity of the damsel for she
estoit de mout très grant biauté, et si paroit bien à sa
was of very very great beauty and so appeared-it well by her
contenance et à son sanblant qu'ele n'avoit pas joie. Ele ot
bearing and by her seeming that-she not-had at-all joy She had
dit à la réine son non et le non de son père et de sa
told to the queen her name and the name of her father and of her
mère; la réine li dist que mainte foiz avoit oï parler de
mother the queen her said that many time had-she heard speak of
Vilain le gros et dire qu'il fu preudons et bons chevaliers.
Vilein the stout and say that-he was worthy-man and good knight
Li rois gisoit une nuit delez la réine et fu esveilliez
The king lay a night beside the queen and was awakened
del premier soume, si ne se pot randormir. Il se
from-the first sleep so not himself could-he fall-asleep-again He himself
leva et vesti une grant chape grise et oissi fors de la
rose and put-on a great cape gray and went-out forth of the

chanbre et vient aus fenestres de la sale qui ouvroient par
chamber and comes to-the windows of the hall which opened by
devers la mer peissible et sanz tormant; si li plot mout
toward the sea peaceful and without storm so him pleased much
li resgarders et li apoiers aus fenestres. Quant il ot ilec
the looking and the leaning at-the windows When he had there
esté grant pièce, si regarda contraval la marine et vit venir
been great while so looked-he down the sea and saw come
mout loing autresint conme la clarté d'une chandele parmi
very far likewise as the brightness of-a candle through
la mer. Il se merveilla mout que ce povoit estre; il
the sea He himself marveled much what that could be he
regarda tant que il choisi que ce senbloit estre une nef
looked so-much that he perceived that that seemed to-be a ship
là où cele clarté estoit, et se pansse qu'il ne se
there where that brightness was and himself thinks that-he not himself
mouvra très qu'à cele heure qu'il sauroit se ce estoit nef
will-move until to that hour that-he would-know if that was ship
ou autre chose. Quant plus la regarde et mieuz connoist
or other thing When more it looks-at-he and better knows-he
que ce estoit une nef, et venoit, de grant ravine, au
that that was a ship and it-came with great rush at-the
plus tost que ele povoit, vers le chastel. Li rois le choisi
most soon that it could toward the castle The king it spied
de près, il ne vit nullui dedanz ne n'oi fors que un viel
from near he not saw anyone within nor not-heard except but an old
home, et encien et chanu, de mout très grant biauté, qui
man and ancient and hoary of very very great beauty who
tenoit le gouvernail de la nef. La nef estoit couverte d'un
held the rudder of the ship The ship was covered with-a
mout riche drap el mileu et la voille estoit abeissiée,
very rich cloth in-the middle and the sail was lowered

quar la mer estoit serie et quoie. La nef estoit arrivée
for the sea was serene and still The ship was arrived
desouz le palès et fu toute quoie. Quant la nef ot pris
beneath the palace and was all still When the ship had taken
terre, li rois regarde à grant merveille, ne ne set qu'il a
land the king looks with great marvel nor not knows what-it has
dedanz, car il n'i ot arme parler. Il se pansse qu'il
within for he not-there heard soul speak He himself thinks that-he
ira véoir que ce est dedanz la nef; il est oissuz fors de
will-go see what that is within the ship he is gone-out forth of
la sale et vient là où la nef estoit arivée, ne n'i pot
the hall and comes there where the ship was arrived nor not-there could
mie aprochier par le flot de la mer. «Sire, fet cil qui le
at-all approach for the flood of the sea Lord says he who the
gouvernail tenoit, soufrez-nos I petit.» Il li lance fors de la
rudder held suffer-us a little He him throws out of the
nef I petit batel et li rois entra dedanz, si est venuz en la
ship a little skiff and the king entered within so is-he come into the
grant nef et treuve I chevalier qui gisoit toz armez sor une
great ship and finds a knight who lay all armed on a
table d'ivoire, et avoit mis son escu à son chief. Il avoit à
table of-ivory and had put his shield at his head He had at
son chevez deus granz teurtiz de chandeles en II chandeliers
his head two great torches of candles in two candlesticks
d'or et à ces piez autresint, et avoit croisiées ses mains
of-gold and at his feet likewise and had crossed his hands
desous son piz. Il s'aproche vers lui et si l'esgarde,
beneath his breast He himself-approaches toward him and so him-looks-at-he
si li fu avis que onques mès n'avoit véu si bel chevalier.
so him was opinion that ever more not-had-he seen so fair knight

«Sire, fet li mestres de la nef, por Dieu, traiez-vos
Lord says the master of the ship for God draw-you
arrières, si leissiez le chevalier reposer, car il en a
back so let the knight rest for he thereof has
mout grant mestier.» — «Sire, fet li rois, qui est li
very great need Lord says the king who is the
chevaliers?» — «Sire, ce vos diroit-il bien se il vouloit,
knight Lord that you would-tell-he well if he wished
car par moi ne le sauroiz-vos mie.» — «Se partera-il en
for by me not it will-know-you at-all Himself will-depart-he in
pièce de ci?» fet li rois. «Sire, fet li mestres, il aura
while from here says the king Lord says the master he will-have
ainçois esté en cele sale, mès il a esté mout traveilliez,
before been in that hall but he has been very wearied
si se repose.» Quant li rois oi dire que il vendroit en
so himself rests-he When the king heard say that he would-come into
son palès, il en fist grant joie. Il vient ès chanbres
his palace he thereof made great joy He comes into-the chambers
la réine et li conte ainssint conme la nef est arivée.
(of-)the queen and her tells thus as the ship is arrived
La réine se liève et deus de ces puceles avec lui, et
The queen herself raises and two of her maidens with her and
ot vestue une grant jupe de drap de soie forré d'ermine,
had put-on a great gown of cloth of silk furred of-ermine
et est venue enmi la sale. Atant ez-vos le chevalier tout
and is come amid the hall Thereupon behold-you the knight all
armé qui vient et li mestres de la nef devant li et porte
armed who comes and the master of the ship before him and carries
le teurtiz de chandeles el chandelabre d'or devant lui,
the torch of candles in-the candelabrum of-gold before him
et li chevaliers tenoit l'espée toute nue. «Sire, fet la réine,
and the knight held the-sword all naked Lord says the queen

bien puissiez-vos estre venuz!» — «Dame, fet-il, joie et
well may-you be come Lady says-he joy and
bonne aventure vos ostroit Diex!» — «Sire, fet-ele, se Dieu
good fortune you may-grant God Lord says-she if God
plest, nos n'aurons garde de vos.» — «Dame, fet-il, non
pleases we not-shall-have fear of you Lady says-he not
devez-vos avoir.» Li rois li voit l'escu vermeil tenir au
ought-you have The king him sees the-shield red hold with-the
cerf blanc, dont il avoit oï parler. Li brachez, qui en la
stag white whereof he had heard speak The hound which in the
sale estoit, oi le chevalier, il vient vers lui le cours et
hall was heard the knight it comes toward him the running and
li saust entre les janbes, si li fet mout grant joie. Et
him leaps between the legs so him makes-it very great joy And
li chevaliers le conjoit, puis prant l'escu qui à la coulonbe
the knight it welcomes then takes-he the-shield which at the column
pandoit, si i pandi l'autre; après s'en revient arrière
hung so there hung-he the-other after himself-thence comes-back-he back
vers l'uis de la sale. «Dame, fet li rois, priez le chevalier
toward the-door of the hall Lady says the king pray the knight
qu'il ne s'an voist si tost.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers,
that-he not himself-thence go so soon Lord says the knight
je n'ai loissir de demourer, mès vos me verroiz encor
I not-have leisure of staying but you me will-see still
en aucun tens.» Li chevaliers dit ainsint; li rois et la
in some time The knight says thus the king and the
réine sont mout dolant de ce qu'il s'an part, mès il
queen are very sorrowful of that that-he himself-thence departs but they
ne l'osent apresser outre sa volenté. Il est entrez dedanz
not him-dare press beyond his will He is entered within
la nef et li brachez avec lui. Li mestres trait le batel
the ship and the hound with him The master draws the skiff

dedanz; si s'an partent et esloingnent le chastel. Li
within so themselves-thence depart-they and distance the castle The
rois Artus est demorez à Pennenoiseuse et est mout dolanz
king Arthur is remained at Pennenoiseuse and is very sorrowful
del chevalier qui si tost s'an vet. Li chevalier se
of-the knight who so soon himself-thence goes The knights themselves
levèrent par le chastel quant li jorz esclarcit, et sorent les
rose through the castle when the day cleared and knew the
noveles del chevalier qui l'escu en avoit porté; si furent
news of-the knight who the-shield thence had carried so were-they
mout dolent de ce qu'il ne l'avoient véu. La damoisele
very sorrowful of that that-they not him-had seen The damsel
qui ot demandé le don vint au roi: «Sire, fet-ele, avez-vos
who had asked the gift came to-the king Lord says-she have-you
parlé de ma besoigne au chevalier?» — «Damoisele, fet
spoken of my business to-the knight Damsel says
li rois, nanil, ce poise-moi, car il s'an parti plus
the king not-so that grieves-me for he himself-thence departed more
tost que je ne voussise.» — «Sire, fet-ele, vos avez fet
soon than I — would-have-wished Lord says-she you have done
mal et péchié; mès, se Diex plest, si bons rois conme vos
evil and sin but if God pleases so good king as you
estes ne faudra mie à si esgarée pucele conme je sui, de
are not will-fail at-all to so distraught maiden as I am of
couvenances. Car vos en seriez mout blamez.» Li rois fu
covenants For you thereof would-be very blamed The king was
mout dolanz de ce que il ne li menbra de la damoisele.
very sorrowful of that that it not him remembered of the damsel
Ele se parti de la cort et prant congié au roi et
She herself departed from the court and takes leave to-the king and
à la réine et dit qu'ele méimes ira querre le chevalier
to the queen and says that-she self will-go seek the knight

et, se ele le peut trover, ele clamera le roi quite de ces
and if she him can find she will-declare the king quit of his
couvenances. Misires Gauvains et Lanceloz sont revenus à
covenants My-lord Gawain and Lancelot are come-back to
la cort et ont oïes les noveles del chevalier qui l'escu
the court and have heard the news of-the knight who the-shield
enporte, si en sont mout dolant de ce qu'il ne l'ont
carries-off so thereof are-they very sorrowful of that that-they not him-have
véu, et misires Gauvains plus assez por ce qu'il ot jéu
seen and my-lord Gawain more enough for that that-he had lain
chiez sa mère. Lanceloz vit l'escu qu'il ot leissié à
at-the-house-of his mother Lancelot saw the-shield that-he had left at
la coulonbe, si le connut bien et dit: «Or sai-je bien que
the column so it knew-he well and said Now know-I well that
Perceval a ci esté; car cest escu seust-il porter et itel le
Perceval has here been for this shield was-wont-he bear and such it
porta ces pères.» — «Ha, fet misires Gauvains, con je sui
bore his father Ah says my-lord Gawain how I am
meschéenz qui ne puis véoir le Bon Chevalier!» — «Misires
unlucky who not can see the Good Knight My-lord
Gauvains, fet Lanceloz, je le vi de si près que je cuidai
Gawain says Lancelot I him saw from so near that I thought
qu'il m'éust mort; quar onques mès si ruste mellée ne
that-he me-had killed for ever more so rugged fray not
trouvai ne si cruiel, de force d'armes; et je méimes le
found-I nor so cruel of force of-arms and I self him
navrai et, quant il m'ot connéu, il me fist mout grant joie.
wounded and when he me-had known he me made very great joy
Et fui aveques lui chiez le roi hermite grant pièce,
And was-I with him at-the-house-of the king hermit great while
tant que je fui gariz.» — «Lanceloz, fet misires Gauvains,
until that I was healed Lancelot says my-lord Gawain

je voudroie qu'il m'éust navré sans afoler, par si que je
I would-wish that-he me-had wounded without maiming by so that I
péusse estre aveque lui autretant con vos i fustes.» —
could be with him as-much as you there were
«Seignors, fet li rois, il le vos couvient aler querre, ou
Lords says the king it him you behooves go seek or
je irai; car je doi requerre s'aïde por une damoisele qui
I shall-go for I ought request his-aid for a damsel who
la me demanda, mès ele me dist que, se ele le povoit
it me asked but she me said that if she him could
trouver avent, que je seroi quites de la requeste.» — «Sire,
find before that I shall-be quit of the request Lord
fet la réine, vos feriez mout grant bien se vos i metiez
says the queen you would-do very great good if you there put
conseil; car ele est mout desconseilliée. Elle m'a dit qu'ele
counsel for she is very distressed She me-has said that-she
fu fille Vilain le Gros des Vaus de Kamaaloth et que
was daughter (of-)Vilein the Stout of-the Vales of Camelot and that
sa mère a non Yglaïs, et la damoiselle, Dandrenor.» —
her mother has name Yglais and the damsel Dandrenor
«Ha! dame, fet misires Gauvains, ele est seur au chevalier
Ah lady says my-lord Gawain she is sister of-the knight
qui l'escu enporte, car je jui chiez sa mère où je
who the-shield carries-off for I lay at-the-house-of his mother where I
fu mout bien herbergiez.» — «Par mon chief, fet la réine,
was very well lodged By my head says the queen
il peut bien estre, car, tantost conme ele fu çoianz venue,
it can well be for as-soon as she was in-here come
li brachez qui ne voloit nullui connoistre li fist grant
the hound which not wished anyone know her made great
joie, et, quant li chevaliers vint querre l'escu, li brachez
joy and when the knight came seek the-shield the hound

qui en la sale estoit demourez le conjoï mout et s'an
which in the hall was remained him welcomed much and itself-thence
ala aveques lui.» — «Par foi, fet misires Gauvains, je irai
went with him By faith says my-lord Gawain I shall-go
querre le chevalier, car je ai mout grant désirrier de lui
seek the knight for I have very great desire of him
véoir.» — «Et je, fet Lanceloz, je ne le vi onques si
seeing And I says Lancelot I not him saw ever so
volentiers conme je feroie or.» — «Et je vos pri, fet li
willingly as I would-do now And I you pray says the
rois, de ma besoigne et que la damoisele ne se puisse
king of my business and that the damsel not herself may
pleindre de moi.»
complain of me

«Sire, fet Lanceloz, nos li dirons, se nos le poons
Lord says Lancelot we him shall-tell if we him can
trouver, que sa seur le vet querre et que ele a esté à
find that his sister him goes seek and that she has been at
vostre cort.» Li dui chevalier se partent de la cort,
your court The two knights themselves depart from the court
por entrer en la queste del Bon Chevalier, et esloignent le
for to-enter into the quest of-the Good Knight and distance the
chastel et chevauchent tant parmi une hauste forest qu'il
castle and ride so-much through a high forest that-they
trouvent une croiz enmi une lende, là où tuit li chemin
find a cross amid a heath there where all the roads
de la forest assanblent. «Lanceloz, fet misires Gauvains,
of the forest assemble Lancelot says my-lord Gawain
prenez lequel chemin que vos voudrez, si ira chaucun
take whichever road that you will-wish so will-go each
par soi, si orrons plus tost noveles del Bon Chevalier;
by himself so shall-hear-we more soon news of-the Good Knight

et rasanblerons à ceste croiz au chief d'un an, et dira
and shall-reassemble-we at this cross at-the end of-a year and will-tell
li uns à l'autre conment il aura esploitié; car, se Dieu
the one to the-other how he will-have fared for if God
plest, en aucun leu en orrons-nos noveles.» Lanceloz prent
pleases in some place thereof shall-hear-we news Lancelot takes
la voie à destre et misires Gauvains à senestre. Atant
the way to right and my-lord Gawain to left Thereupon
se départent et conmandent li uns l'autre à Dieu.
themselves depart-they and commend the one the-other to God

The Red Heath

XVII

Gawain hears of a knight who sails the sea and has driven every hostile knight away, and follows the shore to the Queen of Maidens' castle. A knight with a gold shield and a green cross sends him to the tournament at the Red Heath, and a vavasour tries to set him against that knight for their arms. The hermit Josias tells him the knight was Perceval. At the tournament Gawain fights a white-shielded knight to a standstill. That knight takes the prize and vanishes; Gawain will not avenge the damsel's dead knight in his place, and she tells him the Grail appeared to that knight.

Ci se test li contes de Lancelot et dit que misires
Here itself silences the tale of Lancelot and says that my-lord
Gauvains s'an vet grant aléure chevauchant, et prie
Gawain himself-thence goes great pace riding and prays
Dieu qui le conseust de trover le chevalier. Il chevauche
God that-he him counsel of finding the knight He rides
tant que li jors vint à déclin, et jut chiez un hermite
until that the day came to decline and lay at-the-house-of a hermit

en la forest, qui bien le herberja. «Sire, fet li hermites à
in the forest who well him lodged Lord says the hermit to
monseignor Gauvain, que alez-vos querre?» — «Sire, fet-il, je
my-lord Gawain what go-you seek Lord says-he I
vois querre un chevalier que je verroie mout volentiers.» —
go seek a knight whom I would-see very willingly
«Sire, fet li hermites, ci près ne trouveroiz-vos nus
Lord says the hermit here near not will-find-you any
chevaliers.» — «Por quoi? fet misires Gauvains, dont n'a-il
knights For what says my-lord Gawain then not-has-it
en ceste contrée chevaliers?» — «Il en i seust assez
in this region knights It thereof there was-wont enough
avoir, fet li hermites; mès il n'an i a mès nus, fors
have says the hermit but it not-thence there has more any except
que en I tot sol chastel et un tot sol en la mer, qui touz
that in a all single castle and a all single on the sea who all
les austres en a chaciez et ocis.» — «Et qui est cil
the others thence has chased and killed And who is that-one
de la mer?» fet misires Gauvains. «Sire, fet li hermites, je
of the sea says my-lord Gawain Lord says the hermit I
ne sai qui il est, fors tant que la mer est près de ci,
not know who he is except so-much that the sea is near of here
là où la nef court souvant en quoi li chevaliers est, et
there where the ship runs often in which the knight is and
repeire en une ille desouz le chastel à la réine au chastel
returns to an isle beneath the castle of the queen of-the castle
aus puceles, dont il chaça un sien oncle qui le chastel
of-the maidens whence he chased a his uncle who the castle
gerroioit et li austres chevaliers qu'il en a chaciez et
warred and the other knights whom-he thence has chased and
ocis, estoient en l'aïde son oncle, et ore est li chastiax
killed were in the-aid (of-)his uncle and now is the castle

asséur. Et li chevalier qui fouir s'en porent de
safe And the knights who flee themselves-thence could from
ceste forest et de cest réaume n'i osent repeirier por
this forest and from this kingdom not-there dare return for
le chevalier; car il doutent son hardemant et son grant
the knight for they fear his boldness and his great
povoir, qu'il sèvent bien qu'il n'auroient jà durée contre
power for-they know well that-they not-would-have ever endurance against
lui.» — «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, a-il si grant pièce
him Lord says my-lord Gawain has-it so great while
qu'il hante la mer?» — «Sire, fet li hermites, il n'a
that-he haunts the sea Lord says the hermit it not-has
geires plus d'un an.» — «Et conbien est près la mer?» fet
much more than-a year And how-much is near the sea says
misires Gauvains. «Sire, fet li hermites, il n'i a mie
my-lord Gawain Lord says the hermit it not-there has at-all
plus de II lieues galesches. Quant j'ai alé en mon labor,
more than two leagues Welsh When I-have gone to my labor
par maintes foiz si ai-je véu la nef corre mout près de
by many times so have-I seen the ship run very near of
moi, et le chevalier tout armé dedanz; et me sanbloit estre
me and the knight all armed within and me seemed to-be
de moult grant biauté, et avoit si très fier regart conme
of very great beauty and had so very fierce look as
un lion. Mès, je vos puis bien dire, onques chevaliers ne
a lion But I you can well tell ever knight not
fu tant doutez en cest réaume conme cist est. La réine
was so-much feared in this kingdom as this-one is The queen
des puceles éust or perdu son chastel se il ne fust; ne,
of-the maidens would-have now lost her castle if he not were nor
onques puis qu'il ot chacié son oncle de l'ille, n'antra
ever since that-he had chased his uncle from the-isle not-entered-he

el chastel la réine c'une foiz; ains a adès nagié
into-the castle (of-)the queen but-one time but has ever rowed
par mer et cerchié toutes les illes et pleissiez touz les
by sea and searched all the isles and bent all the
orgueilleus, tant que il en est doutez et reisoingniez par
proud until that he thereof is feared and dreaded through
touz les réaumes. La réine des puceles est mout dolente
all the kingdoms The queen of-the maidens is very sorrowful
de ce qu'il ne vient en son chastel, car ele l'a trop
of that that-he not comes into her castle for she him-has too
chier de veraie enmor, que se il viennent et ele le povoit
dear with true love that if he come and she him could
retenir, que il n'an istroit jà mès, ainz le feroit
retain that he not-thence would-go-out ever more but him would-make-she
enserrer là dedanz avec lui bien.» — «Savez-vos, fet misires
enclose there within with her well Know-you says my-lord
Gauvains, quel escu li chevaliers porte?» — «Sire, fet li
Gawain what shield the knight bears Lord says the
hermites, je nu vos sai deviser, car je ne soi onques
hermit I not-it you know describe for I not knew ever
riens d'armes; j'ai esté en cest hermitaje LX anz et plus,
anything of-arms I-have been in this hermitage sixty years and more
ne onques mès ne vi cest réaume si esfraé conme il est
nor ever more not saw-I this kingdom so frightened as it is
ore.» Misires Gauvains jut la nuit là dedanz et l'andemain
now My-lord Gawain lay the night there within and the-next-day
s'an parti quant il ot la messe oïe. Il se trait
himself-thence departed-he when he had the mass heard He himself draws
au plus près de la mer qu'il peut, et chevauche tote
at-the most near of the sea that-he can and rides all
la marine et s'areste par maintes foiz, s'il verroit la
the shore and himself-stops by many times if-he would-see the

nef au chevalier. Mès il n'an pot mie choisir. Il a
ship of-the knight But he not-thereof could at-all spy He has
tant chevauchié qu'il vint el chastel la réine aus
so-much ridden that-he came into-the castle (of-)the queen of-the
puceles. Quant ele sot que ce fu monseignor Gauvains, si
maidens When she knew that that was my-lord Gawain so
en fist mout grant joie, et li monstra l'ille là où
thereof made-she very great joy and him showed the-isle there where
Perceval avoit repeirié dont il avoit chacié son oncle. «Sire,
Perceval had dwelt whence he had chased his uncle Lord
fet-ele à monseignor Gauvain, je me plein mout de lui; car
says-she to my-lord Gawain I me complain much of him for
onques puis ne vost ça dedanz entrer que une foiz que il
ever since not wished-he here within enter but one time that he
se conbati à son oncle, ainz a repeirié en ceste ille
himself fought with his uncle but has-he dwelt in this isle
et nagié par ceste mer.» — «Dame, fet misires Gauvains,
and rowed through this sea Lady says my-lord Gawain
et quel part peut-il ore estre?» — «Sire, se m'aït Diex,
and which way can-he now be Lord so me-may-help God
fet-ele, je ne sai; car je ne le vi grant pièce a jà, ne
says-she I not know for I not him saw great while has-it already nor
nus hons terriens ne peut savoir son courage ne son talent,
any man earthly not can know his heart nor his desire
ne quel part il doit vertir.» Misires Gauvains est mout
nor which way he must turn My-lord Gawain is very
dolanz de ce qu'il ne le set où querre et si en ot
sorrowful of that that-he not him knows where seek and so thereof had-he
si prochiennes nouveles. Il jut el chastel et fu mout
so near news He lay in-the castle and was very
honorez, et l'endemain oi la messe et prist congié à
honored and the-next-day heard-he the mass and took leave to

la réine et chevauche touz armez dejouste la marine, por
the queen and rides all armed beside the shore for
ce que li hermites li avoit dit et la réine méimes que
that that the hermit him had said and the queen self that
il va plus par mer que par terre. Il entre en une forest
he goes more by sea than by land He enters into a forest
qui près estoit de la mer; il voit venir I chevalier grant
which near was of the sea he sees come a knight great
aléure autresint conme se l'en le chaçast por ocirre. «Sire
pace likewise as if one him chased for to-kill Lord
chevaliers, fet misires Gauvains, où alez-vos si tost?» —
knight says my-lord Gawain where go-you so fast
«Sire, je fui I chevalier qui touz les austres ocit.» — «Et
Lord I flee a knight who all the others kills And
qui est li chevaliers?» fet misires Gauvains. «Je ne sai qui
who is the knight says my-lord Gawain I not know who
il est; fet li chevaliers, mès vos le trouveroiz bien se vos
he is says the knight but you him will-find well if you
alez avent.» — «Il me sanble, fet misires Gauvains, que je
go forward It me seems says my-lord Gawain that I
vos ai véu une autre foiz.» — «Sire, fet-il, si avez-vos. Je
you have seen an other time Lord says-he so have-you I
suis li Couarz Chevaliers que encontrastes en la forest, là
am the Cowardly Knight whom met-you in the forest there
où vos conquéistes le chevalier à l'escu parti de blanc
where you conquered the knight with the-shield parted of white
et de noir, et sui à la damoisele del char. Si vos pri
and of black and am to the damsel of-the cart So you pray-I
por Dieu que vos mal ne me feites, car li chevaliers que
for God that you evil not me do for the knight whom
j'ai trové là dedanz a si fier regart que je cuidai estre
I-have found there within has so fierce look that I thought be

morz quant je le vi.» — «Vos n'avez garde, fet misires
dead when I him saw You not-have fear says my-lord
Gauvains, car je ain mout vostre damoisele.» — «Sire, fet
Gawain for I love much your damsel Lord says
li chevaliers, je voudroie que tuit li autre chevalier déissent
the knight I would-wish that all the other knights said
autel, endroit moi, car je n'ai péour se de moi non.»
such-thing toward me for I not-have fear if of me not
Misires Gauvains se part del chevalier, si s'an
My-lord Gawain himself departs from-the knight so himself-thence
vet tote la forest qui s'aonbroit jusqu'à la marine, et
goes-he all the forest which itself-shaded until-to the shore and
esgarde au chief d'un sablonnoi, et voit un chevalier
looks at-the head of-a sandbank and sees a knight
armé sor un grant destrier, et avoit un escu d'or à une
armed on a great charger and he-had a shield of-gold with a
croiz vert. «Ha, Diex, fet misires Gauvains, ne sauroit cist
cross green Ah God says my-lord Gawain not would-know this
chevaliers noveles de ce que je quier?» Il vet cele part, grant
knight news of that which I seek He goes that way great
aléure; si le salue hautement et il, lui. «Sire, fet misires
pace so him greets-he highly and he him Lord says my-lord
Gauvains, sauriez-me-vos dire nouveles d'un chevalier qui porte
Gawain could-me-you tell news of-a knight who bears
I escu bandé d'argent et d'asur, à une croiz vermeille?» —
a shield banded of-silver and of-azure with a cross red
«Sire, fet li chevaliers, oïl, mout bien; à l'asanblée des
Lord says the knight yes very well at the-assembly of-the
chevaliers le trouveroiz dedanz XL jors.» — «Sire, fet misires
knights him you-will-find within forty days Lord says my-lord
Gauvains, où iert l'asanblée?» — «En la vermeille lande,
Gawain where will-be the-assembly In the red heath

où il aura maint bon chevalier; ileques le trouveroiz
where there will-have many good knight there him you-will-find
sanz faille.» Et misires Gauvains a mout grant joie, si se
without fail And my-lord Gawain has very great joy so himself
part del chevalier, et li chevaliers de lui et s'an
departs-he from-the knight and the knight from him and himself-thence
revet vers la mer grant aléure. Mès misires Gauvains ne
goes-back toward the sea great pace But my-lord Gawain not
vit mie la nef en quoi il entra, car ele estoit desouz la
saw at-all the ship in which he entered for it was beneath the
roche aencrée. Li chevaliers entra dedanz et c'espoint en
rock anchored The knight entered within and himself-pushes into
mer, quar il en estoit coustumiers. Et misires Gauvains
sea for he thereof was accustomed And my-lord Gawain
s'an vet vers la vermeille lande là où l'asanblée des
himself-thence goes toward the red heath there where the-assembly of-the
chevaliers devoit estre, et désirre mout le jor qu'ele soit. Il
knights was-to be and desires much the day that-it be He
chevauche tant que il vint, à un avesprir, près d'un chastel
rides until that he came at an evening near of-a castle
qui mout estoit bien séanz; il encontra une damoisele qui
which very was well sited he met a damsel who
aloit après I chevalier mort, que dui chevalier enportoient
went after a knight dead whom two knights carried-off
en litière, et chevauchoit grant aléure très parmi la forest.
on litter and rode great pace right through the forest
Et misires Gauvains li vint à l'encontre et la salue, et ele
And my-lord Gawain her came to the-meeting and her greets and she
li respondi au plus bel qu'ele pot. «Damoisele, fet misires
him answered at-the most fair that-she could Damsel says my-lord
Gauvains, qui gist en cele litière?» — «Sire, I chevaliers que
Gawain who lies on that litter Lord a knight whom

l'an a ocis par grant outrage.» — «Et où chevaucheroiz-vos
one has killed by great outrage And where will-ride-you
hui mès?» fet misires Gauvains. «Sire, je voudroie estre en la
today more says my-lord Gawain Lord I would-wish to-be in the
vermeille lande et là menrai-je cest chevalier qui mout estoit
red heath and there shall-lead-I this knight who very was
preudons de son aage.» — «Et por quoi l'i menroiz-vos?»
worthy-man of his age And for what him-there will-lead-you
fet misires Gauvains. «Por ce que cil qui mieuz le fera à
says my-lord Gawain For that that he who best it will-do at
l'asanblée des chevaliers vengera la mort de cest chevalier.»
the-assembly of-the knights will-avenge the death of this knight

La damoisele s'an vet atant. Et misires Gauvains
The damsel herself-thence goes thereupon And my-lord Gawain
s'en vet el chastel que il avoit véu, et ne trouva
himself-thence goes into-the castle that he had seen and not found
dedanz que I sol chevalier, vieil et encien, et I vallet
within but a single knight old and ancient and a youth
qui le servoit. Et misires Gauvains descent el chastel.
who him served And my-lord Gawain dismounts in-the castle
Li vavassors le herberga mout bien et volentiers, et fist
The vavasour him lodged very well and willingly and made
moult bien sa porte fermer et misire Gauvain désarmer.
very well his gate shut and my-lord Gawain disarm
Il l'ennora mout la nuit de quanque il peut. Et, quant
He him-honored much the night with whatever he could And when
vint l'endemain, misires Gauvains s'an cuida partir, li
came the-next-day my-lord Gawain himself-thence thought depart the
vavassors li dist: «Sire, vos ne vos en poez mie partir
vavasour him said Lord you not yourself thence can at-all depart
ainssint, car la porte de cest chastel ne fu mès piéça
thus for the gate of this castle not was more long-ago

ouverte fors ier, car je la fis ouvrir encontre vos, por
opened except yesterday for I it made open toward you for
ce que vos me soiez encontre un chevalier qui me veust
that that you me be against a knight who me wishes
ocire, por ce que li rois del Chastel Mortel a receté çà
kill for that that the king of-the Castle Mortal has sheltered here
dedanz, qui gerréoit la réine del chastel aus puceles. Si vos
within who warred the queen of-the castle of-the maidens So you
pri que vos m'aïdiez à tensser vers le chevalier.» — «Quel
pray-I that you me-help to protect against the knight What
escu porte-il?» fet misires Gauvains. «Il porte l'escu d'or
shield bears-he says my-lord Gawain He bears the-shield of-gold
à la croiz vert.» — «Et quex chevaliers est-il?» fet misires
with the cross green And what knight is-he says my-lord
Gauvains. «Sire, fet li vavassors, bons chevaliers et hardiz
Gawain Lord says the vavasour good knight and bold
et séurs.» — «Par foi, fet misires Gauvains, se vos me saviez
and sure By faith says my-lord Gawain if you me knew
à dire nouveles d'un autre chevalier que je vois querre, je
to tell news of-an other knight whom I go seek I
vos garantiroie envers cestui au mieuz que je porroie; et,
you would-protect against this-one at-the best that I could and
se il n'an voloit riens feire por ma prière, je mettroie
if he not-thereof wished anything do for my prayer I would-put
ma force en vos garantir.» — «Quel chevalier alez-vos donc
my force into you protecting What knight go-you then
querre?» fet li vavassors. «Sire, un chevalier que l'an apele
seek says the vavasour Lord a knight whom one calls
Perceval, et a aporté de la cort le roi Artus un escu
Perceval and has brought from the court (of-)the king Arthur a shield
bandé d'argent et d'asur à une croiz vermeille à une
banded of-silver and of-azure with a cross red with a

bande d'or. Il iert en l'asanblée en la vermeille lande; ices
band of-gold He will-be at the-assembly in the red heath these
noveles m'an dist li chevaliers que vos doutez tant.»
news me-thereof told the knight whom you fear so-much
Ainsint conme misires Gauvains parloit au vavassor,
Thus as my-lord Gawain spoke to-the vavasour
atent ez-vos le chevalier à l'escu d'or, et s'areste
thereupon behold-you the knight with the-shield of-gold and himself-stops
enmi une lande qui estoit entre le chastel et la forest. Li
amid a heath which was between the castle and the forest The
vavassors le voit des fenestres de la sale et le montre
vavasour him sees from-the windows of the hall and him shows
à monseignor Gauvain. Il vet monter sor son destrier, son
to my-lord Gawain He goes mount on his charger his
escu à son col et son glaive empoignié, toz armez, et ist
shield at his neck and his lance gripped all armed and goes
fors de la porte quant l'en li ot desfermée, et vient vers
out from the gate when one him had unlocked and comes toward
le chevalier qui arestez estoit sor son cheval. Il voit venir
the knight who stopped was on his horse He sees come
monseignor Gauvain, si ne se meut, et misires Gauvains
my-lord Gawain so not himself moves-be and my-lord Gawain
se merveille mout de ce que li chevaliers ne vient vers
himself marvels much of that that the knight not comes toward
lui, car il cuide bien que li vavassors li éust dit voir;
him for he thinks well that the vavasour him had told truth
mès non avoit, car li chevaliers ne venoit mie ileques por
but not had-be for the knight not came at-all there for
le chevalier mal feire, mès por les chevaliers qui par illec
the knight evil to-do but for the knights who by there
trespassoient, qui aloient aventure quérant; quar il les véoit
passed who went adventure seeking for he them saw

volentiers, ne ne se vouloit mie feire connoistre à eus.
willingly nor not himself wished at-all make known to them
Misires Gauvains esgarde devant lui, derriers lui, et voit
My-lord Gawain looks before him behind him and sees
que la porte fu fermée et li ponz levez tantost conme
that the gate was shut and the bridge raised as-soon as
il s'an parti; si s'an merveilla mout et dit au
he himself-thence departed so himself-thereat marveled-he much and says to-the
chevalier: «Sire, plest-vos-il nule chose se bien non?» —
knight Lord pleases-you-it any thing if good not
«Par mon chief, fet cil, nanil. Car je le vos diroie bien.»
By my head says that-one not-so For I it you would-tell well
Atant ez-vos une damoisele qui vint grant aléure, et tenoit
Thereupon behold-you a damsel who came great pace and held
une courgie dont ele chaçoit sa mule; et s'areste là où
a whip wherewith she drove her mule and herself-stops there where
li dui chevalier estoient. «Ha, Diex, fet-ele, trouverai-je jà
the two knights were Ah God says-she shall-find-I ever
qui m'achat venjance del traïtor vavassor qui maint en cest
who me-procure vengeance of-the traitor vavasour who dwells in this
chastel?» — «Est-il dont traïtor?» fet misires Gauvains. «Oïl,
castle Is-he then traitor says my-lord Gawain Yes
sires, li plus traïtres que vos véissiez onques. Il herberja mon
lord the most traitor that you saw ever He lodged my
frère aventier et li fist entendre la nuit que uns chevaliers
brother errant and him made understand the night that a knight
le gerréoit por ce que li trespas des chevaliers est par ci
him warred for that that the passage of-the knights is by here
devant; il losanja tant mon frère que il li ot en covenant
before he flattered so-much my brother that he him had in covenant
qu'il corroit soure à un chevalier qu'il li montra, por
that-he would-run upon to a knight whom-he him showed for

l'amor de li; cist chevaliers trespassoit par ci, qui ne vouloit
the-love of him this knight passed by here who not wished
nul mal feire au vavassor ne à mon frère. Li chevaliers
any evil do to-the vavasour nor to my brother The knight
estoit moult forz et mout hardiz et estoit nez del chastel
was very strong and very bold and was born of-the castle
d'Acavalon. Mes frères oissi del chastel, espris del fol
of-Acavalon My brother went-out from-the castle kindled with-the foolish
hardemant por la losange del vavassor, et courut sus au
boldness by the flattery of-the vavasour and ran upon to-the
chevalier sans plus dire. Li chevaliers ne pot moinz feire
knight without more saying The knight not could less do
que de lui revenchier. Il s'antrehurtent par tel aïr que li
than of himself avenging They each-other-knock with such fury that the
cheval chéirent desouz eus, et les glaives lor passèrent parmi
horses fell beneath them and the lances them passed through
le cuer. Si furent enbedui mort en ceste pièce de terre.
the heart So were both dead in this piece of land

«Li vavassors prist les armes et les chevaus et les mist à
The vavasour took the arms and the horses and them put in
garant en son chastel, et les cors des chevaliers leissa aus
safety in his castle and the bodies of-the knights left-he to-the
bestes sauvages qui les éussent dévourez se je ne m'i fusse
beasts wild which them would-have devoured if I not me-there were
enbatue avec II chevaliers qui les m'aïdèrent à enterrer, à
thrust with two knights who them me-helped to bury at
cele croiz, à l'entrée de cele forest.» — «Par mon chief, fet
that cross at the-entrance of that forest By my head says
misires Gauvains, ainsint m'éust-il malbailli, se je voussise;
my-lord Gawain thus me-would-have-he ill-used if I wished
car il me fist entendant que cist chevaliers le gerréoit et
for he me made understand that this knight him warred and

que je li fusse garant envers lui. Mès Damediex m'aïda que
that I him were guarantor against him But Lord-God me-helped that
je ne m'an entremis, car je péusse bien avoir fet folie.» —
I not me-thereof meddled for I could well have done folly
«An non Dieu, fet cil, il m'est bien avis que li vavassors
In name (of-)God says that-one it me-is well opinion that the vavasour
voudroit que li chevalier s'antr'océissent.» — «Sire, fet la
would-wish that the knights each-other-killed Lord says the
damoisele, vos dites voir; por la couvoistise des hernois
damsel you say truth for the covetousness of-the harness
et des chevaus, trait-il les chevaliers en tel manière.» —
and of-the horses draws-he the knights in such manner
«Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, quel part iroiz-vos?» —
Damsel says my-lord Gawain which way will-go-you
«Sire, fet-ele, après I chevalier que j'an fès porter en litière
Lord says-she after a knight whom I-thence make carry on litter
mort.» — «Je le vi, fet-il, herssoir trespasser par ci, erssoir
dead I him saw says-he last-night pass by here last-night
moult tart.» Li chevaliers prant congié à monseignor Gauvain
very late The knight takes leave to my-lord Gawain
et misires Gauvains li dit qu'il se tient à vilain de ce
and my-lord Gawain him says that-he himself holds to base of that
qu'il ne li a demandé son non. Et li chevaliers li dit:
that-he not him has asked his name And the knight him says
«Biau sire, je vos pri por amor que vos ne me demandez
Fair lord I you pray for love that you not me ask
mon non trèsqu'à icele oure que je vos demanderai le vostre.»
my name until-to that hour that I you shall-ask the yours
Misires Gauvains ne se veust plus del chevalier enquerre,
My-lord Gawain not himself wishes more of-the knight inquire
et li chevaliers entre an la souteinne forest, et misires
and the knight enters into the remote forest and my-lord

Gauvains s'an vet son chemin. Il n'encontre chevalier
Gawain himself-thence goes his road He not-meets knight
ne damoisele à qui il ne conte qu'il vet querre, et li
nor damsel to whom he not tells what-he goes seek and him
dient tuit qu'il iert en la vermeille lande. Il se herberja
say all that-he will-be in the red heath He himself lodged
la nuit chiez I hermite. Li hermites demanda la nuit
the night at-the-house-of a hermit The hermit asked the night
à monseignor Gauvain dont il venoit: «Sire, de la terre
to my-lord Gawain whence he came Lord from the land
la réine aus puceles.» — «Avez-vos véu Perceval, le Bon
(of-)the queen of-the maidens Have-you seen Perceval the Good
Chevalier, qui prist l'escu en la cort le roi Artus et un
Knight who took the-shield in the court (of-)the king Arthur and an
autre en i leissa.» — «Certes, fet misires Gauvains, non,
other thereof there left Certainly says my-lord Gawain not
dont je sui mout dolanz. Mès I chevaliers à l'escu d'or
whereof I am very sorrowful But a knight with the-shield of-gold
et à la croiz vert me dist qu'il seroit an la vermeille
and with the cross green me said that-he would-be in the red
lande.» — «Sire, fet li hermites, vos dites voir; car ce fu il
heath Lord says the hermit you say truth for that was he
méimes à qui vos parlastes. La tierce nuit est ennuit qu'il
self to whom you spoke The third night is tonight that-he
jut çà dedanz et véez-vos ici le brachet qu'il amena de la
lay here within and see-you here the hound that-he brought from the
cort le roi Artus, qu'il le m'a conmandé por tramestre
court (of-)the king Arthur that-he it me-has commended for to-send-over
le roi hermite son oncle.» — «Ha! las! fet misires
(to-)the king hermit his uncle Ah alas says my-lord
Gauvains, con je sui meschéenz, se ce est voir!» — «Sire,
Gawain how I am unlucky if that is true Lord

fet li hermites, je ne doi mentir ne à vos ne à autrui.
says the hermit I not ought lie neither to you nor to another
Au brachet povez-vos bien savoir se ce est véritez.» —
By-the hound can-you well know if that is truth
«Sire, fet misires Gauvains, tel escu ne porte il mie
Lord says my-lord Gawain such shield not bears he at-all
acoustuméement.» — «Je sai bien, fet li hermites, quel escu
habitually I know well says the hermit what shield
il doit porter et quel il porte et quel il portera encores.
he must bear and what he bears and what he will-bear still
Mès il se veust de cestui desconnoistre, et cest escu
But he himself wishes by this-one disguise and this shield
prist-il en l'ermitaje Joseu le fil au roi hermite, là où
took-he in the-hermitage (of-)Joseus the son of-the king hermit there where
Lanceloz fu herbergiez, où il pandi IIII larrons qui voloient
Lancelot was lodged where he hung four thieves who wished
la nuit l'ermitaje brisier. Et laienz est demourez li escuz qu'il
the night the-hermitage break And in-there is remained the shield that-he
aporta, de la cort le roi Artus, à Joseus li fiuz de ma
brought from the court (of-)the king Arthur to Joseus the son of my
seror, et il sont de frère et seur entr'eus II, et sachoiz
sister and they are of brother and sister between-them two and know
le tout de voir, encor soit Josephus hermites, n'a-il chevalier
it all of truth though be Josephus hermit not-has-it knight
en la grant Breteigne de son cuer ne de son hardement.»
in the great Britain of his heart nor of his boldness
«Certes, fet misires Gauvains, il m'est mout meschéu
Certainly says my-lord Gawain it me-is very mischanced
que je ne le vi ier devant le chastel où li chevalier
that I not him saw yesterday before the castle where the knights
trespassent, et parlai à lui et li demandai son non, mès
pass and I-spoke to him and him asked his name but

il me requist que je ne li demandasse son non très qu'à
he me requested that I not him asked his name until to
icele heure que il me demanderoit le mien; atant se
that hour that he me would-ask the mine thereupon himself
départi de moi et entra en la forest et je m'en ving
departed-he from me and entered into the forest and I me-thence came
ceste part. Or sui si dolanz que je ne sai de moi prandre
this way Now am-I so sorrowful that I not know of me take
conroi; car li rois Artus le m'anvoie querre, et Lanceloz
remedy for the king Arthur him me-sends seek and Lancelot
s'an vet aussint d'autre part el réaume de Logres por
himself-thence goes likewise on-other side in-the kingdom of Logres for
lui querre. Mès ore m'est-il trop meschéu en ceste queste,
him to-seek But now me-is-it too-much mischanced in this quest
car je l'ai II foiz véu et trouvé et parlé à lui, et or
for I him-have two times seen and found and spoken to him and now
le r'ai perdu.» — «Sire, fet li hermites, il est auques
him have-again lost Lord says the hermit he is somewhat
onbrages chevaliers, si ne vost onques gaster sa parole, ne
shy knight so not wished-he ever waste his word nor
faire faus sanblant à nullui, ne dire chose que il ne veille
make false seeming to anyone nor say thing that he not wish
ateindre, ne feire vileinie de son cors à escient ne charnel
attain nor do villainy of his body at knowledge nor fleshly
péchié; ainz est virges et chastes et sans nul outrage.» —
sin but is-he virgin and chaste and without any outrage
«Je sai bien, fet misires Gauvains, que toutes les valors et
I know well says my-lord Gawain that all the worths and
toutes les nestéez qui doivent estre en chevalier sont en lui,
all the purities which ought be in knight are in him

et de tant sui-je plus dolanz quant je ne sui ces acointes,
and of so-much am-I more sorrowful when I not am his acquaintance
car d'acointance de bon chevalier vaust l'en mieuz.»
for from-acquaintance of good knight is-worth one better
Misires Gauvains jut la nuit chiez l'ermite, mout
My-lord Gawain lay the night at-the-house-of the-hermit very
dolanz, et le matin s'an parti, quant il ot la messe
sorrowful and the morning himself-thence departed-he when he had the mass
oïe. Josephus li bons clers nos tesmoigne en cest haust
heard Josephus the good clerk us witnesses in this high
estoire que cil hermites avoit non Josuias et fu chevaliers
story that that hermit had name Josias and was knight
de grant pris et de grant valour; mès il gerpi tout por
of great prize and of great worth but he abandoned all for
l'amor de Dieu et vost mestre son cors à essil por lui.
the-love of God and wished put his body in exile for him
Et toutes ces aventures, que vos oez en icest haust conte,
And all these adventures that you hear in this high tale
avendront, ce dit Josephus, por avencier la loi au Sauvéor.
will-befall that says Josephus for to-advance the law of-the Savior
Il ne les peut mie amentevoir toutes, mès iceles dont il
He not them can at-all recall all but those whereof it
li manbre mieuz et dont il sot certeinement les aventures
him remembers better and whereof he knew certainly the adventures
par la vertu del seint esperit. Cist hauz contes dit que
by the virtue of-the holy spirit This high tale says that
misires Gauvains a tant erré qu'il est venuz en la
my-lord Gawain has so-much wandered that-he is come into the
vermeille lande où l'asanblée des chevaliers doit estre. Il
red heath where the-assembly of-the knights must be He
esgarde et voit les tentes tendues et les chevaliers venir
looks and sees the tents pitched and the knights come

de toutes parz. Li plusor s'armoient jà, dedanz lor
from all sides The most themselves-armed already within their
tentes et devent. Misires Gauvains regarde de toutes parz
tents and before My-lord Gawain looks from all sides
et cuide véoir le chevalier qu'il quiert; mès il li sanble
and thinks see the knight whom-he seeks but it him seems
qu'il n'an voit mie, car il n'i voit nul tel escu conme
that-he not-thereof sees at-all for he not-there sees any such shield as
il porte. Si en est toz esbahiz, car il a véues toutes les
he bears So thereof is-he all amazed for he has seen all the
tentes et esgardé toutes les armes. Mès li chevaliers n'est
tents and looked-at all the arms But the knight not-is
mie aeisiez à connoistre; car il a ces armes changiées, et
at-all easy to know for he has his arms changed and
est assez près de monseignor Gauvain; mès vos povez bien
is enough near of my-lord Gawain but you can well
savoir qu'il ne le connoist mie. Et li tornoiemanz asamble
know that-he not him knows at-all And the tournament joins
de toutes parz et les routes s'antreviennent et les meslées
from all sides and the troops each-other-come and the frays
s'antreviennent, qui furent granz et merveilleuses. Et misires
each-other-come which were great and marvelous And my-lord
Gauvains cerche les rans por trouver le chevalier, mès il
Gawain searches the ranks for to-find the knight but he
ne se peut muer, quant il encontre chevaliers an sa voie,
not himself can change when he meets knights on his way
qu'il ne face d'armes quanque chevaliers peut feire; et encor
that-he not do of-arms whatever knight can do and still
en féist-il plus se ne fust la baence del chevalier querre.
thereof would-do-he more if not were the eagerness of-the knight to-seek
La damoisele est au chief du tornoiement, por ce qu'ele
The damsel is at-the head of-the tournament for that that-she

veust savoir liquex en aura le poior ne le pris. Li
wishes know which-one thereof will-have the worst or the prize The
chevaliers que misires Gauvains quiert n'est mie au chief
knight whom my-lord Gawain seeks not-is at-all at-the head
des rans, mès en la greignor presse, et fet d'armes tant
of-the ranks but in the greatest press and does of-arms so-much
que chevaliers n'an peut plus feire, et abat chevaliers
that knight not-thereof can more do and fells knights
entor lui, et il le fuient aussint conme li viautre fuient
around him and they him flee likewise as the hounds flee
li lion. «Par foi, fet misires Gauvains, puisque l'an m'a
the lion By faith says my-lord Gawain since one me-has
menti del chevalier, je ne l'irai huimès quérant, ainz
lied of-the knight I not him-shall-go today seeking but
en oublierai l'anui au mieuz que je porrai jusqu'à
thereof shall-forget-I the-vexation at-the best that I shall-be-able until-to
l'avesprir.» Il voit le chevalier, si n'an connoist mie,
the-evening He sees the knight so not-thereof knows-he at-all
car il avoit I blanc escu et connoissances autretiex. Et
for he had a white shield and devices such-like And
misires Gauvains vient à lui tant conme chevaus li
my-lord Gawain comes to him as-much as horse him
peut rendre, et li chevaliers vers monseignor Gauvain; si
can render and the knight toward my-lord Gawain so
s'antrefièrent si très durement qu'il les percent desouz
each-other-strike-they so very hard that-they them pierce beneath
les boucles. Li glaives furent fort qu'il ne brisent mie; si
the bosses The lances were strong that-they not break at-all so
les treistrent fors; puis reviennent ensanble si aïréement que
them drew-they out then come-back-they together so wrathfully that
li glaive dont il se fièrent enmi le piz archoient,
the lances wherewith they themselves strike amid the breast bowed

si que il se désarmèrent des anarmes de lor escuz,
so that they themselves unarmed of-the straps of their shields
et perdirent les estriers, et les raignes lor volent des
and lost the stirrups and the reins them fly from-the
poinz, et chancelèrent sor les darriens arçons; et li cheval
fists and staggered on the rear saddlebows and the horses
chancelèrent si que près failli que il ne chéirent. Il
staggered so that near failed-it that they not fell They
se redrescent ès arçons, et ès estrex et reprisrent
themselves raise-again in-the saddlebows and in-the stirrups and took-again
lor reignes; puis revindrent ensanble, enflanblez d'ire et
their reins then came-back-they together inflamed with-wrath and
de mautalent conme lion, et s'antrefièrent des glaives qui
with ill-will as lion and each-other-strike with-the lances which
plus ne pèvent durer; car il les froissent si durement très
more not can last for they them shatter so hard until
qu'ès poinz si que cil qui les esgardent se merveillent
to-the fists so that those who them look-at themselves marvel
mout que li fer ne lor sont passez parmi les cors. Mès
much that the irons not them are passed through the bodies But
Diex ne voloit mie que li bon chevalier s'antr'océissent, ainz
God not wished at-all that the good knights each-other-killed but
voloit que li uns séust de l'autre conbien il valoit. Li
wished-he that the one knew of the-other how-much he was-worth The
hauberc ne garantirent mie lor cors, mès la vertu de Dieu
hauberks not protected at-all their bodies but the virtue of God
en qui il créoient; car il avoient en eus toute la valor
in whom they believed for they had in them all the worth
que chevalier doivent avoir, et misires Gauvains ne se
that knights ought have and my-lord Gawain not himself
parti onques d'ostel où il géust que il n'oïst messe
departed ever from-lodging where he lay that he not-heard mass

aingois qu'il s'an partist, se il la pot avoir, n'onques
before that-he himself-thence departed if he it could have nor-ever
ne trouva dame ne damoisele desconseilliée dont il n'éust
not found-he lady nor damsel distressed of-whom he not-had
pitié; li austres chevaliers ne fist onques vileinie, ne ne dist
pity the other knight not did ever villainy nor not said
ne ne vost pensser, et estoit estreiz, si conme vos avez
nor not wished think and was descended so as you have
oï, del seintime lignage Josephu et le bon roi Peschierre.
heard of-the most-holy lineage (of-)Josephus and the good king Fisherman

Li bon chevalier furent enmi l'asanblée, et fu li uns
The good knights were amid the-assembly and was the one
mout aïrez vers l'autre, et tindrent les espées nues et les
very angered toward the-other and held the swords naked and the
escuz enbraciez; si s'antredonent mout granz cox très parmi
shields embraced so each-other-give-they very great blows right through
les hiaumes. Li plusor des chevaliers viennent à eus et
the helms The most of-the knights come to them and
lor dient que l'asanblée demeure por l'asanblée d'eus; il
them say that the-assembly remains for the-assembly of-them they
les deseuvrent à poignes, et lors reconmance la mellée
them separate with pains and then begins-again the fray
de toutes parz; et li vespres aproche qui les départ. Et
from all sides and the evening approaches which them parts And
dure II jorz en tel manière l'asenblée. La damoisele, qui
lasts two days in such manner the-assembly The damsel who
le chevalier portoit en litière, en I sarqueil, mort, pria à
the knight carried on litter in a coffin dead prayed to
l'asenblée de touz les chevaliers que il déissent liquex l'avoit
the-assembly of all the knights that they said which-one it-had
mieuz fet de touz les chevaliers, car li chevaliers qu'ele en
best done of all the knights for the knight whom-she thence

feisoit porter ne pouvoit estre enterrez très qu'à icele heure
made carry not could be buried until to that hour
qu'il fust venchiez. Et il dient que li chevaliers au
that-he were avenged And they say that the knight with-the
blanc escu et li autres à l'escu de sinople à l'eigle d'or
white shield and the other with the-shield of green with the-eagle of-gold
l'avoient mieuz fet que tui li autre; mès, por ce que li
it-had better done than all the others but for that that the
chevaliers au blanc escu assanbla ançois la mellée que li
knight with-the white shield joined before the fray than the
austres, l'en donèrent-il le pris; mès il jujèrent que, de
other him-thereof gave-they the prize but they judged that of
tant con misires Gauvains i avoit esté, ne l'avoit-il mie
so-much as my-lord Gawain there had been not it-had-he at-all
pis fet de l'autre chevalier. La damoisele quiert le chevalier
worse done than the-other knight The damsel seeks the knight
au blanc escu entre les chevaliers et par toutes les
with-the white shield among the knights and through all the
tantes, mès ele n'an peut mie trouver, car il s'estoit jà
tents but she not-thereof can at-all find for he himself-was already
partiz. Ele vient à monseignor Gauvain et dit: «Sire, puisque
departed She comes to my-lord Gawain and says Lord since
je ne truis le chevalier au blanc escu, vos devez vengier
I not find the knight with-the white shield you ought avenge
le chevalier qui gist morz en la litière.» — «Damoisele, fet
the knight who lies dead on the litter Damsel says
misires Gauvains, iceste honte ne me feroiz-vos mie, puisque
my-lord Gawain this shame not me will-do-you at-all since
l'an juge que li chevaliers l'a mieuz fet que moi.
one judges that the knight it-has better done than me

«Damoisele, vos savez bien que je n'auroie point d'onor
Damsel you know well that I not-would-have at-all of-honor
se je entreprenoie vostre besoigne à feire; car vos avez dit
if I undertook your business to do for you have said
que nus ne doit venchier se cil non qui mieuz a valu
that anyone not ought avenge if he not who best has been-worth
en ceste assanblée, et se est cil au blanc escu, et, si
in this assembly and that is he with-the white shield and so
m'aït Diex, je l'ai bien santi.»
me-may-help God I it-have well felt

La damoisele entant bien que misires Gauvains dit reson.
The damsel hears well that my-lord Gawain says reason
«Ha, sire, fet-ele, il s'an est jà partiz et est entrez
Ah lord says-she he himself-thence is already departed and is entered
en la forest, et il est li plus divers du monde et li
into the forest and he is the most strange of-the world and the
mieudres chevaliers qui vive; à grant poigne l'auroi-je
best knight who lives with great pain him-would-have-I
jà mès trouvé.» — «Li mieudres! fet misires Gauvains,
ever more found The best says my-lord Gawain
conmant le savez-vos?» — «Je le sai bien, fet-ele, por ce
how it know-you I it know well says-she for that
que chiés le roi Peschéor s'aparut à lui li Graaus,
that at-the-house-of the king Fisherman itself-appeared to him the Grail
por la bonté de sa chevalerie et por la bonté de son cuer
for the goodness of his knighthood and for the goodness of his heart
et por la chastéé de son cors. Mès il oublia à demander
and for the chastity of his body But he forgot to ask
que l'en en servoit, de quoi il avint grant doumache en
what one thereof served of which it befell great harm in
terre. Ce vient de la cort le roi Artu où il prist un
land That comes from the court (of-)the king Arthur where he took a

escu que nus ne doit porter se lui non; très qu'à ores ai-je
shield which anyone not ought bear if him not until to now have-I
bien séu son aler et son venir, mès je n'an saurai mès
well known his going and his coming but I not-thereof shall-know more
noient puisqu'il desconnoist son escu et ces armes. Et ore
anything since-he disguises his shield and his arms And now
sui entrée en grant poigne et en grant travail de lui querre;
am-I entered into great pain and into great toil of him seeking
car je ne l'aurai trouvé de grant pièce, ne je ne ving à
for I not him-shall-have found of great while nor I not came to
ceste assanblée se por lui non.» — «Damoisele, fet misires
this assembly if for him not Damsel says my-lord
Gauvains, vos m'avez dit tiex noveles de quoi je ne sui mie
Gawain you me-have told such news of which I not am at-all
liez, car autresint le vois-je querre; mès je ne le sai mès
glad for likewise him go-I seeking but I not it know more
conmant connoistre, car il ne me veust dire son non et trop
how to-know for he not me wishes tell his name and too
souvent mue son escu, et je sai bien que, se je jà mès
often changes his shield and I know well that if I ever more
venoie en aucun leu où il fust desconnéus, si asanblast à
came into some place where he were unknown so would-join-he with
moi et je à lui; si le connoistroie-je bien à ces cox que il
me and I with him so him would-know-I well by his blows that he
set donner; car onques mès si cruel chevalier n'acointai aus
knows give for ever more so cruel knight not-met-I at-the
armes. Mès encor vodroie bien plus soufrir de cox que je
arms But still would-wish-I well more suffer of blows than I
n'ai souferz, par si que je fusse ore là où il est.» — «Sire,
have suffered by so that I were now there where he is Lord
fet la damoisele, conmant est vostre nons?» — «Damoisele,
says the damsel how is your name Damsel

fet-il, l'an m'apele Gauvain.» Atant conmande la damoisele à
says-he one me-calls Gawain Thereupon commends-he the damsel to
Dieu, si s'an vet d'une part et la damoisele d'autre,
God so himself-thence goes-he on-one side and the damsel on-other
et dit à soi méime que Perceval est li plus merveilleus
and says to herself self that Perceval is the most marvelous
chevaliers del monde, qui tante foiz se desconnoist.
knight of-the world who so-many times himself disguises
Car, quant l'en le voit, si ne le peut l'en connoistre.
For when one him sees so not him can one know
Il chevauche parmi la forest et prie le Sauvéor qui le
He rides through the forest and prays the Savior that-he him
conduie en tel leu où il le puisse trouver apertement
lead into such place where he him may find openly
tant que il oit s'amor et s'acointence que il désirre mout.
until that he have his-love and his-acquaintance which he desires much

Lancelot Besieged

XVIII

At the hermitage Lancelot sees the shield Perceval brought from court, and the hanged robbers' kin hunt him. He passes the Castle of the Golden Circlet, whose crown of thorns awaits the first knight to see the Grail. The litter's damsel tells him the Burning Dragon's lord killed her knight. A robbers' niece lodges him and steals his sword as he sleeps; the dwarf takes his horse to her kin. Lancelot kills their leader, the girl by mischance, and the dwarf, and holds the hall against the four left.

Atant se test li contes de monseignor Gauvain et dit
Thereupon itself silences the tale of my-lord Gawain and says
que Lanceloz quiert Perceval autresi conme misires Gauvains
that Lancelot seeks Perceval likewise as my-lord Gawain
fet; et chevauche tant que il vint à l'ermitage où il pendi
does and rides until that he came to the-hermitage where he hanged
les larrons. Josephus fit mout grant joie de lui. Il li
the thieves Josephus made very great joy of him He him
demande se il savoit noveles del fil à la Veve Dame. «Je ne
asks if he knew news of-the son of the Widow Lady I not
le vi, puis que il vint de la cort le roi Artus, que une
him saw since that he came from the court (of-)the king Arthur but one
soule foiz. Mès je ne sai quel part il est alez.» — «Sire,
single time But I not know which way he is gone Lord
fet Lanceloz, je le verroie mout volentiers. Li rois Artus le
says Lancelot I him would-see very willingly The king Arthur him
mande par moi.» — «Sire, fet li hermites, je ne sai quant
summons by me Lord says the hermit I not know when
je le verrai mès; car, quant il se part de ci, il n'est
I him shall-see more for when he himself departs from here he not-is
mie aesiez à trouver.» Lanceloz entra en la chapele avecques
at-all easy to find Lancelot entered into the chapel with

l'ermite et voit l'escu que Perceval aporta de la cort le
the-hermit and sees the-shield that Perceval brought from the court (of-)the
roi Artus par dejouste l'autel. «Sire, fet Lanceloz, je voi
king Arthur by beside the-altar Lord says Lancelot I see
ileques son escu, nel me celez mie.» — «Non fas-je, fet li
there his shield not-it me hide at-all Not do-I says the
hermites. Ces escuz est ce, fet li hermites, veraiement. Mès il
hermit His shield is that says the hermit truly But he
en porte un autre de çoianz, d'or à une croiz vert.» —
thence carries an other from in-here of-gold with a cross green
«Et de monseignor Gauvain savez-vos nules noveles?» — «Je
And of my-lord Gawain know-you any news I
ne vi monseignor Gauvain dès de devant ce que je entrai en
not saw my-lord Gawain since from before that that I entered into
cest hermitage; mès vos estes en grant haïne chéuz por les
this hermitage but you are into great hatred fallen for the
IIII larrons robéors, qui chevaliers estoient, que vos pendites.
four thieves robbers who knights were whom you hanged
Car li lignages vos cerche par ceste forest et par les
For the lineage you seeks through this forest and through the
autres, et sont autresint larrons conme les autres furent, et
others and are likewise thieves as the others were and
ont lor recez ès forès, là où il mestent lor larrecins
have their refuges in-the forests there where they put their thefts
et lor roberies. Si vos pri mout que vos soiez garniz vers
and their robberies So you pray-I much that you be armed against
eus.» — «Si serai-je, fet Lanceloz, se Dieu plest.» Il jut la
them So shall-be-I says Lancelot if God pleases He lay the
nuit en l'ermitaje, et l'andemain s'an parti quant il
night in the-hermitage and the-next-day himself-thence departed-he when he
ot la messe oïe, et prie Dieu qu'il li leist trover Perceval
had the mass heard and prays God that-it him let find Perceval

ou monseignor Gauvain. Il s'an vet parmi les estranges
or my-lord Gawain He himself-thence goes through the strange
forès, tant que il vint defors I fort chastel qui mout estoit
forests until that he came outside a strong castle which very was
bien séanz. Il esgarde devant lui et voit un chevalier qui
well sited He looks before him and sees a knight who
en estoit oissuz et chevauchoit grant aléure sour un fort
thence was gone-out and rode great pace on a strong
destrier et portoit I oisel sor son poing vers la forest.
charger and carried a bird on his fist toward the forest

Quant il vit Lancelot venir, si s'aresta: «Sire, fet-il,
When he saw Lancelot come so himself-stopped-he Lord says-he
bien veigniez-vos!» — «Bone avanture aiez-vos! fet Lanceloz.
well come-you Good fortune may-have-you says Lancelot
Quex chastiax est-ce ci?» — «Sire, ce est li castiax au
What castle is-that here Lord that is the castle of-the
Cescle d'or. Et je vois encontre chevaliers et encontre
Circlet of-gold And I go toward knights and toward
dames qui viennent au chastel; car l'an doit hui le cescle
ladies who come to-the castle for one must today the circlet
d'or aourer.» — «Quez est li cescles d'or?» fet Lanceloz.
of-gold adore What is the circlet of-gold says Lancelot
«Sire, c'est la courone d'espines, fet li chevaliers, que li
Lord that-is the crown of-thorns says the knight which the
Sauvierres del monde ot en son chief quant il fu mis en
Savior of-the world had on his head when he was put on
la croiz. Si l'a mise la réine de cest chastel en or et en
the cross So it-has put the queen of this castle in gold and in
pierres précieuses, si la vient l'an véoir, une foiz en l'an,
stones precious so it comes one see one time in the-year
li chevaliers et les dames de cest réaume. Mès l'en dit que
the knights and the ladies of this kingdom But one says that

li chevaliers la conquerra qui fu au Graal premièrement,
the knight it will-win who was at-the Grail first
et por ce n'i lest l'en entrer nul chevalier estrange.
and for that not-there lets one enter any knight strange
Mès, sil vos pleisoit, je vos menroie au mien recet qui
But if-it you pleased I you would-lead to-the my dwelling which
est en ceste forest.» — «Mout grant merciz, fet Lanceloz,
is in this forest Very great thanks says Lancelot
mès il n'est mie encore tens de herbergier.» Il prant congié
but it not-is at-all yet time of lodging He takes leave
au chevalier, si s'an part et resgarde le chastel et
to-the knight so himself-thence departs-he and looks-at the castle and
dit que mout se doit li chevaliers proisier, qui, par la
says that much himself ought the knight prize who by the
valor de sa chevalerie, conquerra les haustes reliques conme
worth of his knighthood will-win the high relics as
li cescles d'or qui est enserrez en si fort leu. Il s'en
the circlet of-gold which is enclosed in so strong place He himself-thence
vet très parmi la forest et esgarde devant lui et voit
goes right through the forest and looks before him and sees
la damoisele venir qui le chevalier fet porter en litière
the damsel come who the knight makes carry on litter
mort. «Damoisele, fet Lanceloz, bien veigniez-vos!» — «Sire,
dead Damsel says Lancelot well come-you Lord
bone aventure vos doint Diex! Sire, fet la damoisele. Je
good fortune you may-grant God Lord says the damsel I
doi mout haïr le chevalier qui cest chevalier ocist, quant
ought much hate the knight who this knight killed when
il le me couvient mener en tel menière par les terres
it him me behooves lead in such manner through the lands
et par les forez. Si me doit moult ennuier del chevalier
and through the forests So me ought much vex of-the knight

qui vengier le doit, que je ne puis trover.» — «Damoisele,
who avenge him must whom I not can find Damsel
fet Lanceloz, qui ocist cest chevalier?» — «Sire, fet-ele, li
says Lancelot who killed this knight Lord says-she the
sires del Dragon ardant.» — «Et qui le doit vengier?» fet
lord of-the Dragon burning And who him must avenge says
Lanceloz. «Sire, fet-ele, li chevaliers qui fu en la vermeille
Lancelot Lord says-she the knight who was in the red
lande à l'asanblée, qui à monseignor Gauvain jouta; il
heath at the-assembly who with my-lord Gawain jousted he
ot le pris del tornoiement.» — «Le fist-il mieuz que
had the prize of-the tournament It did-he better than
misires Gauvains?» fet Lanceloz. «Sire, ainsint le jugièrent-il,
my-lord Gawain says Lancelot Lord thus it judged-they
car il fu plus longuement en l'asanblée.» — «Dont est-il
for he was more long in the-assembly Then is-he
bons chevaliers, fet Lanceloz, puisqu'il le fist mieuz de
good knight says Lancelot since-he it did better than
monseignor Gauvain.» — «Par mon chief, fet la damoisele,
my-lord Gawain By my head says the damsel
vos dites voir; c'est li mieudres chevaliers del monde.» —
you say truth that-is the best knight of-the world
«Et quel escu porte-il?» fet Lanceloz. «Sire, fet la damoisele,
And what shield bears-he says Lancelot Lord says the damsel
il ot à l'asanblée unes armes blanches et devant avoit unes
he had at the-assembly some arms white and before had-he some
armes d'autre sanblance et un vert escu et un escu d'or
arms of-other semblance and a green shield and a shield of-gold
à la croiz vert.» — «Damoisele, fet-il, le conut misires
with the cross green Damsel says-he him knew my-lord
Gauvains?» — «Sire, nanil; de ce est-il mout dolanz.» —
Gawain Lord not-so of that is-he very sorrowful

«Dont est-ce, fet-il, Perceval, li fiuz à la Veve Dame?» —
Then is-it says-he Perceval the son of the Widow Lady
«Par mon chief, vos dites voir.» — «He, Diez! fet Lanceloz,
By my head you say truth Ah God says Lancelot
tant je sui enginniez quant misires Gauvains nu connut.
so-much I am beguiled when my-lord Gawain not-him knew
Damoisele, fet-il, et savez-vos quel part il sont tornez?» —
Damsel says-he and know-you which way they are turned
«Sire, fet-ele, je n'an sai voie ne noveles, ne de l'un
Lord says-she I not-thereof know way nor news neither of the-one
ne de l'autre.» Il se part de la damoiselle et chevauche
nor of the-other He himself departs from the damsel and rides
tant que le souleus fu esconssez. Il trouva la roche mout
until that the sun was set He found the rock very
onbrage et la forest mout haute et sanbloit bien estre
shady and the forest very high and it-seemed well to-be
périlleuse. Il chevauchoit, panssis et traveilliez et pleins
perilous He rode pensive and wearied and full
d'annui. Il regarde mainte foiz à destre et à senestre,
of-grief He looks many time to right and to left
savoir mon se il péust véoir aucun leu où il se péust
to-know indeed if he could see some place where he himself could
herbergier. I nains le choisi, mès Lanceloz nel vit mie.
lodge A dwarf him spied but Lancelot not-him saw at-all
Li nains s'an vet très parmi un santier qui est en
The dwarf himself-thence goes right through a path which is in
la forest et s'an vet à un petit recet de chevaliers
the forest and himself-thence goes to a little refuge of knights
robéors qui estoit fors de la voie; et avoit une damoisele
robbers which was out of the way and there-was a damsel
qui le recet gardoit. Li robéor avoient I autre recet, où
who the refuge guarded The robbers had an other refuge where

la damoisele estoit, où li chevalier trespassant sont déceüz
the damsel was where the knights passing are deceived
et engigniez. Li nains vient à la damoisele tout droit et
and tricked The dwarf comes to the damsel all straight and
dit: «Or verra l'an que vos feroiz; vez-ci un chevalier venir
says Now will-see one what you will-do see-here a knight come
qui pandi vostre oncle et vos troiz cousins germains.» —
who hanged your uncle and your three cousins german
«Je an venrai mout bien à chief, fet-ele, de ce qu'à moi
I thereof shall-come very well to end says-she of that which-to me
en afiert. Mès gardes que tu soies garniz del sorplus.» —
thereof belongs But see that thou be furnished of-the surplus
«Par mon chief, fet li nains, si ferai-je, car, se Dieu plest,
By my head says the dwarf so shall-do-I for if God pleases
il ne nos eschapera jà mès se morz non.» La damoisele
he not us will-escape ever more if dead not The damsel
estoit de mout très grant biauté, et estoit vestue mout
was of very very great beauty and was clothed very
acesméement; mès le cuer avoit souduiant, et ce n'estoit
elegantly but the heart had-she deceitful and that not-was
pas merveille, car ele estoit estreite de lignage à robéors et
at-all marvel for she was descended of lineage of robbers and
norrie de tolte et de larrecin, et ele méimes avoit aidié
nourished on robbery and on theft and she self had helped
maint chevalier à murtrir. Ele est venue sor la voie, si conme
many knight to murder She is come onto the way so as
Lanceloz devoit passer, désafublée; ele encontre Lancelot
Lancelot was-to pass unmantled she meets Lancelot
et le salue et li fet mout grant joie par sanblant:
and him greets and him makes very great joy by seeming
«Sire, fet-ele, cest santier qui vet en ceste forest alez, si
Lord says-she this path which goes into this forest go so

trouveroiz I recet que mi encessor establirent por herbergier
you-will-find a refuge that my ancestors established for to-lodge
les chevaliers qui trespasseroient par ceste forest. Il iert
the knights who would-pass through this forest It will-be
jà nuit ocure et, se vos le trespassez, vos ne trouveroiz
already night dark and if you it pass you not will-find
mès recet très qu'à XX lieues galesches.» — «Damoisele, fet
more refuge until to twenty leagues Welsh Damsel says
Lanceloz, mout grant merciz quant il vos plest ce à dire,
Lancelot very great thanks when it you pleases that to say
car je me herberjerai mout volentiers, car il en est bien
for I me shall-lodge very willingly for it thereof is well
tens, et aveques vous plus volentiers que avec un autre.»
time and with you more willingly than with an other
Einsint s'an vont parlant ensanble jusqu'au recet.
Thus themselves-thence go-they speaking together until-the refuge
Il n'avoit là dedanz que le nain tout soulement, et li V
It not-had there within but the dwarf all only and the five
robéor estoient en lor recet parfont en la forest. Li nains
robbers were in their refuge deep in the forest The dwarf
prist le cheval Lancelot et l'establa, puis vint amont en la
took the horse (of-)Lancelot and it-stabled then came-he up into the
sale et s'abandona mout à lui servir. «Sire, fet la damoisele,
hall and himself-abandoned much to him serving Lord says the damsel
leissiez-vos désarmer et soiez tout aséur.» — «Damoisele,
let-yourself disarm and be all assured Damsel
fet-il, mes armes ne me grièvent mie mout à porter, je
says-he my arms not me grieve at-all much to carry I
en puis bien la poigne soufrir.» — «Sire, fet-ele, se Dieu
thereof can well the pain suffer Lord says-she if God
plest, çà dedanz ne gerroiz-vos mie armez. Nou fist onques
pleases here within not will-lie-you at-all armed Not-it did ever

chevaliers que l'an i herberjast.» Quant plus le semont
knight that one there lodged When more him summons
la damoisele de désarmer, plus li desplest, car li leus li
the damsel of disarming more him displeases-it for the place him
sanble estre mout ocurs et mout hideus, et por ce ne
seems to-be very dark and very hideous and for that not
se veust mie désarmer ne desgarnir. «Sire, fet-ele, il m'est
himself wishes-he at-all disarm nor unarm Lord says-she it me-is
avis que vos estes soupeçonneus d'aucune chose, mès il ne
opinion that you are suspicious of-some thing but it not
vos couvient jà çà dedanz de riens douter; car li leus est
you behooves ever here within of anything to-fear for the place is
mout séurs. Je ne sai se vos avez ennemis.» — «Damoisele,
very safe I not know if you have enemies Damsel
fet Lanceloz, je ne vi onques chevalier qui fust enmez de
says Lancelot I not saw ever knight who were loved by
tout gent, ne chaucuns ne veust mie dire conment.»
all folk nor each not wishes at-all say how

Lanceloz, se dit li contes, ne se vost désarmer, ainz
Lancelot that says the tale not himself wished disarm but
fist mestre la table et s'asist touz armez au mengier
made-be put the table and himself-sat all armed at-the eating
dejouste la damoisele; il a fet son escu et son hiaume
beside the damsel he has made his shield and his helm
et son glaive en la sale aporter. Il s'apuie sor une riche
and his lance into the hall bring He himself-leans on a rich
couche qui estoit là dedanz, et l'espée dejoute lui, touz
couch which was there within and the-sword beside him all
armez. Il estoit traveillez, si s'andort, car li liz estoit
armed He was wearied so himself-falls-asleep-he for the bed was
souez. Et li nains monte sor son cheval là où la sele
soft And the dwarf mounts on his horse there where the saddle

estoit encore, si s'an vet à l'autre recet là où
was still so himself-thence goes-he to the-other refuge there where
li autre robéor estoient tout V, qui mortel anemi estoient
the other robbers were all five who mortal enemies were
Lancelot. La damoisele estoit demourée avec lui tote soule,
(of-)Lancelot The damsel was remained with him all alone
qui le haoit de très grant haïnne; ele se pansse en soi
who him hated with very great hatred she herself thinks in herself
méimes qu'ele l'ociroit volentiers se ele en povoit à chief
self that-she him-would-kill willingly if she thereof could to end
venir, ele en seroit plus proisiée par tout le monde,
come she thereof would-be more prized through all the world
car ele savoit bien que il estoit bons chevaliers, ne onques
for she knew well that he was good knight nor ever
si bon n'avoit ocis. Ele li enbla l'espée qui dejouste lui
so good not-had-she killed She him stole the-sword which beside him
estoit, puis la trait du feure, puis regarde de quel
was then it draws-she from-the scabbard then looks-she from which
part il seroit plus légiers à ocirre; ele voit qu'il a le
side he would-be more easy to kill she sees that-he has the
chief tant armé qu'il ne li pert se li viaires non. Ele
head so-much armed that-it not him appears if the face not She
se porpansse que uns cox ne dui ne li gréveroient geires
herself bethinks that one blow nor two not him would-harm much
ileques; mès, se ele povoit lever le pan du hauberc que
there but if she could lift the skirt of-the hauberk that
il ne c'esveillast, ainsint le cuideroit-ele bien ocirre, car ele
he not himself-woke thus him would-think-she well kill for she
li bouteroit l'espée très parmi le cuer. Endemantres qu'ele
him would-thrust the-sword right through the heart While that-she
cerchoit einsint Lancelot, qui dormoit et ne s'an donoit
searched thus Lancelot who slept and not himself-thereof gave

garde, si li estoit avis que I petiz mastins venoit là
heed so him was opinion that a little mastiff came there
dedanz et amenoit avec lui granz mastins qui li couroient
within and led with it great mastiffs which him ran
sus de toutes parz, et autresint le mordoit li petiz entre
upon from all sides and likewise him bit the little among
les autres. Li mastin le tenoient si cort qu'il ne s'an
the others The mastiffs him held so short that-he not himself-thence
povoit partir; il voit que une levrière tenoit l'espée et
could depart he sees that a greyhound-bitch held the-sword and
avoit mains conme fame, si le voloit ocirre. Il li estoit
had hands as woman so him wished-she kill It him was
avis qu'il li toloit l'espée, si en ocioit la levrière et
opinion that-he her took the-sword so thereof killed-he the greyhound-bitch and
le plus grant mastin et le plus mestre et le petit mastin.
the most great mastiff and the most master and the little mastiff
Il c'esfrée del songe, si c'estandi et esveilla, si
He himself-frightens from-the dream so himself-stretched-he and woke so
sent le feurre de l'espée dejoute lui, que la damoisele i
feels-he the scabbard of the-sword beside him which the damsel there
ot leissié tout vuit, qu'il ne s'an aparcéust, si se
had left all empty that-he not himself-thereof perceived so himself
randormi tantost. Li nains qui son cheval li ot enblé
fell-asleep-again-he at-once The dwarf who his horse him had stolen
vint aus chevaliers robéors, si lor escrie: «Sire, fet-il, or tost
came to-the knights robbers so them cries-he Lord says-he now quick
venez vos vengier de vostre ennemi mortel qui à tel
come yourselves avenge of your enemy mortal who with such
honte essilla le mieuz de vostre lignaje. Véez-ci son cheval
shame destroyed the best of your lineage See-here his horse
que je vos amoine à enseignes.» Il descent del cheval, si
that I you bring as tokens He dismounts from-the horse so

lor livre. Li robéor sont mout joieus des noveles qu'il
them delivers-he The robbers are very joyful of-the news that-he
lor a dites. Li nains les enmoigne touz armez au recet.
them has told The dwarf them leads all armed to-the refuge
Lanceloz estoit esveillez, touz esfraez de ce qu'il avoit
Lancelot was awakened all frightened of that which-he had
songié. Il les voit dedanz entrer touz armez, et la damoisele
dreamed He them sees within enter all armed and the damsel
lor escrie: «Or i parra, fet-ele, que vos en feroiz!»
them cries Now there will-appear says-she what you thereof will-do
Lanceloz est sailli sus, si cuida prandre c'espée, mès il
Lancelot is leapt up so thought-he take his-sword but he
trova le feurre tout vuit. La damoisele qui l'espée tenoit li
found the scabbard all empty The damsel who the-sword held him
cort sus tout premièrement et li V chevalier et li nains
runs upon all first and the five knights and the dwarf
li courent sus de toutes parz. Il parçoit que c'estoit l'espée
him run upon from all sides He perceives that that-was the-sword
que la damoisele tenoit et qu'ele li coustoit plus que tuit
that the damsel held and that-she him cost more than all
li autre; il prant son glaive qui estoit à son chevez et
the others he takes his lance which was at his head and
vient vers le mestre des chevaliers de plein eslès, et le
comes toward the master of-the knights at full gallop and him
fiert de si grant aïr qu'il li enpaint très parmi le cors,
strikes with so great fury that-he him thrusts right through the body
si qu'il li en passe outre une toise et le porte à terre
so that-he him thence passes beyond a fathom and him bears to earth
mort. Sa lance peçoie au retraire; il cort à la damoisele
dead His lance breaks at-the drawing-back he runs to the damsel
qui l'espée tenoit, si li arrache fors des poinz et l'aert au
who the-sword held so her tears-he out of-the fists and her-seizes by-the

braz très parmi les flans et l'estreint mout très durement
arm right through the flanks and her-squeezes very very hard
envers lui, et ele li vost retolir à force, de quoi Lanceloz
toward him and she him wished take-back by force of which Lancelot
se merveilla mout. Il l'anpeint ensus de lui et li IIII
himself marveled much He her-pushes away from him and the four
chevalier li reviennent. Il en cuide I férir de l'espée et
knights him come-back He thereof thinks one strike with the-sword and
la damoisele se lence entre deus et cuide Lancelot aerdre;
the damsel herself throws between two and thinks Lancelot seize
si conme li cox dut descendre sour I des chevaliers, si
so as the blow was-to descend on one of-the knights so
conssuivi la damoisele très parmi le chief et l'ocit, de quoi
overtook-it the damsel right through the head and her-kills of which
il fut mout dolanz, conment qu'ele éust esploitié vers lui.
he was very sorrowful however that-she had fared toward him

Quant li IIII chevaliers virent la damoisele morte, si
When the four knights saw the damsel dead so
en furent mout dolant. Et li nains lor escrie: «Seignors,
thereof were-they very sorrowful And the dwarf them cries Lords
or verra l'en conmant vos vengeroiz vostre grant doumage.
now will-see one how you will-avenge your great harm
Si m'aït Diex, mout porroiz avoir grant honte se
So me-may-help God much you-will-be-able have great shame if
vos ne povez conquerre I soul chevalier.» Il li recourent
you not can conquer a single knight They him run-again
sus de toutes parz, et il s'an vet maugré eus tous
upon from all sides and he himself-thence goes despite them all
là où il cuide son cheval trover; mès il ne l'a mie
there where he thinks his horse find but he not it-has at-all
trové. Adont set-il bien que li nains l'an avoit mené;
found Then knows-he well that the dwarf it-thence had led

dont li redoubla ces hardemanz et son mautalent li
then him redoubled his boldnesses and his ill-will him
engreigna. Et li chevalier ne refurent mie légier à apaiier;
grew And the knights not again-were at-all easy to appease
quant il virent lour seignor mort et la damoisele qui lor
when they saw their lord dead and the damsel who their
coussinne estoit, il li donnent de lor espées granz cox
cousin was they him give with their swords great blows
et il se desfant au mieuz qu'il peut. Il conssuivi le
and he himself defends at-the best that-he can He overtook the
nain qui les semonnoit de li mal feire et le fandi très
dwarf who them urged of him evil to-do and him split until
qu'ès espaules, et navra II des chevaliers mout malement,
to-the shoulders and wounded two of-the knights very badly
et il méimes fu bléciez en II leus; mès il ne se
and he self was wounded in two places but he not himself
peut partir de la meson, ne ces chevaus n'estoit mie là
can depart from the house nor his horse not-was at-all there
dedanz, ne il n'avoit que une soule entrée en la sale. Li
within nor it not-had but one single entrance into the hall The
chevalier se mistrent defors l'uis et gardent l'oissue,
knights themselves put outside the-door and guard the-exit
et Lanceloz fu dedanz avecques ceus qui morz estoient.
and Lancelot was within with those who dead were
Il s'asist desus la sale por reposer, car il estoit traveillez
He himself-sat upon the hall for to-rest for he was wearied
des cox qu'il avoit donnez et recéuz. Quant il se fu
of-the blows that-he had given and received When he himself was
reposez une pièce, il se drece en estant et voit ceus
rested a while he himself raises in standing and sees those
qui assis l'avoient en l'antrée de la sale; il monte amont
who besieged him-had in the-entrance of the hall he mounts up

au fenestres et lor lance ceus qui morz estoient laienz,
to-the windows and them throws those who dead were in-there
parmi les fenestres. Atant aparut li jors, biaux et clers,
through the windows Thereupon appeared the day fair and clear
et li oissel conmancent à chanter parmi la forest, dont la
and the birds begin to sing through the forest whereof the
sale estoit aonbrée. Il clot l'uis de la sale et verroille et
hall was shaded He closes the-door of the hall and bolts and
enclot les chevaliers par defors; et ceus dient entr'eus et
shuts-in the knights by outside and those say between-them and
afichent que il ne s'an partiront, si l'auront
affirm that they not themselves-thence will-depart until him-will-have-they
pris ou afamé; Lanceloz prisast petit lour aatie se il éust
taken or starved Lancelot would-prize little their boast if he had
son cheval à sa volenté, mès il ne savoit si bien son
his horse at his will but he not knew so well his
rai à pié conme à cheval; autresint ne sot onques nus
conduct on foot as on horse likewise not knew ever any
chevaliers. Il se pensse qu'il porra bien soufrir le siège
knight He himself thinks that-he will-be-able well suffer the siege
tant conme Dieu pleira, car la sale est bien garnie de
so-long as God will-please for the hall is well furnished with
viende à très grant pièce. Il est là dedanz touz seus et li
food for very great while He is there within all alone and the
IIII chevalier par defors qui le guettent qu'il ne s'an
four knights by outside who him watch that-he not himself-thence
voist, mès il n'an a talent ne volenté que il s'an
go but he not-thereof has desire nor will that he himself-thence
voist à pié; mès, se il éust son cheval, li granz hardemanz
go on foot but if he had his horse the great boldness

qu'il a en lui l'en éust fet aler honorablement,
that-he has in him him-thence would-have made go honorably
que gré que cil dehors ne quel grevence en éussent.
whatever liking that those outside nor what grievance thereof had

The Perilous Graveyard

XIX

Gawain finds Perceval at Joseus's hermitage, and together they rescue Lancelot from the robbers. A hermit tells Perceval that Kay killed Loholt, Arthur's son, as he slept on the giant he had slain, and took the credit. Perceval finds his sister praying in the forest and promises her his help without telling her who he is. Alone at night in the Perilous Graveyard she takes a piece of the cloth from Christ's tomb, and a voice tells the dead that King Fisherman is dead and the King of Castle Mortal holds his castle.

Ci se test li contes de Lancelot et parole de monseignor
Here itself silences the tale of Lancelot and speaks of my-lord
Gauvain qui vet querre Perceval et est moult dolanz de ce
Gawain who goes seek Perceval and is very sorrowful of that
qu'il l'a trové II foiz quant il ne le connut. Il revint
that-he him-has found two times when he not him knew He came-back
arrières à la croiz où il dist à Lancelot qu'il l'atendist, se
back to the cross where he said to Lancelot that-he him-awaited if
il venoit avent de lui. Il ala et vint par la forest plus
he came before of him He went and came through the forest more
de VIII jorz por lui atendre, mès il n'en pot oïr noveles.
than eight days for him to-await but he not-thereof could hear news
Il ne vost retorner à la cort le roi Artu, car, s'il
He not wished return to the court (of-)the king Arthur for if-he
i alast en tel point, il en fust blamez. Il s'an
there went in such point he thereof would-be blamed He himself-thence

revet arrière en la queste et dit que il ne finnera si
goes-back back into the quest and says that he not will-cease until
aura trové Lancelot et Perceval. Il vint à l'ermitaje
he-will-have found Lancelot and Perceval He came to the-hermitage
Joseu, il descendi de son cheval et trova le jeune hermite
(of-)Joseus he dismounted from his horse and found the young hermit
Joseu qui bien le reçut et qui mout grant joie fist de
Joseus who well him received and who very great joy made of
lui. Il herberja la nuit là dedanz; monseignor Gauvain li
him He lodged the night there within my-lord Gawain him
demanda noveles de Perceval et li hermites li dist qu'il
asked news of Perceval and the hermit him said that-he
ne l'avoit véu dès devant l'asanblée de la vermeille lande.
not him-had seen since before the-assembly of the red heath
«Et savez-le me vos enseignier?» fet misires Gauvains. «Je
And know-it me you show says my-lord Gawain I
non, fet li hermites, je ne vos sai à dire quel part il est.»
not says the hermit I not you know to tell which way he is
Ainsint conme il parloient en tel menière, atant ez-vos
Thus as they spoke in such manner thereupon behold-you
I chevalier qui vient et avoit unes armes d'azur, et descent
a knight who comes and had some arms of-azure and dismounts
à l'ermitaje por herbergier. Li hermites le reçoit mout
at the-hermitage for to-lodge The hermit him receives very
liéement. Misires Gauvains li demande se il vit I chevalier
gladly My-lord Gawain him asks if he saw a knight
à unes armes blanches chevauchier parmi la forest. «Par
with some arms white ride through the forest By
foi, fet li chevaliers, je l'ai hui véu, et parlai à lui, et
faith says the knight I him-have today seen and I-spoke to him and
me demanda se je li savoie à dire noveles d'un chevalier
me he-asked if I him knew to tell news of-a knight

qui porte I escu de sinople à une aigle d'or, et je li dis
who bears a shield of green with an eagle of-gold and I him said
que non. Après, li enquis por quoi il le demandoit et il
that not After him asked-I for what he it asked and he
me respondi qu'il avoit jousté à lui en la vermeille lande,
me answered that-he had jousted with him in the red heath
ne onques mès à chevalier n'avoit trouvé si ruste mellée,
nor ever more with knight not-had-he found so rugged fray
si estoit mout dolanz de ce qu'il ne c'estoit acointiez de
so was-he very sorrowful of that that-he not himself-was acquainted with
lui por sa bone chevalerie.» — «Par foi, fet misires Gauvains,
him for his good knighthood By faith says my-lord Gawain
encor en poise-il plus au chevalier, car il n'est riens el
still thereof weighs-it more to-the knight for it not-is anything in-the
monde qu'il véist plus volentiers que lui.» Li chevaliers choisi
world that-he saw more willingly than him The knight spied
l'escu monseignor Gauvain, et dit: «Ha, sire, il m'est avis
the-shield (of-)my-lord Gawain and says Ah lord it me-is opinion
que c'estes vos.» — «Certes, fet misires Gauvains, vos dites
that that-are you Certainly says my-lord Gawain you say
voir, je sui cil à qui il jousta et je sui mout liez quant si
truth I am he with whom he jousted and I am very glad when so
bons chevaliers féri sor mon escu et mout dolanz de ce que
good knight struck on my shield and very sorrowful of that that
je ne le connui; mès dites-moi où je le porrai trouver.»
I not him knew but tell-me where I him shall-be-able find

«Sire, fet Josephus li hermites, il n'esloignera mie ceste
Lord says Josephus the hermit he not-will-leave-far at-all this
forest, car c'est li leus où il hante plus volentiers, et li
forest for that-is the place where he haunts most willingly and the
escuz qu'il aporta de la cort le roi Artus est en ceste
shield that-he brought from the court (of-)the king Arthur is in this

chapele.» Si le monstre à monseignor Gauvain qui en fet
chapel So it shows-he to my-lord Gawain who thereof makes
mout grant joie. «Ha, sire, fet li chevaliers aus bloes
very great joy Ah lord says the knight with-the blue
armes, avez-vos non monseignor Gauvain?» — «Biau sire,
arms have-you name my-lord Gawain Fair lord
fet-il, Gauvain m'apele l'an.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers, je ne
says-he Gawain me-calls one Lord says the knight I not
vos finai de querre grant tens a. Mélioz de Logres, qui
you ceased of seeking great time has-it Meliot of Logres who
vostre hons est, li fiuz à la dame qui fu ocise por vos, vos
your man is the son of the lady who was killed for you you
mande que Valiganz de la Roche a ocis son père por vos,
bids that Valigant of the Rock has killed his father for you
Marin; si li chalonge la terre qui li est eschéue; si vos
Marin so him challenges-he the land which him is fallen so you
prie que vos le veingniez secore, si conme li sires doit
prays-he that you him come succor so as the lord ought
feire son ome lige.» — «Par foi, fet misires Gauvains, je ne
do his man liege By faith says my-lord Gawain I not
le li doi pas faillir, si li dites que je le secorrai au
it him ought at-all fail so him tell that I him shall-succor at-the
plus tost que je porrai; mès dites-li que j'a une besoigne
most soon that I shall-be-able but tell-him that I-have a business
enprisse que je ne puis pas leissier, sauve m'anor, très
undertaken that I not can at-all leave safe my-honor until
qu'à icele houre qu'ele soit achevée.» La nuit jurent dedanz
to that hour that-it be achieved The night lay-they within
l'ermitaje très qu'à l'endemain que la messe fu chantée.
the-hermitage until to the-next-day that the mass was sung

Li chevaliers s'en parti et misires Gauvains demoura;
The knight himself-thence departed and my-lord Gawain remained
si con il estoit apareilliez de monter, il regarde devant lui,
so as he was ready of mounting he looks before him
à l'oissue de la forest, devers l'ermitaje, et voit venir I
at the-exit of the forest toward the-hermitage and sees come a
chevalier sor un grant cheval tot le pas, et tout armé,
knight on a great horse all the walk and all armed
et portoit I escu autretel conme il vit avoir à Perceval
and carried a shield such-like as he saw have to Perceval
à la première foiz. «Sire, fet-il, connoissiez-vos cest chevalier
at the first time Lord says-he know-you this knight
qui là vient?» — «Sire, voirement le connois-je bien, c'est
who there comes Lord truly him know-I well that-is
Perceval que vos quérez, que vos désirrez tant à véoir.» —
Perceval whom you seek whom you desire so-much to see
«Diex en soit aourez, fet misires Gauvains, quant il vient
God thereof may-be adored says my-lord Gawain when he comes
ci!» Il vient encontre lui à pié, et Perceval descendi tantost
here He comes toward him on foot and Perceval dismounted as-soon
con il le vit. «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, bien puissiez-vos
as he him saw Lord says my-lord Gawain well may-you
venir!» — «Bone joie aiez-vos!» fet Perceval. «Sire, fet li
come Good joy may-have-you says Perceval Lord says the
hermites, feites en grant joie, c'est misires Gauvains, le
hermit make thereof great joy that-is my-lord Gawain the
neveu le roi Artu.» — «Tant l'ain-je mieuz, fet-il. Ennor
nephew (of-)the king Arthur So-much him-love-I better says-he Honor
et joie li doivent feire tuit cil qui le connoissent.» Il
and joy him ought do all those who him know He
li giète ces braz au col, si li fet mout grant joie.
him throws his arms at-the neck so him makes-he very great joy

«Sire, fet-il, sauriez-me-vos à dire noveles d'un chevalier qui
Lord says-he could-me-you to tell news of-a knight who
fu en la vermeille lande à l'asanblée des chevaliers?» —
was in the red heath at the-assembly of-the knights
«Quel escu porte-il?» fet misires Gauvains. «L'escu vermeil
What shield bears-he says my-lord Gawain The-shield red
à l'eigle d'or, fet Perceval, par un couvant que je n'acointai
with the-eagle of-gold says Perceval by a covenant that I not-met
onques si ruste en bataille conme lui et Lancelot.» —
ever so rugged in battle as him and Lancelot
«Biau sire, vos diroiz vostre pleisir, fet misires Gauvains,
Fair lord you will-say your pleasure says my-lord Gawain
en la vermeille lande fui-je à l'asanblée, et portai teles
in the red heath was-I at the-assembly and bore such
armes conme vos devisez, si joustai à un chevalier à
arms as you describe so jousted-I with a knight with
unes armes blanches en qui toute la chevalerie, qui peut
some arms white in whom all the knighthood which can
estre herbergiée en cors d'ome, est en lui.» — «Sire, fet
be lodged in body of-man is in him Lord says
Perceval à monseignor Gauvain, vos ne savez nullui blamer.»
Perceval to my-lord Gawain you not know anyone blame
Si s'antretiennent par les mains, si s'an vont en
So each-other-hold-they by the hands so themselves-thence go-they into
l'ermitaje. «Sire, fet misires Gauvains, quant vos fustes en la
the-hermitage Lord says my-lord Gawain when you were in the
cort le roi Artus, por l'escu qui là dedanz est, si i
court (of-)the king Arthur for the-shield which there within is so there
estoit vostre seur qui demandoit et avoit requis l'aïde del
was your sister who asked and had requested the-aid of-the
chevalier qui l'escu enporteroit, conme la plus desconseilliée
knight who the-shield would-carry-off as the most distressed

damoisele del mont. Li rois li ostroia et vos enportastes
damsel of-the world The king her granted and you carried-off
l'escu. Ele demanda au roi vostre aïde conme cele qui ne
the-shield She asked to-the king your aid as she who not
cuidoit mie que vos fussiez ces frères et dit que, se li rois
thought at-all that you were her brother and says that if the king
li failloit de couvenances, il feroit grant péchié, et que il
her failed of covenants he would-do great sin and that he
en seroit mout blamez. Li rois vost feire son povoir de
thereof would-be very blamed The king wished do his power of
vos querre por atendre ce qu'il avoit dit; il nos envoia
you seeking for to-keep that which-he had said he us sent
en la queste entre moi et Lancelot. Il méimes i fust
into the quest between me and Lancelot He self there would-be
venuz se nos n'i vossisions venir. Sire, je vos ai trové
come if we not-there wished come Lord I you have found
trois foiz sanz vos connoistre, qui grant désirrier avoie de
three times without you knowing who great desire had of
vos véoir, et ce est la quarte que je vos connois, de quoi
you seeing and that is the fourth that I you know of which
je me faz mout joieus; mès je me lo mout à vos del
I me make very joyful but I me praise much to you of-the
bel ostel que vostre mère me fist à Kamaalot; mès j'oi
fair lodging that your mother me made at Camelot but I-had
mout grant pitié de lui, qu'ele est mout preude fame et
very great pity of her for-she is very worthy woman and
vesve dame et encienne et chéue en grant gerre, sanz aïde
widow lady and ancient and fallen into great war without aid
et sanz confort, par mauveise gent qui à lui marchissent
and without comfort by wicked folk who to her border
et li toloient ces chastiax. Ele me pria, mout doucement
and her took her castles She me prayed very sweetly

en plorant, que, se je vos trouvoie, qui ces fiuz estes, que
in weeping that if I you found who her son are that
je vos déisse si conme il lor est couvenant, et que vostre
I you told so as it them is fitting and that your
pères est morz et qu'ele n'atant ne secors ne aïde se
father is dead and that-she not-awaits neither succor nor aid if
de vos non; et, se vos ne la secorez prochiennement,
from you not and if you not her succor soon
ele perdra I sien chastel qu'ele tient et la couviendra
she will-lose a her castle which-she holds and her will-behoove
estre chaitive; car de XV chastiaus qu'ele souloit avoir au
be wretched for of fifteen castles that-she was-wont to-have at-the
tens vostre père, n'a-ele que celui soulement de Kamaalot,
time (of-)your father not-has-she but that-one only of Camelot
ne de tous ces chevaliers que V qui le chastel gardent.
nor of all her knights but five who the castle guard
Si vos pri, de par lui et por vostre honor, que vos
So you pray-I on behalf-of her and for your honor that you
metroiz conseil et force et povoir, et de nule chevalerie
will-put counsel and force and power and by any knighthood
que vos puissiez feire ne povez-vos monter en greignor pris.
that you can do not can-you mount into greater prize
Et ele en a si grant mestier conme vos m'oez dire; ne
And she thereof has so great need as you me-hear say nor
je ne veil qu'ele perde noient par défaute de mesage, car
I not wish that-she lose anything by default of message for
je i auroie péchié, et ele doumache, et vos méimes
I there would-have sin and she harm and you self
qui puissanz estes de l'amander et qui feire le devez par
who able are of it-amending and who do it ought by
droit.» — «Vos vos en estes bien aquitez, fet Perceval,
right You yourself thereof are well acquitted says Perceval

et je le secorré par tens, se Damediex le me consant.» —
and I her shall-succor by time if Lord-God it me grants
«Vos feroiz vostre honor, fet misires Gauvains. Vos en
You will-do your honor says my-lord Gawain You thereof
auroiz los à Dieu et pris au siècle.» — «Ce sai-je bien,
will-have praise to God and prize to-the world That know-I well
fet Perceval, et l'aïde et le conseil doit-ele en moi avoir
says Perceval and the-aid and the counsel ought-she in me have
par droit, et, se je ainssint ne le faz, je en doi avoir
by right and if I thus not it do I thereof ought have
reproche et estre blamez conme recréanz aus siècle.»
reproach and be blamed as craven to-the world
«En non Dieu, fet li hermites, vos en parlez selonc
In name God says the hermit you thereof speak according-to
l'escripture, car cil qui son père et sa mère n'annoure, il ne
the-scripture for he who his father and his mother not-honors he not
crient ne ainme Nostre Seignor.» — «Tout ce sai-je bien, fet
fears nor loves Our Lord All that know-I well says
Perceval, et ce que l'an le me ramantoit me plest mout, et
Perceval and that that one it me recalls me pleases much and
je sai bien quex mes penssers en est, encore ne le die-je
I know well what my thought thereof is still not it say-I
mie à chaucun. Mès qui me diroit noveles de Lancelot, le
at-all to each But who me would-tell news of Lancelot the
bon chevalier, je les orroie moult volentiers et si l'en
good knight I them would-hear very willingly and so him-thereof
sauroie mout bon gré.» — «Sire, fet Josephus, il n'a
would-know-I very good thanks Lord says Josephus it not-has
gaires qu'il jut çà dedanz et qu'il me demanda noveles
much that-he lay here within and that-he me asked news
de monseignor Gauvain, et je l'an dis ce que je an
of my-lord Gawain and I him-thereof said that which I thereof

savoie. Autrefoiz avoit-il jéu çoianz devant ce que li robéor
knew Other-time had-he lain in-here before that that the robbers
nos assaillissent çoianz, que il pendi en la forest, et il
us assailed in-here whom he hanged in the forest and he
est si haïz de lor lignage que, se il le peuent encontrer,
is so hated by their lineage that if they him can meet
parssi que il en aient la force, qu'il li feront conparer
provided that they thereof have the force that-they him will-make pay
mout chier, et il hantent plus en ceste forest que en
very dear and they haunt more in this forest than in
autre. Je li dis einsint et il le prist à poi par sanblant;
other I him said thus and he it took at little by seeming
ausint fera-il par fet, par si que il n'aient moult grant
likewise will-do-he by deed by so that they not-have very great
force.» — «Par mon chief, fet Perceval, je ne me partirai
force By my head says Perceval I not me shall-depart
de ceste forest si saurai noveles de lui se misires
from this forest until shall-know-I news of him if my-lord
Gauvains le veust créanter.» Et il dist qu'il ne désirre autre
Gawain it wishes grant And he said that-he not desires other
chose, puisqu'il l'a trouvé, car il ne porroit estre à eise
thing since-he him-has found for he not could be at ease
très qu'à icele houre qu'il sauroit noveles de Lancelot; car
until to that hour that-he would-know news of Lancelot for
il est en grant doutence, puisqu'il a ennemis en la forest.
he is in great fear since-he has enemies in the forest

Perceval et misires Gauvains séjornèrent cel jor en la
Perceval and my-lord Gawain stayed that day in the
forest, en l'ermitage, et l'endemain Perceval prist son escu
forest in the-hermitage and the-next-day Perceval took his shield
qu'il aporta de la cort le roi Artu, et leissa celui
which-he brought from the court (of-)the king Arthur and left that-one

qu'il avoit aporté, et misires Gauvains avec lui qui mout
which-he had brought and my-lord Gawain with him who much
se feisoit joianz de sa conpaignie. Il chevauchent parmi
himself made joyful of his company They ride through
la forest enmedui, tuit armé, et encontrent en droit eure
the forest both all armed and meet at right hour
de midi I chevalier qui s'an venoit grant aléure aussint
of noon a knight who himself-thence came great pace likewise
conme se il fust touz esfraez. Perceval li demande dont il
as if he were all frightened Perceval him asks whence he
vient, qui si sanble estre douteus. «Sire, je vieg de la forest
comes who so seems to-be fearful Lord I come from the forest
au robéor qui mainnent en ceste forest que vos devez
of-the robbers who dwell in this forest which you must
trespasser. Il m'ont chacié une grant lieue galesche por moi
pass They me-have chased a great league Welsh for me
ocirre, mès il ne me vostrent plus suivre pour un chevalier
to-kill but they not me wished more follow for a knight
qu'il ont assis en I de lour recez, qui lor a fait mout
whom-they have besieged in one of their refuges who them has done very
grant doumache, car il lor a IIII de lor chevaliers pendus
great harm for he them has four of their knights hanged
et un ocis et la plus bele damoisele qui fust en un réaume.
and one killed and the most fair damsel who were in a kingdom
Mès ele ot mout bien la mort déservie, car ele herbergoit
But she had very well the death deserved for she lodged
les chevaliers par biau sanblant et moult les honoroit, et
the knights by fair seeming and much them honored and
après porchaçoit lor mort et lor destruicion entre lui et
after pursued-she their death and their destruction between her and
un nain qu'ele avoit, que li chevaliers a ocis.» — «Et
a dwarf that-she had whom the knight has killed And

savez-vos qui li chevaliers est?» fet Perceval. «Sire, fet li
know-you who the knight is says Perceval Lord says the
chevaliers, je non. Car je n'oi loisir del demander, si m'ot
knight I not For I not-had leisure of-the asking so me-had
li fouirs plus grant mestier que li aresters. Mès je vos
the fleeing more great need than the stopping But I you
di que, por la viende qui li est faillie el recet où il
tell that for the food which him is failed in-the refuge where they
l'avoient assis, est-il fors oissuz conme lions enragiez, ne il
him-had besieged is-he out gone as lion enraged nor he
ne se fust mie tant souferz à enclorre se ce ne fust
not himself would-be at-all so-much suffered to enclose if that not were
por II plaies qu'il avoit el cors; mès il ne se voloit
for two wounds that-he had in-the body but he not himself wished
oissir de la meson très qu'à icele oure qu'il en fust
go-out from the house until to that hour that-he thereof were
gariz et por ce qu'il n'avoit cheval. Et tantost conme il
healed and for that that-he not-had horse And as-soon as he
se santi gariz, si s'abandona aus quatre chevaliers qui
himself felt healed so himself-abandoned-he to-the four knights who
tant le redoutoient qu'il ne l'osoient aprochier, ne il ne
so-much him dreaded that-they not him-dared approach nor he not
s'an daigne aler à pié; se il li venoient ore près, il
himself-thence deigns go on foot if they him came now near he
ne faudroit mie que il n'éust des IIII chevaus au moinz
not would-fail at-all that he not-had of-the four horses at-the least
I; mès il le gardent de loing.» — «Sire, fet Perceval,
one but they him guard from far Lord says Perceval
gran merciz de ces noveles.» Il se vostrent partir de
great thanks of these news They themselves wished depart from
lui. «Ha, seignors, soufrez vos, fet li chevaliers, tant que je
him Ah lords wait you says the knight until that I

voie la destruction de cele male gent, qui tant mal ont
see the destruction of that evil folk who so-much evil have
fet par ceste forest. Sire, fet-il à monseignor Gauvain,
done through this forest Lord says-he to my-lord Gawain
je sui cousins au poure chevalier de la gaste forest qui
I am cousin to-the poor knight of the waste forest who
les II poures damoiseles a as serors, là où vos jéustes
the two poor damsels has as sisters there where you lay
entre vos et Lancelot, et quant li chevaliers qui vos en
between you and Lancelot and when the knight who you thereof
aporta noveles morut la nuit.» — «Par foi, fet misires
brought news died the night By faith says my-lord
Gauvains, ces noveles connoiz-je bien, car vos dites voir et
Gawain these news know-I well for you say truth and
vostre conpaignie ai-je mout chière por amor del poure
your company have-I very dear for love of-the poor
chevalier, car je ne vi onques plus cortois chevalier ne plus
knight for I not saw ever more courteous knight nor more
cortoises damoiseles ne mieuz enseigniées, et Damediex lor
courteous damsels nor better taught and Lord-God them
ostroit autretant de bien conme je vodroie qu'eles éussent!»
may-grant as-much of good as I would-wish that-they had
Misires Gauvains fet aler le chevalier devant, qui bien
My-lord Gawain makes go the knight before who well
savoit le recet aus robéors, mès il i alast à enviz
knew the refuge of-the robbers but he there would-go at unwillingness
se li chevalier ne le suivissent après. Lanceloz estoit
if the knights not him followed after Lancelot was
oissuz del recet s'espée en sa main, touz armez, engrés
gone-out from-the refuge his-sword in his hand all armed eager
conme lion. Li IIII chevalier estoient sor lor chevaus, toz
as lion The four knights were on their horses all

armez, qui volentiers ne l'aprochoient mie; car il doutoient
armed who willingly not him-approached at-all for they feared
mout les granz cox qu'il donoit et son hardement. Li
much the great blows that-he gave and his boldness The
uns s'avence avent que li autre et li sanbloit honteus
one himself-advances before than the others and him seemed shameful
que il ne povoient conquerre I sol chevalier; il vet férir
that they not could conquer a single knight he goes strike
Lancelot grant cop de l'espée amont parmi le chief, et
Lancelot great blow with the-sword up through the head and
Lanceloz ne le meschoisi mie; car, einçois qu'il se péust
Lancelot not him missed at-all for before that-he himself could
esloignier, li rendi I tel cop qu'il li trancha la cuisse
distance him rendered-he a such blow that-he him cut the thigh
à toute la janbe, si qu'il li fet vuidier les arçons.
with all the leg so that-he him makes empty the saddlebows
Il sailli sus le destrier et li sanbla estre plus asséur
He leapt upon the charger and him seemed to-be more assured
que devent. Li troi chevalier robéor, qui demoré estoient
than before The three knights robbers who remained were
sain, li courent sus de toutes parz et le conmencent
sound him run upon from all sides and him begin
à coitier de lor espées par très grant aïr. Atant ez-vos
to press with their swords with very great fury Thereupon behold-you
le chevalier venu à la voie qui s'an venoit au recet
the knight come to the way who himself-thence came to-the refuge
et dist à monseignor Gauvain et à Perceval: «Or poez
and said to my-lord Gawain and to Perceval Now can-you
oïr le glais des espées et la mellée.» Atant fièrent cheval
hear the clash of-the swords and the fray Thereupon strike horse
des esperons li dui bon chevalier et viennent là où li
with-the spurs the two good knights and come there where the

III chevalier robéor orent assailli Lancelot. Chaucun d'eus
three knights robbers had assailed Lancelot Each of-them
fiert le sien si aïréement qu'il lor enpoignent les glaives
strikes the his so wrathfully that-they them thrust the lances
très parmi les cors si qu'il les portent morz à terre. Et
right through the bodies so that-they them bear dead to earth And
li tiers chevaliers s'an vost fouir, mès li chevaliers
the third knight himself-thence wished flee but the knight
qui venuz iert el conduit monseignor Gauvain ceilli cuer
who come was in-the escort (of-)my-lord Gawain gathered heart
et hardement por la fience des bons chevaliers, si fiert
and boldness for the trust of-the good knights so strikes-he
celui qui s'an fuioit, si durement qu'il li mist son
him who himself-thence fled so hard that-he him put his
glaive parmi le cuer et l'abat mort à terre. Et cil à qui
lance through the heart and him-fells dead to earth And he to whom
Lanceloz ot copé la cuisse fu si demarchiez aus piez des
Lancelot had cut the thigh was so trampled at-the feet of-the
chevaliers qu'il n'ot point de vie en soi.
knights that-he not-had at-all of life in himself

Quant Lanceloz connut Perceval et monseignor Gauvain,
When Lancelot knew Perceval and my-lord Gawain
si en fist mout grant joie, et il de lui. «Lanceloz, fet
so thereof made-he very great joy and they of him Lancelot says
misires Gauvains, cist chevaliers, qui ci nos a amené por
my-lord Gawain this knight who here us has brought for
garantir vostre vie, est cousins au pouvre chevalier del
to-save your life is cousin to-the poor knight of-the
Gaste Chastel, le frère aus II poures damoiseles qui si
Waste Castle the brother of-the two poor damsels who so
bien nos herbergia. Nos li envoierons ces chevaus, li uns
well us lodged We him shall-send these horses the one

en soit au chevalier qui mesages en iert, et li dui
thereof may-be to-the knight who messenger thereof will-be and the two
au seignor del Gaste Chastel, et cist recez que nos avons
to-the lord of-the Waste Castle and this refuge that we have
conquis soit aus II damoiseles, si lor garantirons touz
conquered may-be to-the two damsels so them shall-protect-we all
les jors de lor vies; car ce sera bien, ce m'est avis.» —
the days of their lives for that will-be well that me-is opinion
«Certes, fet Perceval, vos dites grant cortoisie.» — «Sire,
Certainly says Perceval you say great courtesy Lord
fet Lanceloz, misires Gauvains a dit et je l'ostroi mout
says Lancelot my-lord Gawain has said and I it-grant very
volentiers toute sa volenté.» — «Seignor, fet li chevaliers,
willingly all his will Lords says the knight
il avoient en ceste forest I recet où li chevalier metoient
they had in this forest a refuge where the knights put
lor roberies et por quoi il murtrissoient les trespassanz;
their robberies and for which they murdered the passers-by
se li avoirs i demore, il sera perduz, car il en i a
if the wealth there remains it will-be lost for it thereof there has
tant qu'il porra bien valoir à meintes genz qui soufreteus
so-much that-it will-be-able well avail to many folk who needy
en sont.» Il sont alez au recet et trouvèrent mout
thereof are They are gone to-the refuge and found very
grant trésor, en une cave desoz terre, et riche veisselemente
great treasure in a cave beneath earth and rich vessels
et riche aornemanz de dras et d'arméures à chevaus que
and rich ornaments of cloths and of-armor for horses that
il avoient getées l'une sor l'autre en une fosse qui mout
they had thrown the-one on the-other in a pit which very
estoit granz. «Certes, fet-il, mout est bien fet de ceste male
was great Certainly says-he very is-it well done of this evil

gent qui est destruite.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz, autresint
folk which is destroyed Lord says Lancelot likewise
m'éussent-il mort et bailli se il péussent; mès je ne sui
me-would-have-they dead and handled if they could but I not am
dolanz fors de la damoisele que je ocis, qui estoit une des
sorrowful except of the damsel whom I killed who was one of-the
plus beles dames del mont; mès je ne l'ocis mie à escient,
most fair ladies of-the world but I not her-killed at-all at knowledge
ainz cuidai férir I chevalier, et ele sailli entr'eus conme la
but thought-I strike a knight and she leapt between-them as the
plus hardie que je onques véisse.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers,
most bold that I ever saw Lord says the knight
misires Gauvains et Lanceloz ostroient, par le conseil de
my-lord Gawain and Lancelot grant by the counsel of
Perceval, le trésor aus II damoiseles serors au poure
Perceval the treasure to-the two damsels sisters of-the poor
chevalier del Gaste Chastel et mandent Josephu l'ermite, si
knight of-the Waste Castle and summon Josephus the-hermit so
li conmandent à garder le trésor très qu'à tant que il
him command-they to guard the treasure until to so-much that they
i viendront.» Et il dist que si fera-il volentiers. Et est
there will-come And he said that so will-do-he willingly And is
mout liez de ce que li robéor de la forest sont essillié,
very glad of that that the robbers of the forest are destroyed
qui maint assaut li feisoient. Il garda le trésor et le recet
who many assault him made He guarded the treasure and the refuge
mout savement en la forest; mès la doutence et li renons
very wisely in the forest but the fear and the renown
des bons chevaliers qui la forest avoient aquitée ala mout
of-the good knights who the forest had freed went very
loing. Li chevaliers qui les III destriers enmenoit fu mout
far The knight who the three chargers led-away was very

liéement recéuz au Chastel Gaste; quant il dist que misires
gladly received at-the Castle Waste when he said that my-lord
Gauvains li avoit chargiez, li poures chevaliers et les II
Gawain him had charged the poor knight and the two
damoiseles en firent mout grant joie. Perceval prist congié
damsels thereof made very great joy Perceval took leave
à monseignor Gauvain et à Lancelot et dit que jà mès
to my-lord Gawain and to Lancelot and says that ever more
n'aura repos très qu'à icele houre qu'il aura sa seur
not-will-have-he rest until to that hour that-he will-have his sister
trovée et sa mère véue. Il ne li osent contredire, car il
found and his mother seen They not him dare gainsay for they
sèvent bien qu'il a reson, et il lor prie mout doucement
know well that-he has reason and he them prays very sweetly
qu'il li saluent le roi et la réine et touz les bons
that-they him greet the king and the queen and all the good
chevaliers de la cort; car, se Dieu plest, il les ira véoir,
knights of the court for if God pleases he them will-go see
à cort terme. Mès il veust avent aquiter la promesse que li
at short term But he wishes first acquit the promise that the
rois Artus fist à sa serour; car il ne veust mie qu'il soit
king Arthur made to his sister for he not wishes at-all that-he be
blamez par lui, ne par sa coupe en nul leu; et il méimes
blamed by him nor by his fault in any place and he self
i auroit le greignor blasme se il ne la secoroit, car li
there would-have the greatest blame if he not her succored for the
fés en monte plus près à lui que il ne fet au roi Artus.
burden thereof rises more near to him than it — does to-the king Arthur

Atant s'an part li Bons Chevaliers, si les
Thereupon himself-thence departs the Good Knight so them
conmandent à Dieu et eus lui autresint. Misires Gauvains et
commend-they to God and they him likewise My-lord Gawain and

Lanceloz s'en revont vers la cort le roi Artus, et
Lancelot themselves-thence go-back toward the court (of-)the king Arthur and
Perceval s'an vet parmi les forès estranges, et chevauche
Perceval himself-thence goes through the forests strange and rides
tant qu'il vint en une loigtienne forest où il n'avoit onques
until that-he came into a distant forest where he not-had ever
mès esté, ce li estoit avis. Et trespassa parmi un païs
more been that him was opinion And passed through a country
qui li sanbloit estre gaste, car il estoit touz viuz de genz.
which him seemed to-be waste for it was all empty of folk
Il n'i voit que bestes sauvajes qui couroient parmi les
He not-there sees but beasts wild which ran through the
chanpaignes; il entra de cel gaste païs en une forest et
fields he entered from that waste country into a forest and
trova I hermitaje el regort d'une monteigne. Il descendi
found a hermitage in-the recess of-a mountain He dismounted
par defors et entendi que li hermites feisoit le servise des
by outside and heard that the hermit did the service of-the
morz et qu'il avoit sa messe conmenciée de requiem, entre
dead and that-he had his mass begun of requiem between
lui et son clerc. Il esgarde et vit I paille estendu à terre
him and his clerk He looks and saw a brocade spread on earth
devent l'autel autresint conme sor un cors. Il ne vost pas
before the-altar likewise as over a body He not wished at-all
armez entrer dedanz la chapele, ainz escouta la messe par
armed enter within the chapel but listened-to the mass by
defors mout saintement, et ot grant devocion conme cil qui
outside very holily and had great devotion as he who
mout amoit Dieu et doutoit. Quant la messe fu chantée, et
much loved God and feared When the mass was sung and
li hermites fu désarmez des armes Nostre Seignor, il vint à
the hermit was unarmed of-the arms (of-)Our Lord he came to

Perceval, si le salua et il lui. «Sire, fet Perceval, por qui
Perceval so him greeted-he and he him Lord says Perceval for whom
avez-vos fet tel servise; il me senble que li cors gisoit çà
have-you done such service it me seems that the body lay here
dedanz por qui li servises fu estabIiz.» — «Vos dites vérité,
within for whom the service was established You say truth
fet li hermites, je l'ai fet por Lohot, le fil le roi
says the hermit I it-have done for Loholt the son (of-)the king
Artus, qui gist enterrez soz cel paille.» — «Qui l'a dont
Arthur who lies buried beneath that brocade Who him-has then
ocis?» fet Perceval. «Ce vos dirai-je bien,» fet li hermites.
killed says Perceval That you shall-tell-I well says the hermit
«Ceste terre gastée à son ceste forest por où vos
This land wasted at-the top-of this forest by where you
venistes est li conmancemenz del réaume de Logres. Il
came is the beginning of-the kingdom of Logres It
i souloit avoir I jaiant qui si estoit granz et orribles et
there was-wont have a giant who so was great and horrible and
cruieus que nus n'osoit abiter en demi leue environ, et
cruel that anyone not-dared dwell in half league around and
destruisoit la terre et gastoit, si conme vos la véez. Lohoz
destroyed the land and wasted so as you it see Loholt
estoit partiz de la terre et de la cort le roi Artus son
was departed from the land and from the court (of-)the king Arthur his
père, por aventure querre; il s'anbati en ceste forest par la
father for adventure to-seek he himself-thrust into this forest by the
volenté de Dieu; il se conbati à Logrin qui moult estoit
will of God he himself fought with Logrin who very was
cruieus, et Logrins à lui. Lohoz le conquist, si conme
cruel and Logrin with him Loholt him conquered so as
Dieu plest; mès il avoit une merveilleuse coustume: quant il
God pleases but he had a marvelous custom when he

avoit un home ocis, si s'andormoit sor lui. Uns chevaliers
had a man killed so himself-fell-asleep-he on him A knight
de la cort le roi Artus, que l'an apèle Kex le seneschal,
of the court (of-)the king Arthur whom one calls Kay the seneschal
estoit venuz par aventure en ceste forest de Logres; il oï
was come by chance into this forest of Logres he heard
le jaiant braire quant Lohoz li donna le cop mortel; il
the giant roar when Loholt him gave the blow mortal he
vint cele part au plus tost qu'il pot et trouva le fil
came that way at-the most soon that-he could and found the son
le roi dormant desus Logrin; il trait l'espée, si li copa
(of-)the king sleeping upon Logrin he draws the-sword so him cut-he
le chief, et prist le cors et le chief, si le mist en un
the head and took the body and the head so it put-he in a
sarqueu de pierre. Après dépeça son escu à l'espée, qu'il
coffin of stone After broke-he his shield with the-sword that-he
ne fust reconnéuz, puis vint au jaiant qui gisoit morz, si
not were recognized then came-he to-the giant who lay dead so
li copa la teste qui mout estoit grant et hideuse, et la
him cut-he the head which very was great and hideous and it
pandi à l'arçon de sa sele devant, puis s'an ala à
hung at the-saddlebow of his saddle before then himself-thence went-he to
la cort le roi Artus et li présanta. Li rois en fist
the court (of-)the king Arthur and him presented The king thereof made
mout grant joie et tuit cil de la cort, et li crut sa
very great joy and all those of the court and him increased his
terre mout durement por ce qu'il cuida que il déist voir.
land very hard for that that-he thought that he said truth
Je alai, fet li hermites, l'endemain en la pièce de terre où
I went says the hermit the-next-day into the piece of land where
li jaianz gisoit morz, que une damoisele le me vint dire çà
the giant lay dead for a damsel it me came tell here

dedanz à mout grant joie. Je trouvai le cors del jaiant si
within with very great joy I found the body of-the giant so
grant que je ne l'osai aprochier. La damoisele me mena au
great that I not it-dared approach The damsel me led to-the
sarceil où li fiuz le roi estoit couchiez. Ele me demanda
coffin where the son (of-)the king was laid She me asked
le chief en gerredon et je li ostroiai volentiers. Ele le
the head as reward and I her granted willingly She it
mist tantost en un coffre chargié de pierres précieuses,
put at-once in a coffer laden with stones precious
qui toz estoit dedanz enbaumez. Après m'aida le cors
which all was within embalmed After me-helped-she the body
à porter en ceste chapele et à ensevelir et à enterrer.
to carry into this chapel and to shroud and to bury
«Après s'an parti la damoisele, ne n'onques puis
After herself-thence departed the damsel nor not-ever since
n'an oï parler, ne je ne le vos ramantoif mie por ce
not-thereof heard-I speak nor I not it you recall at-all for that
que je veille que li rois Artus le sache, por chose que je
that I wish that the king Arthur it know for thing that I
en die, ne qu'il en face mal au chevalier; quar je i
thereof say nor that-he thereof do evil to-the knight for I there
auroie mout grant péchié; mès il fist mortel traïson et
would-have very great sin but he did mortal treason and
desloial.» — «Sire, fet Perceval, ce est mout grant doumage
disloyal Lord says Perceval that is very great harm
del fil le roi, qui morz est en tele menière; car je oï
of-the son (of-)the king who dead is in such manner for I heard
tesmoignier que il mouteploiast en la grant chevalerie, et,
witness that he grew in the great knighthood and
se li rois le savoit, Kex, li seneschax, qui n'est mie bien
if the king it knew Kay the seneschal who not-is at-all well

enmez de toutes les genz, auroit la cort perdue à toujorz
loved by all the folk would-have the court lost for always
mès, et la vie, se l'an le povoit tenir; quar ce seroit
more and the life if one him could hold for that would-be
bien droiz.» Perceval jut la nuit en l'ermitage et l'andemain
well right Perceval lay the night in the-hermitage and the-next-day
s'an parti quant il ot la messe oïe; il chevauche
himself-thence departed-be when he had the mass heard he rides
parmi la forest conme cil qui mout volentiers auroit noveles
through the forest as he who very willingly would-have news
de sa mère, ne onques mès n'an fu si entalentez conme
of his mother nor ever more not-thereof was-he so desirous as
il est ores. Il oï, en droit oure de midi, une damoisele
he is now He heard at right hour of noon a damsel
desouz I arbre et démenoit le greignor deul qu'il onques
beneath a tree and she-led the greatest mourning that-he ever
oïst feire à damoisele. Ele tenoit sa mule par les raines,
heard make to damsel She held her mule by the reins
et estoit descendue à pié et mise à jenoillons encontre
and was dismounted on foot and put on knees toward
oriant. Ele tendoit ces mains vers le ciel et prioit mout
east She stretched her hands toward the heaven and prayed very
doucement le Sauvéor del monde et sa douce mère qu'il
sweetly the Savior of-the world and his sweet mother that-he
li envoiast par tens secors; car ele est la plus desconseillée
her sent by time succor for she is the most distressed
damoisele del monde, et nule aumosne ne fu onques mieuz
damsel of-the world and any alms not was ever better
enploiée en damoisele conseiller tant conme en lui; car aler
employed in damsel to-counsel so-much as in her for go

li couvient el plus périlleus leu qui soit el monde, et,
her behooves into-the most perilous place which be in-the world and
se ele i menoit nullui, sa besoigne ne seroit pas feite.
if she there led anyone her business not would-be at-all done
Perceval s'areste quant il oi ainsint la damoisele
Perceval himself-stops when he heard thus the damsel
démanter; il fu en l'onbre de la forest si que ele ne le
lament he was in the-shade of the forest so that she not him
vit mie, et la damoisele c'escrie tot en plorant: «Ha, rois
saw at-all and the damsel herself-cries all in weeping Ah king
Artus, vos feites grant péchié, qui oubliastes ma besoigne à
Arthur you do great sin who forgot my business to
dire au chevalier qui l'escu enporta de vostre cort, par
tell to-the knight who the-shield carried-off from your court by
qui ma dame ma mère fust secorue, qui doit perdre son
whom my lady my mother would-be succored who must lose her
chastel hastivement se Diex n'i met conseil, et je sui si
castle hastily if God not-there puts counsel and I am so
meschéanz que je ai alé par toutes les terres de la Grant
unlucky that I have gone through all the lands of the Great
Breteigne, si ne puis oïr noveles de mon frère, et si dit l'an
Britain so not can-I hear news of my brother and so says one
qu'il est li miudres chevaliers del monde. Et que nos vaust
that-he is the best knight of-the world And what us avails
sa chevalerie quant nos n'an sonmes secourues n'aidiées?
his knighthood when we not-thereof are succored nor-aided
Tant doit-il avoir greignor vergoigne en lui, si le désirre sa
So-much ought-he have greater shame in him so him desires his
mère, qui est la plus gentil dame et la plus loial qui vive,
mother who is the most noble lady and the most loyal who lives
espoir, s'il le séust, il i venist, ou il est morz ou il est
perhaps if-he it knew he there would-come or he is dead or he is

en si loingtiegnes terres qu'il n'an peut oïr noveles. Ha,
in so distant lands that-he not-thereof can hear news Ah
douce dame, fet-ele, mère au Sauvéor, aidiez-nos quant nos
sweet lady says-she mother of-the Savior help-us when we
ne poons estre aidiées par autrui; car, se ma dame ma mère
not can be aided by another for if my lady my mother
pert son chastel, il nos couvendra estre esgarées en estranges
loses her castle it us will-behoove be lost in strange
terres; car si frère li sont loigtieng; cil qui plus avoit grant
lands for her brothers her are far he who most had great
poor et grant valor gist en langor, li bons rois Peschierres,
power and great worth lies in languor the good king Fisherman
que li rois del Chastel Mortel gerroie; autresint il est mes
whom the king of-the Castle Mortal wars likewise he is my
oncles, frère ma mère, et vost tolir mon oncle, qui
uncle brother (of-)my mother and wished take-from my uncle who
ces freres est, son chastel par sa félonie. De si mal home
his brother is his castle by his felony From so evil man
n'atant ma dame ma mère aïde ne secors. Et li bons rois
not-awaits my lady my mother aid nor succor And the good king
Pelles a gerpi son réaume por l'amor au Sauvéor et
Pelles has abandoned his kingdom for the-love of-the Savior and
est entrez en I hermitage; cil estoit frères ma mère
is entered into a hermitage that-one was brother (of-)my mother
aussint, il ne doit pas gerroier nullui, car ce est li plus
likewise he not ought at-all war anyone for that is the most
preudons hermites que l'an sache mie el siècle. Et de
worthy-man hermit that one knows at-all in-the world And on-the
par mon père sont tuit mort aus armes; il estoient XI;
side-of my father are all dead by-the arms they were eleven
mes pères fu li dousièmes. Se il fussent demoré en vie,
my father was the twelfth If they were remained in life

il éussent bien povoir de nos secorre; mès li chevaliers qui
they had well power of us succoring but the knight who
premier fu au Graal nos a maubaillies, car par lui chéi
first was at-the Grail us has ill-used for by him fell
nostre oncles en langour, où noz greingdres secors estoit.»
our uncle into languor where our greatest succor was
A cest mot, chevaucha Perceval avent et la damoisele
At this word rode Perceval forward and the damsel
l'oï; ele c'est redreciée et regarde arrières et voit le
him-heard she herself-is raised and looks back and sees the
chevalier venir, l'escu au col, bendé d'argent et d'azur, à
knight come the-shield at-the neck banded of-silver and of-azure with
la croiz vermeille. Ele joint en deus ces mains vers le ciel
the cross red She joins in two her hands toward the heaven
et dit: «Ha douce dame, fet-ele, qui portastes le Sauvéor
and says Ah sweet lady says-she who bore the Savior
del mont, vos ne m'avez pas oubliée, cil ne cele ne peut
of-the world you not me-have at-all forgotten he nor she not can
estre desconseilliée qui de cuer vos récleime. Je voi ci le
be distressed who from heart you invokes I see here the
chevalier venir, par qui nos serons secourues et aidiées et
knight come by whom we shall-be succored and aided and
Damedieu l'en doint volenté par son pleisir, et prest
Lord-God him-thereof may-grant will by his pleasure and may-lend
force et povoir de nos garantir!» Ele li vet à l'encontre et
force and power of us protecting She him goes to the-meeting and
l'acole par l'estrier et li vost beisier le pié, mès il li
him-embraces by the-stirrup and him wished kiss the foot but he her
eschive et li escrie: «Mar i feites, damoisele.» Et ele font
avoids and her cries Ill there do-you damsel And she melts
tantost en larmes de plorer, si li prie mout doucement:
at-once into tears of weeping so him prays-she very sweetly

«Sire, fet-ele, por itele pitié que Diex ot de sa très douce
Lord says-she by such pity as God had of his very sweet
mère à icest jor qu'il reçut mort, quant il la regarda au
mother at this day that-he received death when he her looked-at at-the
pié de la croiz, aiez pitié et merci de ma dame ma mère
foot of the cross have pity and mercy of my lady my mother
et de moi. Car se vostre aïde nos faust, nos ne savons à
and of me For if your aid us fails we not know to
qui recouvrer; car l'an m'a dit que vos estes li mieudres
whom resort for one me-has said that you are the best
chevaliers del monde. Et por vostre aïde avoir, alai-je à
knight of-the world And for your aid to-have went-I to
la cort le roi Artus. Si nos secourez por pitié et por
the court (of-)the king Arthur So us succor for pity and for
Dieu et néant por autre chose, car vos le devez feire, s'il
God and nothing for other thing for you it ought do if-it
vos plest; mès, se vos fussiez mes frères, qui chevaliers est
you pleases but if you were my brother who knight is
autresint conme vos, que je ne puis trouver, je i clamasse
likewise as you whom I not can find I there would-claim
greignor droit. Sire, fet-ele, souveigne-vos del brachet qui
greater right Lord says-she may-it-remind-you of-the hound which
vos a à la cort, très qu'à icele oure que vos venistes querre
you has at the court until to that hour that you came seek
l'escu, atendu; adont s'an ala-il avec vos, mès il ne vost
the-shield awaited then itself-thence went-it with you but it not wished
onques feire joie ne connoistre nullui se moi non. Par ce
ever make joy nor know anyone if me not By that
sai-je bien que, se vos saviez nostre grant besoigne, que vos
know-I well that if you knew our great business that you
nos secorriez. Mès li rois Artus, qui vos en dut proier
us would-succor But the king Arthur who you thereof ought pray

l'oublia.» — «Damoisele, fet-il, il en a tant fet qu'il ne
it-forgot Damsel says-he he thereof has so-much done that-he not
vos a pas failli de couvenances, car il le me manda par II
you has at-all failed of covenants for he it me sent by two
des meillors chevaliers de sa cort, et je en ferai tant,
of-the best knights of his court and I thereof shall-do so-much
se je puis esploitier, que Diex et lui m'an sauront gré.»
if I can succeed that God and he me-thereof will-know thanks
La damoisele ot mout grant joie del chevalier qui li
The damsel had very great joy of-the knight who her
ostroie s'aïde; ele ne set mie qu'il soit ces frères, car
grants his-aid she not knows at-all that-he be her brother for
adonques doublast sa joie. Perceval set bien qu'ele est sa
then would-double her joy Perceval knows well that-she is his
seur, mès il ne se veust encore descouvrir ne demonstrer
sister but he not himself wishes yet reveal nor show
la pitié par defors. Il aïde la damoisele à remonter et
the pity by outside He helps the damsel to remount and
chevauchièrent ensanble. «Sire, fet la damoisele, il me
they-rode together Lord says the damsel it me
couvient ennuit aler par moi el cimetire périlleus.» —
behooves tonight go by myself into-the cemetery perilous
«Por quoi, fet Perceval, i iroiz-vos?» — «Sire, fet-ele, je
For what says Perceval there will-go-you Lord says-she I
l'ai voé, et si m'a dit uns sainz hermites que li chevaliers
it-have vowed and so me-has said a holy hermit that the knight
qui nos gerroie ne porroit estre conquis par nul chevalier
who us wars not could be conquered by any knight
se je n'aport del drap de quoi li austiex de la chapele del
if I not-bring of-the cloth of which the altar of the chapel of-the
cimetire périlleus est couvers. Li dras est mout seintimes; car
cemetery perilous is covered The cloth is very most-holy for

Damediex en fut couverz el seint monument, au tiers
Lord-God thereof was covered in-the holy tomb at-the third
jor, quant il resuscita de mort à vie. Ne nus ne peut entrer
day when he rose from death to life Nor anyone not can enter
el seint cimetire, qui autre i maint avec lui; si m'i
into-the holy cemetery who other there leads with him so me-there
couvendra par moi aler, et Diex m'i puist sauver ma vie
will-behoove by myself go and God me-there may save my life
ennuit; car li leus est mout périlleus. Si doi mout haïr
tonight for the place is very perilous So ought-I much hate
celui qui en ceste poigne et en ceste dolor m'a enbatue.
him who into this pain and into this sorrow me-has thrust
Sire, fet-ele, vos vos en iroiz vers le chastel de Kamaalot;
Lord says-she you yourself thence will-go toward the castle of Camelot
là est la Veve Dame, ma mère, qui atant la revenue
there is the Widow Lady my mother who awaits the return
et le secors del Bon chevalier; si vos souveigne de nos
and the succor of-the Good knight so you may-it-remind of us
secorre et aidier, quant vos an verroiz le secors besoing.»
succoring and helping when you thereof will-see the succor need

«Damoisele, fet Perceval, se Diex le me veust consantir, je
Damsel says Perceval if God it me wishes to-grant I
vos aiderai à mon povoir.» — «Sire, fet-ele, vez-ci ma voie
you shall-help at my power Lord says-she see-here my way
qui n'est geires hantée, car je vos di que nus chevaliers ne
which not-is much frequented for I you tell that any knight not
s'i ose enbatre sanz grant péril et sanz grant péor.
himself-there dares thrust without great peril and without great fear
Et Damediex soit garde de vostre cors, car li miens iert
And Lord-God may-be guard of your body for the mine will-be
ennuit en grant péril et en grant aventure.» Perceval se
tonight in great peril and in great adventure Perceval himself

part de la damoisele sa seror, si en a moult grant
departs from the damsel his sister so thereof has-he very great
pitié de ce qu'ele va en si périlleus leu toute soule; il ne
pity of that that-she goes into so perilous place all alone he not
li veust mie desfandre et il savoit bien qu'il n'i povoit
her wishes at-all forbid and he knew well that-he not-there could
aler avec lui ne avec autrui, car tiex estoit la coustume
go with her nor with another for such was the custom
del cimetire que dui ne peuent l'antrée passer, ainz les
of-the cemetery that two not can the-entrance pass but them
couvient par defors demorer. Perceval ne voloit mie que sa
behooves by outside remain Perceval not wished at-all that his
seur enfreigsist son veu, car onques nus de son lignage ne
sister broke her vow for ever any of his lineage not
fist desloiauté ne vileignie à escient, ne ne faillirent de chose
did disloyalty nor villainy at knowledge nor not failed of thing
qu'il éussent en couvenant, fors le roi del Chastel Mortel,
that-they had in covenant except the king of-the Castle Mortal
où il ot autretant de mal conme il ot ès autres de bien.
in-whom it had as-much of evil as it had in-the others of good

La damoisele s'an vet, toute soule et toute esgarée,
The damsel herself-thence goes all alone and all lost
vers le cimetire et toute la forest onbreuse et mout ocure.
toward the cemetery and all the forest shadowy and very dark
Ele a tant chevauchié que souleus fu esconssez et la nuit
She has so-much ridden that sun was set and the night
aproche. Ele esgarde devant lui et voit une croiz hauste et
approaches She looks before her and sees a cross high and
longue et grant. Et estoiz en cele croiz la figure Nostre
long and great And was on that cross the figure (of-)Our
Seignor escripte, en quoi ele se réconforte mout. Ele aprocha
Lord drawn in which she herself comforts much She approached

la croiz, si la beise et aoure, et proie le Sauvéor del
the cross so it kisses-she and adores and prays the Savior of-the
monde, qui en la seinte croiz fu traveillez, qui la giet del
world who on the holy cross was tormented that-he her cast from-the
cimetire à onor. La croiz estoit à l'entrée del cimetire
cemetery with honor The cross was at the-entrance of-the cemetery
qui mout iert grant, car dès icele ore que la terre fu primes
which very was great for since that hour that the land was first
peuplée de gent et que li chevalier conmancièrent à querre
peopled with folk and that the knights began to seek
aventures par les forès, ne morut chevaliers en la forest, qui
adventures through the forests not died knight in the forest which
mout estoit grant et large, que li cors n'an fust aportez;
very was great and wide that the body not-thence were brought
ne onques chevaliers n'i pot estre enterrez se il n'ot recéu
nor ever knight not-there could be buried if he not-had received
baptesme et il ne fust repentanz de ces péchiez à la mort.
baptism and he not were repentant of his sins at the death
La damoisele entra là dedanz toute soule et trova
The damsel entered there within all alone and found
grant foison de tonbes et de sarqueuz. Nus ne se doit
great abundance of tombs and of coffins Anyone not himself ought
merveiller se ele ot hideur et péour; car tiex leus devoit
marvel if she had horror and fear for such place ought
estre mout péoureus à une sole damoisele, là où tant
be very fearful to a single damsel there where so-many
chevaliers gisoient, qui avoient esté ocis à armes. Josephus
knights lay who had been killed by arms Josephus
li bons clers nos tesmoigne que dedanz le cimetire ne se
the good clerk us witnesses that within the cemetery not itself
povoit mestre nus mauveis esperiz; car sainz Endrés l'apostre
could put any evil spirit for saint Andrew the-apostle

l'avoit bénéi de sa main. Mès onques nus hermites ne pot
it-had blessed with his hand But ever any hermit not could
dedanz demorer por les mauveises choses qui s'aparissoient
within remain for the evil things which themselves-appeared
chaucune nuit environ, qui se metoient ès formes
each night around which themselves put in-the forms
des chevaliers qui morz èrent en la forest, dont les cors
of-the knights who dead were in the forest whose the bodies
ne se gisoient mie el cimetire bénéoit.
not themselves lay at-all in-the cemetery blessed

La damoisele esgarde, tout environ le cimetire où
The damsel looks all around the cemetery where
ele estoit entrée, les sarqueuz; ele les voit avironnez de
she was entered the coffins she them sees surrounded with
chevaliers toz noirs, et avoient glaives dedanz et venoient
knights all black and they-had lances within and came
les uns vers les autres, et feisoient tel esfroi et tel
the ones toward the others and made such din and such
noise qu'il sanbloit que toute la forest en reisonast. Li
noise that-it seemed that all the forest thereof resounded The
plusor tenoient espées toutes rouges conme de feu et
most held swords all red as of fire and
s'antrecouroient sus et s'antretranchoient poinz et piez et
each-other-ran upon and each-other-cut fists and feet and
nez et viaires. Et estoit li feréiz mout grant; mès il ne
noses and faces And was the striking very great but they not
povoient aprochier le cimetire. La damoisele les voit, si
could approach the cemetery The damsel them sees so
en a tel péor que près qu'ele ne chiet à terre pasmée.
thereof has-she such fear that near that-she not falls to earth swooned
Sa mule sor quoi ele séoit fronche des narilles et moigne
Her mule on which she sat snorts with-the nostrils and leads

grant freinte. La damoisele se saigne et se conmande
great commotion The damsel herself crosses and herself commends
au Sauvéor et à sa douce mère. Ele esgarde devant
to-the Savior and to his sweet mother She looks before
lui au chief del cimetire et voit la chapele petite et
her at-the head of-the cemetery and sees the chapel little and
encienne. Ele fiert sa mule de la corgiée et vient cele part
ancient She strikes her mule with the whip and comes that way
et descent. Ele entra là dedanz, si trova grant clarté.
and dismounts She entered there within so found-she great brightness
Là dedanz avoit une ymage de Nostre Dame, à qui ele
There within there-was an image of Our Lady to whom she
prie mout docement qu'il li gart son sans et sa vie et
prays very sweetly that-she her guard her sense and her life and
qu'ele se puisse partir sauvement de cel leu périlleus. Ele
that-she herself may depart safely from that place perilous She
voit desus l'autel le seintime drap por quoi ele i estoit
sees upon the-altar the most-holy cloth for which she there was
venue, qui mout estoit enciens; une odor en venoit, si
come which very was ancient an odor thence came so
souève et si glorieuse que nule douceur del monde ne
sweet and so glorious that any sweetness of-the world not
s'i peut apareillier. La damoisele vient vers l'autel et
itself-there can compare The damsel comes toward the-altar and
cuide le drap prandre; mès il s'an vet en l'air aussint
thinks the cloth take but it itself-thence goes into the-air likewise
conme se vens le ceillist, et fu si hauz que l'en n'i
as if wind it gathered and was so high that one not-there
pot avenir par desus un crucefi ancien qui là dedanz
could reach by above a crucifix ancient which there within

estoit. «Ha, Diex, fet la damoisele, c'est por mon péchié et
was Ah God says the damsel that-is for my sin and
por ma desloiauté que cist seintimes dras m'esloigne ainsint.
for my disloyalty that this most-holy cloth me-distances thus
«Biau sire Diex, je ne fis onques nullui mal, ne onques nus
Fair lord God I not did ever anyone evil nor ever any
hons ne pécha en moi mortelment, ne onques encontre vostre
man not sinned in me mortally nor ever against your
volenté n'ouvrai à mon povoir; ainz vos serf et ein et dout,
will not-worked-I at my power but you serve-I and love and fear
et vos et la vostre douce mère, et tot l'annui que je reçoif
both you and the your sweet mother and all the-grief that I receive
tien-je en patience por vostre amor; quar je sai bien que tiex est
hold-I in patience for your love for I know well that such is
vostre pleisir, ne contre chose qui vos plest ne veil-je mie estre.
your pleasure nor against thing which you pleases not wish-I at-all be
«Quant vos pleira, vos osteroiz moi et ma mère de
When you will-please you will-remove me and my mother from
la doulor et de l'annui en quoi nos somes. Car vos savez
the sorrow and from the-grief in which we are For you know
bien que l'en li a tolu ces chastiax à tort, et sa terre,
well that one her has taken her castles at wrong and her land
por ce qu'ele est veve dame et sans aïde. Sire qui tout
for that that-she is widow lady and without aid Lord who all
le monde avez en vostre justise et qui de tout feites vostre
the world have in your justice and who of all do your
conmandement, leissiez-moi par tens oïr noveles de mon frère,
command let-me by time hear news of my brother
se il est en vie; car nos en avons mout grant mestier.
if he is in life for we thereof have very great need
Et si prestez force au chevalier et povoir contre touz nos
And so lend force to-the knight and power against all our

anemis, qui por vostre enmor et por pitié veust ma mère
enemies who for your love and for pity wishes my mother
secore et aidier, qui mout est desconseilliée. Sire, il vos en
succor and help who very is distressed Lord it you thereof
devroit bien souvenir por la pitié et por la douçour qui en
ought well remember for the pity and for the sweetness which in
vos est, et por la pitié que l'an la déserite à tort, ne ele
you is and for the pity that one her disinherits at wrong nor she
n'a secors ne aïde ne conseil, se de vos non. Vos estes
not-has succor nor aid nor counsel if from you not You are
sa fience et ses secors, et por ce si vos en doit souvenir
her trust and her succor and for that so you thereof ought remember
que li bons chevaliers Joseph d'Abarimatie, qui le vostre
that the good knight Joseph of-Arimathea who the your
cors despendi de la croiz, fu ces oncles. Il aima mieuz
body took-down from the cross was her uncle He loved better
vostre cors à despendre que tout l'or ne tout l'avoir que
your body to take-down than all the-gold nor all the-wealth that
Pilaste li péust donner. Sire, il ot mout grant droit, car il
Pilate him could give Lord he had very great right for he
vos mist entre ces bras jus de la croiz et mist vostre cors
you put between his arms down from the cross and put your body
el seint sépucre, où vos fustes couverz du souverain
in-the holy sepulcher where you were covered with-the sovereign
drap por quoi je sui çoienz venue. Sire, conssantez que je
cloth for which I am in-here come Lord grant that I
en oie par vostre pleisir, par l'amor del chevalier par qui
thereof have by your pleasure by the-love of-the knight by whom
il fu mis en ceste chapele; puisque je sui de son lignage,
it was put in this chapel since I am of his lineage
il me doit bien paroir à cest grant besoing, se il vos vient
it me ought well appear at this great need if it you comes

à pleissir.» Tantost est li dras avalez desus l'autel et en
to pleasure At-once is the cloth lowered upon the-altar and thereof
trouva tantost osté tant conme il plot à Nostre Seignor
found-she at-once removed so-much as it pleased to Our Lord
qu'ele en éust. Josephus nos conte par vérité que onques
that-she thereof had Josephus us tells by truth that ever
nus n'antra en la chapele qui au drap péust atoucher,
anyone not-entered into the chapel who to-the cloth could touch
fors que la damoisele tant soulement. Ele i mist son
except that the damsel so-much only She there put her
viaire et sa bouche que onques li dras ne se mut.
face and her mouth so-that ever the cloth not itself moved

Après, en prist ce que Diex vost et le mist mout
After thereof took-she that which God wished and it put very
honorablement près de soi; mès encore estoit li esfors des
honorably near of herself but still was the force of-the
mauveis esperit environ le cimetire, et donnoient si granz
evil spirits around the cemetery and gave so great
cox li uns aus austres que toute la forest en retentissoit
blows the ones to-the others that all the forest thereof resounded
et sanbloit qu'ele fust toute esprise de feu, de la flanbe qui
and it-seemed that-it were all kindled with fire from the flame which
issoit d'eus. La damoisele en éust grant péor se ele
came from-them The damsel thereof would-have great fear if she
ne se confortast en Dieu et en sa douce chière mère, et
not herself comforted in God and in his sweet dear mother and
el seintime drap qui là dedanz estoit. Une voiz s'aparut
in-the most-holy cloth which there within was A voice itself-appeared
endroit la mienuit deseure la chapele et dit les âmes dont
toward the midnight above the chapel and says the souls whose
les cors gisent en cest cimetire. «Con grant doumache vos
the bodies lie in this cemetery How great harm you

avez recéu novelement et toutes les autres dont les cors
have received newly and all the others whose the bodies
gisent en autres cimetires benéoiz par les forez de cest
lie in other cemeteries blessed through the forests of this
réaume! car li bons rois Peschierres est morz, qui feisoit feire
kingdom for the good king Fisherman is dead who made do
nostre servise chaucun jor en la seintime chapele, là où li
our service each day in the most-holy chapel there where the
seintimes Graaus s'aparoit chaucun jor, et là où la mère
most-holy Grail itself-appeared each day and there where the mother
Dieu estoit dès le samedi jusqu'au lundi que li servises
(of-)God was from the Saturday until-the Monday that the service
estoiz finez. Et or a saisi le chastel li rois del Chastel
was finished And now has seized the castle the king of-the Castle
Mortel, par tel convant que onques puis ne s'i aparut
Mortal by such covenant that ever since not itself-there appeared
li seins Graaus, et toutes les autres reliques sont esconssées;
the holy Grail and all the other relics are hidden
si ne set l'en que li provoire qui en la chapele servoient
so not knows one what the priests who in the chapel served
sont devenuz, ne li XII chevalier encien, ne les damoiseles
are become nor the twelve knights ancient nor the damsels
qui laienz estoient. Et vos, damoisele qui loienz estes, onques
who in-there were And you damsel who in-there are ever
fience n'aiez en estranche chevalier d'aïde à cest besoing.
trust not-have in strange knight of-aid at this need
Car vos ne povez estre secorue se par vostre frère non.»
For you not can be succored if by your brother not

Atant se test la voiz, et uns pleins et uns dolousemenz
Thereupon itself silences the voice and a lament and a mourning
oissi des cors qui en cimetire gisoient, si grant qui n'est
went-out from-the bodies which in cemetery lay so great that not-is

home el monde qui n'an déust avoir pitié; et li mauveis
man in-the world who not-thereof ought have pity and the evil
esperit qui dehors estoient se départent tuit, germentant
spirits which outside were themselves depart all groaning
et feisant tel temoute au départir, qu'il sanbloit que toute la
and making such tumult at-the departing that-it seemed that all the
terre tranblast. La damoisele oï les noveles de son oncle qui
earth trembled The damsel heard the news of her uncle who
morz estoit, si chéï à terre pasmée, et, quant ele se redreça,
dead was so fell-she to earth swooned and when she herself raised-again
si se prist à démenter et dist: «Ha, Diex! à prismes
so herself took-she to lament and said Ah God at first
avons-nos perdu le greignor confort et le meillor ami que
have-we lost the greatest comfort and the best friend that
nos avions, et ce me redoit desconforter que je ne porroi
we had and that me ought-again discomfort that I not shall-be-able
estre secourue à cest besoig prochien par le Bon Chevalier
be succored at this need near by the Good Knight
dont je cuidoie avoir secors et aïde et qui bien en estoit
whereof I thought have succor and aid and who well thereof was
entalentez. Or ne li saurai-je que demander, car il le m'ostroia
desirous Now not him shall-know-I what to-ask for be it me-granted
mout volentiers, et Damediex l'an sache autretel gré
very willingly and Lord-God him-thereof may-know such-like thanks
conme se il le feisoit!» La damoisele fu en grant doutence et
as if he it did The damsel was in great fear and
en grant esmai; car ele ne savoit mie qui li chevaliers estoit,
in great dismay for she not knew at-all who the knight was
et si fu en doutence de la mort son oncle et dolente
and so was-she in fear of the death (of-)her uncle and sorrowful
mout durement. Ele fu en la chapele tant qu'il fu jorz, et
very hard She was in the chapel until that-it was day and

lors se conmanda à Dieu et s'an parti et monta sor
then herself commended-she to God and herself-thence departed and mounted on
sa mule et ist fors del scimetire grant aléure, toute soule.
her mule and goes out of-the cemetery great pace all alone

The Widow Lady Avenged

XX

Perceval's sister meets him near Camelot with news of King Fisherman's death. The chapel's coffin opens at his touch, holding one of those who took Our Lord down from the cross, with the bloody pincers, and his mother knows him for her son. When the lord of the Mores kills her knight, Perceval takes his men, cuts off his arm, beheads eleven knights over a vat, and drowns him in their blood. The damsel of the cart brings the hermit king's word that the King of Castle Mortal overthrows the new law; his mother charges him to serve God.

Li contes dit que la damoisele s'an vet vers le chastel
The tale says that the damsel herself-thence goes toward the castle
sa mère, aus plus droit qu'ele peut; mès ele est mout
(of-)her mother at-the most straight that-she can but she is very
esmaiée de ce que la voiz li a dit qu'ele ne peut estre
dismayed of that that the voice her has said that-she not can be
secorue se par son frère non. Ele a tant chevauchié par
succored if by her brother not She has so-much ridden by
ces jornées qu'ele est venue el val de Kamaalot, si
her days'-journeys that-she is come into-the vale of Camelot so
qu'ele voit le chastel sa mère, qui avironnez estoit de
that-she sees the castle (of-)her mother which surrounded was with
granz rivières; et voit Perceval qui estoit descenduz desoz
great rivers and sees Perceval who was dismounted beneath
l'onbre d'un arbre, au chief de la forest, por regarder le
the-shade of-a tree at-the head of the forest for to-look-at the

chastel sa mère, dont il oissi vallez quant il ocit le
castle (of-)his mother whence he went-out youth when he killed the
chevalier au vermeil escu. Quant il ot bien esgardé le
knight with-the red shield When he had well looked-at the
chastel et le païs environ, si li plot mout, et remonta
castle and the country around so him pleased-it much and remounted-he
tantost. Atant ez-vos la damoisele qui vient: «Sire, dit-ele,
at-once Thereupon behold-you the damsel who comes Lord says-she
j'ai esté en grant poigne et en grant péril puis que je ne
I-have been in great pain and in great peril since that I not
vos vi mès, et si ai oïes noveles puis, mout pesmes et
you saw more and so have-I heard news since very worst and
mout doulereuses à ma mère et à mon eus. Car li rois
very dolorous to my mother and to my use For the king
Peschierres mes oncles est morz, si a seisi son chastel uns
Fisherman my uncle is dead so has seized his castle a
miens oncles, li rois del Chastel Mortel. Mès ma dame ma
my uncle the king of-the Castle Mortal But my lady my
mère le déust mieuz avoir, ou je ou mes frères.» — «Est-ce
mother it ought better have or I or my brother Is-that
voirs, fet Perceval, que il est morz?» — «Certes, sire, oïl,
true says Perceval that he is dead Certainly lord yes
je le sai tout de voir.» — «Se m'aït Diex, fet-il, ce
I it know all of truth So me-may-help God says-he that
poise-moi mout durement. Je ne cuidoie mie qu'il déust si
grieves-me very hard I not thought at-all that-he ought so
tost morir, car je le fusse alé véoir n'a mie lonc tens.»
soon die for I him would-be gone see not-has-it at-all long time
«Sire, fet-ele, je sui mout desconfortée por vos, car l'an
Lord says-she I am very discomforted for you for one
m'a dit autresint que force ne aïde de nul chevalier ne me
me-has told likewise that force nor aid of any knight not me

porra secorre ne aidier dès cest jor en avent, se l'aïde mon
will-be-able succor nor help from this day in forward if the-aid (of-)my
frère non. Et dont avons-nos tot perdu s'il est ainsint; car
brother not And then have-we all lost if-it is thus for
ma dame ma mère n'a respit d'estre en son chastel que
my lady my mother not-has respite of-being in her castle but
jusqu'à la quinzeine d'ui, et je ne sai mès mon frère où
until-to the fortnight of-today and I not know more my brother where
querre, et li jorz est si prochiens conme vos oez. Or nos
to-seek and the day is so near as you hear Now us
couvendra feire au miez que nos porrons et gerpir par tens
will-behoove do at-the best that we shall-be-able and abandon by time
cest chastel, ne je ne sai nul recor que nos aions plus, fors
this castle nor I not know any recourse that we have more except
el rois Pelles en l'ermitaje. Là voudroie-je que ma dame
in-the king Pelles in the-hermitage There would-wish-I that my lady
ma mère fust, car il ne nos faudroit mie.» Perceval se
my mother were for he not us would-fail at-all Perceval himself
test et a grant pitié en son cuer de ce que la damoisele
silences and has great pity in his heart of that which the damsel
li dist. Ele le suit en plorant et li montre ces vaus de
him said She him follows in weeping and him shows these vales of
Kamaalot et les chastiaus, qui èrent fermez ès regors des
Camelot and the castles which were shut in-the recesses of-the
monteignes, et les granz praeries et la forest qui environ
mountains and the great meadows and the forest which around
les enceingnoit. «Sire, fet-ele, tout ce a tolu li sire des
them girded Lord says-she all that has taken the lord of-the
Mores ma dame ma mère, ne nule chose ne couvoit-il
Mores (from-)my lady my mother nor any thing not coveted-he
tant conme cest chastel avoir, et si aura-il par tens.»
so-much as this castle to-have and so will-have-he by time

Quant il orent tant chevauchié qu'il aprochièrent le
When they had so-much ridden that-they approached the
chastel, la dame estoit aus fenestres de la sale et connut sa
castle the lady was at-the windows of the hall and knew her
fille. «Ha Diex, fet la dame, je voi là ma fille venir et
daughter Ah God says the lady I see there my daughter come and
un chevalier avec li. Biau sire Diez, donnez par vostre pleisir
a knight with her Fair lord God grant by your pleasure
que ce soit mes fiuz; quar, se ce n'est-il, j'ai perdu mon
that that be my son for if that not-is-he I-have lost my
chastel et mi oir en sont désérité.» Perceval aproche del
castle and my heirs thereof are disinherited Perceval approaches of-the
chastel entre lui et sa seror et reconnut la chapele qui séoit
castle between him and his sister and recognized the chapel which sat
sor IIII coulonbes de marbre entre la forest et le chastel,
on four columns of marble between the forest and the castle
là où ces pères li dist que mout se devoit enmer bons
there where his father him told that much himself ought love good
chevaliers ne nule chose terrienne ne le povoit contrevaloir;
knight nor any thing earthly not it could outweigh
car l'en ne sauroit jà qui gisoit el sarqueil très qu'à icele
for one not would-know ever who lay in-the coffin until to that
oure que li mieudres chevaliers del mont i vendroit; mès
hour that the best knight of-the world there would-come but
adonques le sauroit l'en. Perceval vost trespasser la chapele,
then it would-know one Perceval wished pass-by the chapel
mès la damoisele li dist: «Sire, nus chevaliers ne trespasse
but the damsel him said Lord any knight not passes
par ci, que ne voise véoir le sarqueil dedanz la chapele.» Il
by here that not he-go see the coffin within the chapel He
descent et met la damoisele à terre et met jus son glaive et
dismounts and puts the damsel to earth and puts down his lance and

son escu et vient vers le tonbel, qui mout estoit biaus et
his shield and comes toward the tomb which very was fair and
riches. Il mist sa main par deseure. Tantost conme il aprocha
rich He put his hand by above As-soon as he approached
le sarqueil, il euvre d'une part, si qu'il vit celui qui dedanz
the coffin it opens on-one side so that-he saw him who within
estoit el sarqueil. La damoisele li chiet au piez de joie.
was in-the coffin The damsel him falls at-the feet of joy
La dame avoit tel coustume que toutes les foiz que chevaliers
The lady had such custom that all the times that knight
s'arestoit au sarceil, qu'ele se feisoit adestrer à V chevaliers
himself-stopped at-the coffin that-she herself made escort by five knights
enciens qu'ele avoit aveque li el chastel, qui ne li veullent
ancient whom-she had with her in-the castle who not her wish
fallir; il l'adestrèrent jusqu'à la chapele. Tantost conme ele
fail they her-escorted until-to the chapel As-soon as she
vit le sarqueil ouvert et la joie que sa fille feisoit, ele
saw the coffin open and the joy that her daughter made she
sot bien que ce iert ces fiuz, ele le corut acoler et beissier
knew well that that was her son she him ran embrace and kiss
et conmança à mener la greignor joie c'onques dame féist.
and began to lead the greatest joy that-ever lady made

«Or sai-je bien, fet-ele, que Damediex ne m'a mie oubliée,
Now know-I well says-she that Lord-God not me-has at-all forgotten
car, puisque je r'ai mon fiuz, li annuiz et li domaches
for since I have-again my son the grief and the harm
que l'en m'a fet ne me grièvе mès noient. Sire, fet-ele à son
that one me-has done not me grieves more anything Lord says-she to her
fiuz, or est bien séu et esprové que vos estes li mieudres
son now is well known and proven that you are the best
chevaliers del monde. Car autretant n'ouvrist jà mès li
knight of-the world For likewise not-would-open ever more the

sarqueuz, ne ne séust l'en qui cist fust que vos véez or
coffin nor not would-know one who this-one were whom you see now
en apert. Ele feit prandre à son chapelain unes lettres d'or
in open She makes take by her chaplain some letters of-gold
qui èrent séélées el sarqueil; il esgarde et lut et après dit
which were sealed in-the coffin he looks and read and after says-he
que ces lettres tesmoignent que cil qui gist el sarqueil fu
that these letters testify that he who lies in-the coffin was
uns de ceus qui aidièrent Nostre Seignor à desclofichier de
one of those who helped Our Lord to unnail from
la croiz. L'en regarde dejoute lui, et trova les tenailles toutes
the cross One looks beside him and found the pincers all
sanglantes desquels li clo furent osté, ne l'en ne les pot oster,
bloody with-which the nails were drawn nor one not them could remove
ne le cors ne le sarqueil, ce nos raconte Josephus; car,
neither the body nor the coffin that us recounts Josephus for
tantost conme Perceval esloigna la chapele, li sarqueuz reclot
as-soon as Perceval left the chapel the coffin closes-again
et joint ensanble ausint conme devant. La Veve Dame enmena
and joins together just as before The Widow Lady led
son fil à mout grant joie en son chastel et li reconta toutes
her son with very great joy into her castle and him recounted all
les vileinnies que l'an li ot feites et einsint conme misires
the villainies that one her had done and thus how my-lord
Gauvains li garenti un an son chastel por sa bone chevalerie.
Gawain her guaranteed a year her castle for his good knighthood
«Biaux fiuz, fet-ele, or est li termes aprochiez que je
Fair son says-she now is the term approached that I
éusse mon chastel perdu se vos ne fussiez venuz. Mès
would-have my castle lost if you not had come But
or sai-je bien qu'il iert garantiz par vos. Cil qui covoite
now know-I well that-it will-be guaranteed by you He who covets

cest chastel est uns des plus outrajeus chevaliers qui vive.
this castle is one of-the most outrageous knights who live
Si m'a tolue ma terre et les vaus de Kamaalot, sans
So me-has-he taken my land and the vales of Camelot without
reignable achoison. Mès, se Dieu plest, vos recouverroiz
reasonable cause But if God pleases you will-recover
bien vostre doumache, car je ne cleim mès noient en
well your harm for I not claim more anything in
la terre puisque vos estes venuz. Mès venchiez vostre
the land since you are come But avenge your
honte por acroistre vostre honor, car nus ne se doit
shame to increase your honor for anyone not himself ought
leissier amenuisier de son droit envers mauveis home, et li
let diminish of his right toward wicked man and the
doumache que l'an m'a fet, por ce que je n'avoie point
harm that one me-has done for that that I not-had at-all
d'aïde, ne soient refroidié en vos; car honte que l'an fet à
of-aid not be cooled in you for shame that one does to
preu n'à viguereus ne doit pas refroidier en lui; mès toujors
worthy nor-to vigorous not ought at-all cool in him but always
roidoier et enasprir; si doit l'en toujors avoir en remenbrance
stiffen and sharpen so ought one always have in remembrance
ces annemis sanz feire sanblant; mès, quanque il metroit en
his enemies without make seeming but whatever he would-put in
chière et en sanblant feire et en menace, doit-il mestre en
countenance and in seeming make and in threat ought-he put in
fet quant il en vient en leu. Car l'en ne peut mie trop
deed when he thereof comes in place For one not can at-all too-much
gréver son anemi, se l'en nu veust leissier por Dieu. Mès
harm his enemy if one not-it wishes leave for God But
véritez est que l'escripture dit que l'en ne doit mie feire mal
truth is that the-scripture says that one not ought at-all do harm

à ces anemis, mès prier à Dieu qui les ament. Je voudroie
to his enemies but pray to God that them he-amend I would-wish
bien que noz anemis fussent que il envers nos s'amendassent
well that our enemies were that they toward us themselves-amended
et que il nos féissent autretant de bien del nostre méimes
and that they us did as-much of good of-the ours self
sanz eus gréver conme il nos ont fet de mal, par si
without themselves harm as they us have done of harm by so
que m'ire et la vostre lor fust pardonée. La moie ire lor
that my-wrath and the yours them were pardoned The mine wrath them
pardoing-je bien, au mien endroit; car il ne m'est mestiers
pardon-I well at-the my part for it not me-is need
que je veille à nullui mal, et Salemons dit que li peschierres
that I wish to anyone harm and Solomon says that the sinner
qui d'autrui péchéor maudit, il maudit soi méime aussint.
who of-another sinner curses he curses himself self likewise

«Biax fiuz, cist chastiax est vostres, et ceste terre environ
Fair son this castle is yours and this land around
que l'an m'a tolue doit estre par droit vostre; car ele
that one me-has taken ought be by right yours for it
meut de par vostre père et de par moi. Si mandez
moves on behalf-of your father and on behalf-of me So send
au seignor des Mores, qui tolue la m'a, que il la vos
to-the lord of-the Mores who taken it me-has that he it you
rande. Je n'i cleim mès noient, car je la vos quite;
render I not-there claim more anything for I it you quit
car je n'ai que feire de terre, fors que tant où li
for I not-have what do of land except that so-much where the
cors puisse estre enterrez à la mort, ne je ne vivrai mie
body may be buried at the death nor I not shall-live at-all
longuement puisque li rois Peschierres, mes frères, est morz,
long since the king Fisherman my brother is dead

de quoi je sui mout dolante à mon cuer, et fusse encor
of which I am very sorrowful at my heart and would-be yet
plus se ne fust par la joie de vostre venue. Et si vos di
more if not were by the joy of your coming And so you tell-I
bien, fiuz, que vos avez grant coupes an sa mort; car vos
well son that you have great blame in his death for you
estes li chevaliers par quoi il chéï primes en lengor; car,
are the knight by whom he fell first into languor for
or à primes le sai-je bien, se vos i fussiez après r'alez
now at first it know-I well if you there had after gone-back
si éussiez feite la demande que vos ne féistes mie au
so had made the question that you not made at-all at-the
premier, il fust revenuz en santé. Mès Damediex si le vost
first he would-be come-back in health But Lord-God so it wished
ainssint, si devons bien ostroier sa volenté et son pleisir.»
thus so ought-we well grant his will and his pleasure

Perceval a sa mère escoutée, mès mout petit a respondu;
Perceval has his mother listened-to but very little has answered
mès mout li plest quanque ele a dit. Li viaires li est
but much him pleases whatever she has said The face him is
enflanblez de hardement et li courages espris. Sa mère le
inflamed of boldness and the heart kindled His mother him
regarde mout volentiers; ele l'ot fet désarmer et li ot
looks-at very willingly she him-had made disarm and him had
fet vestir une mout riche robe. Il fu biax chevaliers si
made put-on a very rich robe He was fair knight so
qu'an tout le monde ne trovast l'en plus parant ne plus
that-in all the world not would-find one more seemly nor more
formé. Li sires des Mores, qui cuidoit bien estre certeins
shapely The lord of-the Mores who thought well be certain
d'avoir le chastel sa mère, sot la venue de Perceval; il ne
of-having the castle (of-)his mother knew the coming of Perceval he not

s'an esmaia point par sanblant, ne n'an vost leissier
himself-thereof dismayed at-all by seeming nor not-thereof wished leave
à chevauchier par les terres ne par les forès, et chaucun
to ride through the lands nor through the forests and each
jor s'aastissoit que li chastiax seroit siens, à l'eure et au
day himself-boasted that the castle would-be his at the-hour and at-the
terme que mise i avoit. Li uns des V chevaliers à la
term that set there he-had The one of-the five knights to the
Veve Dame fu un jor alez en la forest souteinne, aus biches
Widow Lady was one day gone into the forest solitary to-the hinds
et aus scers, et en avoit pris à sa volenté. Il revenoit
and to-the stags and thereof had taken at his will He was-returning
arrières el chastel et li vénéor avec lui, quant li sires
back into-the castle and the huntsmen with him when the lord
des Mores l'encontra qu'il li dit qu'il avoit fet grant
of-the Mores him-met that-he him said that-he had done great
hardement, qui en la forest avoit archoié; et li chevaliers
boldness who in the forest had shot and the knight
li respondi que la forest ne devoit pas estre seue, mès
him answered that the forest not ought at-all be his but
à la dame de Quamaaloth et à son fil qui repeirié estoit.
to the lady of Camelot and to her son who returned was
Li sires des Mores se correça; il tenoit I espée, si
The lord of-the Mores himself angered he held a sword so
li lança très parmi le cors et l'ocist. Li chevaliers en
him hurled-he right through the body and him-killed The knight thence
fu portez mort el chastel de Kamaalot devant la Veve
was carried dead into-the castle of Camelot before the Widow
Dame et devant son fil. «Biau fiuz, fet la Veve Dame, de
Lady and before her son Fair son says the Widow Lady of
si fez presanz m'a fet li sires des Mores, plus que je
such made presents me-has made the lord of-the Mores more than I

ne voussisse; il ne peut onques estre saoulez de ma terre
— *would-have-wished he not can ever be sated of my land*
doumagier ne del sanc des cors à mes chevaliers traire. Or
harm nor of-the blood of-the bodies of my knights draw Now
povez-vos bien savoir qu'il m'a fet maint ennui, puis que
can-you well know that-he me-has done many-a grief since that
vostre pères fu morz et puis que vos ne fustes el chastel,
your father was dead and since that you not were in-the castle
puisqu'il m'an fet ore tant quant vos i estes. Vos avez
since-he me-thereof does now so-much when you there are You have
non Perceval por ce que, avent que vos fussiez nez, conmença
name Perceval for that that before that you were born began
l'en à vostre père à tolir les vaus de Kamaalot; car il estoit
one from your father to take the vales of Camelot for he was
enciens chevaliers, si estoient tuit si frère mort; et por ce
ancient knight so were all his brothers dead and for that
vos mist-il cest non en bauptesme, por ce que il vos menbrast
you put-he this name in baptism for that that it you reminded
de son doumache et del vostre et que vos l'aidissiez à
of his harm and of-the yours and that you him-helped to
recouvrer se vos en aviez le povoir.» La dame fet son
recover if you thereof had the power The lady makes her
chevalier ensevelir, dont ele est mout dolante, et l'endemain
knight shroud whereof she is very sorrowful and the-next-day
chanter la messe et enterrer le. Perceval fist armer II des
sing the mass and bury him Perceval made arm two of-the
chevaliers enciens avec lui, puis oissi fors del chastel
knights ancient with him then went-out-he out of-the castle
et entra en la grant forest ocure. Il chevaucha tant que
and entered into the great forest dark He rode so-much that
il vint devent un chastel; il encontra V chevaliers qui en
he came before a castle he met five knights who thence

issoient fors, toz armez; il lor demanda à cui il estoient;
were-issuing forth all armed he them asked to whom they were
il responnent qu'il sont au seignor des Mores et que
they answer that-they are to-the lord of-the Mores and that
il vont querre le fil à la Veve Dame, qui est en la forest.
they go seek the son of the Widow Lady who is in the forest
«Se nos le péons randre, nos en aurons bon gerredon.» —
If we him can render we thereof shall-have good reward
«Par foi, fet Perceval, vez-me-ci, ne le quérez plus loig.»
By faith says Perceval see-me-here not him seek more far
Perceval fiert cheval des esperons et vient au premier,
Perceval strikes horse with-the spurs and comes to-the first
si qu'il li passe son glaive très parmi le cors et le porte
so that-he him passes his lance right through the body and him carries
à terre mort. Li autre dui chevalier fièrent chaucun le sien
to earth dead The other two knights strike each the his
si qu'il les ont navrez ès cors mout durement. Li autre
so that-they them have wounded in-the bodies very hard The other
dui s'an voloient fouir, mès Perceval les détint et il
two themselves-thence wished flee but Perceval them held and they
se randent prison, por péor de mort. Il les enmoigne
themselves render prisoner for fear of death He them leads
touz quatre el chastel de Kamaalot, si les présante à
all four into-the castle of Camelot so them presents-he to
sa dame sa mère. «Dame, fet-il, véez-ci le retor de vostre
his lady his mother Lady says-he see-here the return of your
chevalier que l'en vos a mort; et li quinz est demourez
knight whom one you has killed and the fifth is remained
autresint maubailliz, an la pièce de terre, conme li vostres
likewise ill-handled in the piece of land as the yours
fu.» — «Biau fiuz, fet-ele, je enmasse mieuz la pès en autre
was Fair son says-she I would-love better the peace in other

manière, se estre péust.» — «Dame, fet-il, ainsint est ore.
manner if be it-could Lady says-be thus is now
L'an doit feire grant gerre contre gerréor et pès encontre
One ought make great war against warrior and peace toward
peissible.» Li chevalier sont mis en prison. Les noveles sont
peaceful The knights are put in prison The news are
venues au seignor des Mores que li fiuz à la Veve Dame
come to-the lord of-the Mores that the son of the Widow Lady
a un de ces chevaliers ocis et IIII menez en prison. Il
has one of his knights killed and four led into prison He
en a mout grant ire en son cuer, et jure et afiche que
thereof has very great wrath in his heart and swears and affirms that
jà mès n'iert en repos très qu'à icele oure qu'il l'aura
ever more not-will-be in rest until to that hour that-he him-will-have
ou pris ou mort, et, s'il avoit chevalier en sa terre qu'il
either taken or dead and if-he had knight in his land who
li péust rendre, il li donroit un des mellors chastiax de
him could render he him would-give one of-the best castles of
sa contrée. Li plusor se sont aati de Perceval prandre;
his country The most themselves are boasted of Perceval take
VII en vindrent devant lui, tuit armez, en la forest de
seven thereof came before him all armed in the forest of
Kamaalot, et chacièrent et berssèrent aus bestes sauvages
Camelot and hunted and shot at-the beasts wild
en la forest par defors, si que cil del chastel les virent.
in the forest by outside so that those of-the castle them saw

Perceval estoit en la chapele sa mère où il escoutoit
Perceval was in the chapel (of-)his mother where he was-hearing
la messe, et, quant la messe fu chantée, sa seur li dist:
the mass and when the mass was sung his sister him said
«Biaus frère, véez-vos ici le seintime drap que je aportai de
Fair brother see-you here the most-holy cloth that I brought from

la chapele del cimetire périlleus; beissiez-le et touchiez à
the chapel of-the cemetery perilous kiss-it and touch to
vostre viaire, car uns seins hermites me dist que jà nostre
your face for a holy hermit me told that ever our
terre ne seroit conquise très qu'à icele eure que vos en
land not would-be conquered until to that hour that you thereof
auriez.» Perceval le beise, puis l'atouche à ces euz et à son
would-have Perceval it kisses then it-touches-he to his eyes and to his
viaire. Après, se vet armer et li quatre chevalier ensanble
face After himself goes-he arm and the four knights together
o lui; puis, ist fors de la chanbre et monte sor son
with him then goes-he forth of the chamber and mounts on his
cheval; puis, ist fors de la porte conme lions deschaënnez.
horse then goes-he forth of the gate as lion unchained
Il sist sor un grant cheval tout couvert; il aproche les
He sat on a great horse all covered he approaches the
VII chevaliers qui tuit estoient armé et tuit enchevauchié;
seven knights who all were armed and all mounted
il lor demande quel gent il sont et que il quièrent, et
he them asks what folk they are and what they seek and
il dient qu'il sont ennemi à la Veve Dame et à son fil.
they say that-they are enemies to the Widow Lady and to her son
«Donques vos desfi!» fet Perceval. Il vient à eus par grant
Then you defy-I says Perceval He comes at them by great
aïr et li quatre chevalier aveque lui, et abat chaucun le
fury and the four knights with him and fells each the
sien si durement qu'il n'i a celui qui ne soit navrez
his so hard that-it not-there has him who not be wounded
el cors, ou péçoié ou braz ou cuisse. Li autre tindrent la
in-the body or broken or arm or thigh The others held the
mellée au plus qu'il la porent endurer. Perceval les fist
fray at-the most that-they it could endure Perceval them made

prandre et mener el chastel et les autres V que il
take and lead into-the castle and the other five that they
avoient abatuz. Li sires des Mores estoit venuz archoier,
had struck-down The lord of-the Mores was come shoot
si oï la noise des chevaliers, il s'en vint cele part
so heard-he the noise of-the knights he himself-thence came that way
grant aléure, touz armez. «Sire, fet li uns des enciens
great pace all armed Lord says the one of-the ancient
chevaliers à Perceval, vez-ci le seignor des Mores qu'il vient,
knights to Perceval see-here the lord of-the Mores that-he comes
qui vostre mère a tolue sa terre et ocis ces homes. De
who your mother has taken her land and killed her men Of
cetui seroit bone à prandre la vengence. Esgardez conme il
this-one would-be good to take the vengeance Look how he
vient aramiz.» Perceval l'esgarde conme celui que il n'aime
comes ready Perceval him-looks-at as him whom he not-loves
mie, et s'an vient vers lui tant conme cheval li
at-all and himself-thence comes toward him so-much as horse him
peut rendre, et le fiert très parmi le piz si durement que
can render and him strikes right through the breast so hard that
il porte à terre lui et le cheval tout en I mont. Il descent
he carries to earth him and the horse all in a heap He descends
à terre, puis trait l'espée. «Conment, fet li sires des
to earth then draws-he the-sword How says the lord of-the
Mores, volez-me-vos donques ocirre ne maumestre plus que
Mores wish-me-you then kill nor maim more than
je sui?» — «Par mon chief, fet Perceval, naie encores si tost,
I am By my head says Perceval no still so soon
mès je vos ocirrai assez par tens.» — «Se vos sanble, fet
but I you shall-kill enough by time If you it-seems says
li sires des Mores, mès ce n'iert mie encores.» Il sailli
the lord of-the Mores but that not-will-be at-all still He leapt

sus en piez et cort sus à Perceval, l'espée traite, conme cil
up on feet and runs up at Perceval the-sword drawn as he
qui volentiers le doumajast se il péust. Mès Perceval se
who willingly him would-harm if he could But Perceval himself
desfant conme bons chevaliers, et li donna tel cop en son
defends as good knight and him gave such blow in his
venir qu'il li trancha le braz atout l'espée. Li chevalier qui
coming that-he him cut-off the arm with-all the-sword The knights who
après lui venoient s'an fouirent arrière, tuit desconfit,
after him came themselves-thence fled back all discomfited
quant il virent lor seignor afolé. Et Perceval le fet
when they saw their lord maimed And Perceval him makes
lever sor un cheval et le fet porter el chastel, si
raise on a horse and him makes carry into-the castle so
le présante à sa mère. «Dame, fet-il, vez-ci le seignor des
him presents-he to his mother Lady says-he see-here the lord of-the
Mores. Vos li avez bien atendu conment vos li déustes
Mores You him have well awaited how you him should
prochiennement randre vostre chastel là aparmain.»
soon render your castle there forthwith

«Dame, fet li sires des Mores, vostre fiuz m'a afolé
Lady says the lord of-the Mores your son me-has maimed
et mes chevaliers pris et moi autresint. Je vos randrai
and my knights taken and me likewise I you shall-render
vos chastiax quanque j'an tieng devers moi; si me clamez
your castles whatever I-thereof hold toward me so me declare
tot quite.» — «Et qui li sodra, fet Perceval, la honte que
all quit And who her will-pay says Perceval the shame that
vos li avez feite, et ces chevaliers que vos li avez mort,
you her have done and these knights that you her have killed
dont vos n'éustes onques pitié? Jà Diex ne m'aït se ele
whereof you not-had ever pity Ever God not me-may-help if she

a de vos merci ne pitié, quant je jà mès me travaillerai
has of you mercy nor pity when I ever more myself shall-trouble
por besoigne qu'ele oit por venir en s'aïde. Autretel pitié
for business that-she have for come in her-aid Such-same pity
conme vos avez éu de lui et de ma sereur, aurai-je de vos.
as you have had of her and of my sister shall-have-I of you
Damediex conmanda, en la viele loi et en la novele, que
Lord-God commanded in the old law and in the new that
l'an féist justise des omécides et des traïtors; ausint ferai-je
one did justice of-the homicides and of-the traitors so shall-do-I
de vos, jà ces conmandemenz n'an iert trespassez.» Il
of you ever his commandments not-thereof will-be transgressed He
fet aprester une grant cuve enmi la cort et amener les
makes prepare a great vat amid the court and bring the
XI chevaliers; il lor fet les chiés coper en la cuve et
eleven knights he them makes the heads cut in the vat and
tant seignier conme il porent rendre de sanc; et puis
so-much bleed as they could render of blood and then
fist les cors traire et les chiés, si que n'i ot que le
made-be the bodies draw-out and the heads so that not-there had but the
sanc tout pur en la cuve. Après, fet désarmer le seignor
blood all pure in the vat After makes-be disarm the lord
des Mores et amener devant la cuve où il avoit grant
of-the Mores and bring before the vat where there had great
foison de sanc. Il li fet les piez lier et les mains, mout
abundance of blood He him makes the feet bind and the hands very
estroitement; après, li a dit: «Vos ne péustes onques
tightly after him has-he said You not could ever
estre saoulez del sanc aus chevaliers ma dame ma mère,
be sated of-the blood of-the knights (of-)my lady my mother
je vos saoulerai del sanc à vos chevaliers.» Il le fet
I you shall-sate of-the blood of your knights He him makes

pendre par les piez en la cuve, si que la teste fu el sanc
hang by the feet in the vat so that the head was in-the blood
très qu'aus espaules; puis, l'i fist tant tenir qu'il fu
until to-the shoulders then him-there made-he so-long hold that-he was
noiez et esteinz. Après, en fet porter son cors et les
drowned and extinguished After thence makes-he carry his body and the
cors aus autres chevaliers et lor chiés, et les fist giter en
bodies of-the other knights and their heads and them made throw into
un charnier encien, qui estoit dejoute une viele chapele en
a charnel ancient which was beside an old chapel in
la forest, et la cuve atout le sanc fist gitier en la rivière
the forest and the vat with-all the blood made throw into the river
si que l'ève en fu toute sanglante. Les noveles vindrent
so that the-water thereof was all bloody The news came
par les chastiax que li fiuz à la Veve Dame avoit ocis
through the castles that the son of the Widow Lady had killed
le seignor des Mores et les meillors de ces chevaliers. Il
the lord of-the Mores and the best of his knights They
en furent en plus grant doutance; li plusor distrent que
thereof were in more great fear the most said that
autretel feroit-il d'eus se il n'èrent à son conmandement.
such-like would-do-he of-them if they not-were at his command
L'an li aporte les clers de touz les chastiax que l'an avoit
One him brings the keys of all the castles that one had
toluz à sa mère, et la raséurent tuit li chevalier, qui
taken from his mother and her reassured all the knights who
devant l'avoient gerpie, d'estre à sa volenté, por péor de
before her-had abandoned of-being at her will for fear of
mort. Toute la terre fu asséurée et la dame, en joie et
death All the land was assured and the lady in joy and

sanz ennui, fors que por le roi Peschéor son frère qui morz
without grief except that for the king Fisherman her brother who dead
estoit, dont ele estoit moult dolante et moult correciée.
was whereof she was very sorrowful and very grieved
Un jor se séoit la Veve Dame au mangier et avoit
One day herself sat the Widow Lady at-the eating and there-was
grant foison de chevaliers en la sale. Perceval se séoit delez
great abundance of knights in the hall Perceval himself sat beside
sa seur. Atant ez-vos la damoisele del char qui venoit, et
his sister Thereupon behold-you the damsel of-the cart who was-coming and
les autres II damoiseles, si venoit devant la Veve Dame et
the other two damsels so came-she before the Widow Lady and
devant son fil, si les salue mout hautement. «Damoisele, fet
before her son so them greets-she very loudly Damsel says
Perceval, bone aventure aiez-vos!» — «Sire, fet-ele, vos avez ci
Perceval good fortune may-have-you Lord says-she you have here
mout bien esploitié de vostre afeire; or l'alez esploitier aillors,
very well achieved of your affair now it-go achieve elsewhere
car il est mout grant mestiers. Li rois hermites, qui est frères
for it is very great need The king hermit who is brother
vostre mère, vos mende que, se vos ne venez hastivement
(of-)your mother you sends that if you not come hastily
en la terre qui fu le roi Peschierres vostre oncle, que
into the land which was (of-)the king Fisherman your uncle that
la novele loi que Diex i a establie i amenuisera mout.
the new law that God there has established there will-diminish much
Car li rois del Chastel Mortel, qui la terre a saisie et
For the king of-the Castle Mortal who the land has seized and
le chastel, a fet crier par tot le païs que tuit cil qui
the castle has made cry through all the country that all those who
vostrent maintenir la vielle loi et gerpir la novele auront
wished maintain the old law and abandon the new will-have

garantie de lui et son conseil et s'aïde; et cil qui feire ne
protection of him and his counsel and his-aid and those who do not
le voudront seront destruiz et essillié.» — «Ha, biau fiuz,
it will-wish will-be destroyed and exiled Ah fair son
fet la Veve Dame, avez ore oï grant desloiauté del mal
says the Widow Lady have-you now heard great disloyalty of-the evil
home qui mes frères est, de quoi je sui mout dolante quant
man who my brother is of which I am very sorrowful since
il m'apartient.» — «Dame, fet Perceval, vostre frères ne mes
he me-belongs Lady says Perceval your brother nor my
oncles n'est-il mie, puisqu'il renie Dieu; ainz est nostre anemis
uncle not-is-he at-all since-he denies God but is-he our enemy
mortex, et plus le devons-nos haïr que autres estranges.»
mortal and more him ought-we hate than other strange

«Biau fiuz, fet la Veve Dame, je vos prie et requier que
Fair son says the Widow Lady I you pray and request that
la loi au Sauvéor ne soit mise en oubli ne an nonchaloir,
the law of-the Savior not be put in oblivion nor in neglect
là où vos la puissiez essaucier; quar nul meillor seignor ne
there where you it may exalt for any better lord not
povez-vos servir, ne nus ne set plus biau gerredonner de lui.
can-you serve nor anyone not knows more fair reward than him
Biau fiuz, nus ne peut estre bons chevaliers se il ne le sert
Fair son anyone not can be good knight if he not him serves
et aime. Gardez que vos soiez adès en son servise, ne nu
and loves Take-care that you be ever in his service nor not-it
déloiez por nule penssée; mès soiez en son conmandement,
delay for any thought but be in his command
autresint au vespres conme au matin; si ne forligneroiz
likewise at-the evening as at-the morning so not you-will-shame
mie vostre lignage. Et Damediex vos en doint penssée et
at-all your lineage And Lord-God you thereof may-grant thought and

bone volenté ainsint conme vos l'avez conmancié.» La Veve
good will thus as you it-have begun The Widow
Dame, qui mout amoit son fil, est levée des tables, et tuit
Lady who much loved her son is risen from-the tables and all
li autre chevalier, et li sanble qu'ele est dame de sa terre
the other knights and her seems that-she is lady of her land
autressint bien conme ele fu onques mieuz. Mès ele rant
likewise well as she was ever better But she renders
graces mout souvant au Sauvéor del monde de bon cuer
thanks very often to-the Savior of-the world of good heart
et li prie qu'il, par son pleisir, prest à son fil espace de
and him prays that-he by his pleasure lend to her son space of
vie, par amendement d'âme et de cors. Perceval fu aveques
life by amendment of-soul and of body Perceval was with
sa mère grant pièce et avec sa seror, et fu mout doutez et
his mother great while and with his sister and was very feared and
onorez de toz les chevaliers de la terre, par le grant sanz et
honored by all the knights of the land by the great sense and
par le grant esfort et par la grant valor de sa chevalerie.
by the great force and by the great worth of his knighthood

The Knight of the Burning Dragon

XXI

Gawain and Lancelot return to Arthur's court from their quest. Two knights bring in two others, dead in their armor, killed by the Knight of the Burning Dragon, a foot taller than any knight, come from the Giant's Castle to avenge the giant Logrin, whose head Kay brought to court; he will have no joy until he kills Arthur or the knight he loves best. His shield's dragon head breathes fire. The king forbids Gawain and Lancelot to fight him, and the court is in dismay.

Cist hauz estoires dit que misires Gauvains et Lanceloz
This high story says that my-lord Gawain and Lancelot
furent repeiriez à la cort le roi Artus, de la queste
were returned to the court (of-)the king Arthur from the quest
qu'il orent achevée. Li rois en fist mout grant joie et
that-they had achieved The king thereof made very great joy and
la réine. Li rois Artus séoit un jor au mengier dejouste
the queen The king Arthur sat one day at-the eating beside
la réine et ot l'en servi du premier mès. Atant vindrent
the queen and had one served of-the first course Thereupon came
dui chevalier, tuit armé, et aportoit chaucuns un chevalier
two knights all armed and brought each a knight
mort devent lui, et estoient li chevalier encor armé tant
dead before him and were the knights still armed as-much
conme li cors duroient. «Sire, font li chevalier, ceste grant
as the bodies lasted Lord say the knights this great
honte et cist doumaches est vostre. En ceste manière
shame and this harm is yours In this manner
perdroiz-vos par tens touz vos chevaliers, se Diex ne vos
will-lose-you by time all your knights if God not you
ainme tant qu'il i meste conseil par tens, par seue
loves so-much that-he there put counsel by time by his

amor.» — «Seignors, fet li rois, conment sont cist chevalier
love Lords says the king how are these knights
ainsint mal atornez?» — «Sire, font-il, il est bien droiz que
thus ill arrayed Lord say-they it is well right that
vos le sachoiz. Li chevaliers del Dragon ardant est entrez
you it know The knight of-the Dragon burning is entered
el chief de vostre terre, si destruit chevaliers et chastiax
into-the head of your land so destroys-he knights and castles
et quanqu'il aconssuit. Si n'i ose nus contendre envers
and whatever-he overtakes So not-there dares anyone contend toward
lui, car il est greindres un pié que chevalier que vos éussiez
him for he is greater a foot than knight that you had
onques, et d'orrible chière, et si est s'espée greindre III
ever and of-horrible countenance and so is his-sword greater three
tenz que nule autre espée de chevalier, et en son glaive a
times than any other sword of knight and in his lance has
bien la charge d'un home. De son escu se peuent bien
well the load of-a man With his shield themselves can well
covrir dui chevalier, et a, par defors, la teste d'un dragon
cover two knights and has by outside the head of-a dragon
qui giète feu et flanbe toutes les eures que il veust, si aigre
which throws fire and flame all the hours that he wishes so sharp
et si cuissant que nus ne peut longuement durer encontre.
and so burning that anyone not can long last against
«Nule autre aventure, tant soit fors, ne li peut contrester
Any other adventure so-much be strong not him can withstand
et, ainsint conme vos véez, a-il bruillez et maubailliz tous
and thus as you see has-he burned and ill-handled all
les austres chevaliers qui à lui se mellent.» — «De
the other knights who with him themselves meddle From
quel terre est venuz itex hons?» fet li rois. «Sire, fet li
what land is come such man says the king Lord says the

chevaliers, il est venuz del chastel au Jaiant, et vos
knight he is come from-the castle of-the Giant and you
gerroie por l'amor de Logrin le jaiant, dont misires Kex vos
wars for the-love of Logrin the giant whereof my-lord Kay you
aporta la teste en vostre cort; ne jà mès, ce dit, n'ara
brought the head in your court nor ever more that says not-will-have
joie très qu'à icele oure qu'il l'aura vengié de vostre cors
joy until to that hour that-he him-will-have avenged on your body
ou del chevalier que vos plus ameroiz.» — «Damediez, fet
or on-the knight whom you most will-love Lord-God says
li rois, nos desfandra de si mal home.» Il est levez des
the king us will-defend from so evil man He is risen from-the
tables et fu touz esfraez, et fet porter les II chevaliers
tables and was all frightened and makes carry the two knights
morz en terre, et li autre s'an retornent quant il
dead into earth and the others themselves-thence return when they
orent dit lor mesage. Li roi apele monseignor Gauvain et
had said their message The king calls my-lord Gawain and
Lancelot et lor demande qu'il fera de cest chevalier qui
Lancelot and them asks what-he will-do of this knight who
est entrez en sa terre: «Par mon chief je n'an sai que
is entered into his land By my head I not-thereof know what
dire se vos ne m'en conseilliez.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz,
say if you not me-thereof counsel Lord says Lancelot
nos irons, entre moi et monseignor Gauvain, encontre, se
we shall-go between me and my-lord Gawain against if
il vos plest.» — «Par mon chief, fet li rois, je ne vos i
it you pleases By my head says the king I not you there
leiroie aler por I réaume; car tex hons n'est mie chevaliers,
would-let go for a kingdom for such man not-is at-all knight
ainz est déables et ennemis, qui d'aucun des costez d'anfer
but is-he devil and enemy who from-some of-the sides of-hell

est oissuz. Je ne vos di mie que ce ne fust grant honor et
is gone-out I not you say at-all that that not were great honor and
grant pris de lui ocirre ne conquerre; mès mout se metroit
great prize of him kill nor conquer but much himself would-put
en grant péril qui encontre lui iroit et mout auroit grant
in great peril who against him would-go and much would-have great
fein d'estre ainsint conme je vi les II chevaliers bailliz.»
hunger of-being thus as I saw the two knights handled
Li rois fu en si grant esfroi qu'il ne set qu'il puisse
The king was in so great fright that-he not knows what-he may
feire ne dire, et aussint est toute la court, ne si n'i a
do nor say and likewise is all the court nor so not-there has
geires chevalier qui, ne un ne autre, soit entalentez d'aler
hardly knight who neither one nor other be desirous of-going
à lui conbatre; si en est toute la cort en grant esmai.
with him fight so thereof is all the court in great dismay
